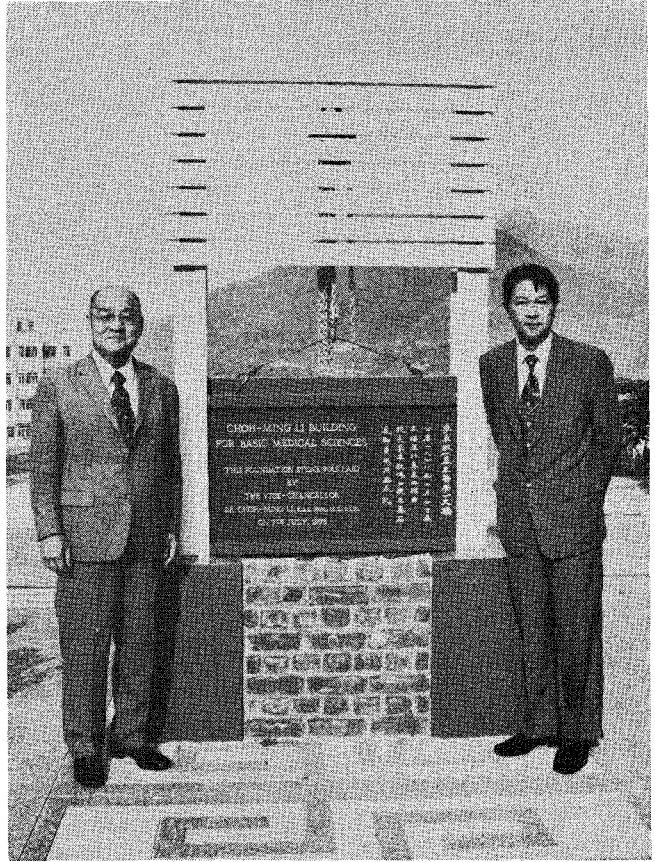




The Chinese University of Hong Kong

Calendar 1978-79





At the Foundation Stone Laying Ceremony for the Choh-Ming Li Building for Basic Medical Sciences held on July 7, 1978: Dr. Choh-Ming Li, Vice-Chancellor (left); and Professor Ma Lin, Vice-Chancellor-Designate (right).

The Chinese University of Hong Kong

Calendar 1978-79

Postal address

The Chinese University of Hong Kong
Shatin
New Territories
Hong Kong

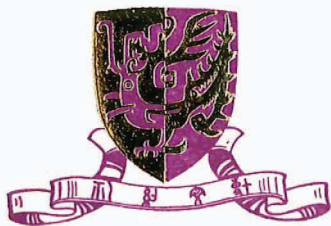
Telephone number

12-612211

Cable address

SINOVERSITY, Hong Kong

General information about the University can be obtained from the Secretary. Enquiries concerning academic programmes should be directed to the Registrar.



The emblem of the University is the mythical Chinese bird *feng* (鳳), which is chosen because of its symbolism as Bird of the South since the *Han* Dynasty. It is also a symbol of nobility, beauty, loyalty and majesty.

The University colours are purple and gold, representing devotion and loyalty (purple), perseverance and resolution (gold).

The motto of the University is ‘博文約禮’ (po-wen yueh-li): ‘博文’ is to broaden one’s intellectual horizon; ‘約禮’ is to keep within the bounds of propriety.

These words of Confucius have long been considered a principal precept of his teaching. It is recorded in the *Analects of Confucius* that the Master says, ‘By extensively studying all learning, and keeping himself under the restraint of the rules of propriety, one may thus likewise not err from what is right.’ (Legge’s version of the *Four Books*)

In choosing ‘博文約禮’ as its motto, the University is laying equal emphasis on the intellectual and moral aspects of education.

CONTENTS

Almanac 1978-79	1
Part I Establishment	
University Ordinance and Statutes	5
University Officers	43
The Council	45
Council Committees	47
The Senate	49
Senate Committees	51
Advisory Boards on Academic Matters	56
Graduates <i>Honoris Causa</i>	57
External Examiners	58
Staff List	62
Part II General Information	
The University	95
Origin	95
The New Ordinance	96
Finance	96
Lands and Buildings	97
Residential Accommodation	98
Academic Dress	99
Liaison with the World of Learning	101
The Constituent Colleges	103
Chung Chi College	103
New Asia College	106
United College	108
Part III Admission and Programmes of Studies	
Undergraduate Admission and Degrees	113
Programmes of Studies	115
Arts	115
Business Administration	213
Science	242
Social Science	305
General Education	364

International Asian Studies Programme	376
Postgraduate Studies	379

Part IV Fees, Scholarships and Financial Aid

Fees	393
Scholarships and Financial Aid to Students	396

Part V Research Institutes and University Extensions

Institutes and Research Centres	417
Institute of Business Management Studies	417
Institute of Chinese Studies	417
Institute of Science and Technology	419
Institute of Social Studies and the Humanities	420
Other Research Units	422
University Extensions	423
Department of Extramural Studies	423
New Asia — Yale-in-China Chinese Language Centre	424

Part VI Other University Activities

Other University Activities	427
The Library System	427
The Chinese University Press	428
Computer Services Centre	428
Health Service	429
Student Counselling and Student Activities	430
Information about the University	431

Part VII Regulations

Matriculation and Admission Requirements	433
General Regulations Governing Undergraduate Studies	436
Regulations for Degree Examination 1979	449
General Regulations Governing Postgraduate Studies	457
Regulations of the University Library System	468
Student Enrolments	473
Campus Map	

ALMANAC 1978-79

1978 August

- | | | |
|----|----|---|
| 1 | T | Beginning of Academic Year
Administration and Planning Committee* |
| 7 | M | General Holiday — University offices closed |
| 8 | T | Registration of Courses — 4th-year students (Science) |
| 9 | W | Registration of Courses — 4th-year students (Business
Administration) |
| 10 | Th | Registration of Courses — 4th-year students (Social Science) |
| 11 | F | Registration of Courses — 4th-year students (Arts) |
| 14 | M | Registration of Courses — 3rd-year students (Science) |
| 15 | T | Registration of Courses — 3rd-year students (Business
Administration) |
| 16 | W | Registration of Courses — 3rd-year students (Social Science) |
| 17 | Th | Registration of Courses — 3rd-year students (Arts) |
| 18 | F | Registration of Courses — 2nd-year students (Science)
Graduate Council |
| 21 | M | Registration of Courses — 2nd-year students (Business
Administration) |
| 22 | T | Registration of Courses — 2nd-year students (Social Science) |
| 23 | W | Registration of Courses — 2nd-year students (Arts) |
| 25 | F | Graduate School Entrance (Supplementary) Examination |
| 28 | M | General Holiday — University offices closed |

September

- | | | |
|----|----|---|
| 1 | F | Registration of postgraduate students begins |
| 4 | M | Registration of postgraduate students ends
Registration of Courses — 1st-year students |
| 5 | T | Registration of Courses — 1st-year students |
| 7 | Th | First teaching day of first term |
| 18 | M | General Holiday — University offices closed |
| 20 | W | Senate Academic Planning Committee |
| 22 | F | Last day for course alterations |
| 28 | Th | Faculty Board of Business Administration |

October

- | | | |
|----|---|---|
| 2 | M | Nineteenth Congregation |
| 6 | F | Faculty Board of Social Science |
| 10 | T | General Holiday — University offices closed |
| 11 | W | Senate |

* Administration and Planning Committee meets on every Tuesday.

2 THE CHINESE UNIVERSITY CALENDAR

- 18 W Faculty Board of Arts
- 20 F University of Swimming Gala — Classes suspended
- 31 T Last day for associate and auditing students to apply for admission for the next term

November

- 1 W Faculty Board of Science
- 3 F Graduate Council
Last day for postgraduate students to submit thesis titles to Graduate School
- 15 W Senate Academic Planning Committee
- 30 Th Twentieth Congregation — Classes suspended
Last day for postgraduate auditing students to apply for admission for the next term

December

- 6 W Senate
- 13 W Last teaching day of first term
- 15 F Last day for transfer students to apply for exemption from matriculation requirements
- 18 M Postgraduate Term Examination begins
- 23 Sa Postgraduate Term Examination ends
- 25 M General Holiday — University offices closed
- 26 T General Holiday — University offices closed

1979 January

- 1 M General Holiday — University offices closed
- 4 Th First teaching day of second term
- 19 F Last day for course alterations
- 24 W Senate Academic Planning Committee
- 29 M Chinese New Year Vacation begins
General Holiday — University offices closed
- 30 T General Holiday — University offices closed
- 31 W General Holiday — University offices closed

February

- 3 Sa Chinese New Year Vacation ends
- 14 W Faculty Board of Arts
- 15 Th Faculty Board of Business Administration
- 16 F Faculty Board of Social Science
- 21 W Senate
- 23 F Graduate Council

March

- 1 Th Application for entry to Graduate School Entrance Examination begins
 7 W Faculty Board of Science
 10 Sa University Sports and Field Meet — Classes suspended
 14 W Senate Academic Planning Committee
 28 W Undergraduate Examination Board
 31 Sa Last day for mature students' application for exemption and admission for the next academic year

April

- 4 W Senate
 5 Th General Holiday — University offices closed
 13 F General Holiday — University offices closed
 14 Sa General Holiday — University offices closed
 16 M General Holiday — University offices closed
 17 T Application for entry to Graduate School Entrance Examination closes
 18 W Last teaching day of second term
 20 F Faculty Board of Social Science
 21 Sa General Holiday — University offices closed
 23 M Postgraduate Term Examination begins
 26 Th Faculty Board of Business Administration
 28 Sa Postgraduate Term Examination ends

May

- 3 Th Degree Examination begins
 16 W Senate Academic Planning Committee
 19 Sa Degree Examination ends
 25 F All marking of Degree Examination papers should be completed
 26 Sa Last day for postgraduate students to submit master theses
 30 W General Holiday — University offices closed

June

- 4 M Graduate School Entrance Examination
 5 T Graduate School Entrance Examination
 6 W Senate
 Higher Degree Examination begins
 19 T Higher Degree Examination ends
 30 Sa Last day for associate and auditing students (undergraduate) to apply for admission for the next term
 End of University financial year

July

- | | | |
|----|----|---|
| 1 | S | Beginning of new University financial year |
| 2 | M | General Holiday — University offices closed |
| 4 | W | Faculty Board of Science |
| 6 | F | Graduate Council |
| 18 | W | Undergraduate Examination Board |
| 19 | Th | Faculty Board of Business Administration |
| 20 | F | Faculty Board of Social Science |
| 25 | W | Undergraduate Examination Board
Faculty Board of Arts |
| 31 | T | Last day for postgraduate auditing students to apply for
admission for the next term
End of Academic Year 1978/79 |



PART I
ESTABLISHMENT

THE CHINESE UNIVERSITY OF HONG KONG ORDINANCE 1976

An Ordinance to repeal and replace The Chinese University of Hong Kong Ordinance, to repeal the Chung Chi College Incorporation Ordinance, the Board of Trustees of The United College of Hong Kong Incorporation Ordinance and the New Asia College Incorporation Ordinance and to make new provision concerning the Chung Chi College, The United College of Hong Kong and the New Asia College, and for purposes connected therewith.

WHEREAS —

Preamble.
(Cap. 1109.)

- (a) The Chinese University of Hong Kong was established and incorporated in 1963 by The Chinese University of Hong Kong Ordinance as a University with a federal constitution;
- (b) the constituent Colleges of the University are Chung Chi College, New Asia College and The United College of Hong Kong;
- (c) it is considered desirable that some of the powers and functions conferred on the said Colleges under their respective constitutions and Ordinances should be vested in The Chinese University of Hong Kong and that the principal role of the said Colleges be the provision of student-orientated teaching under the direction of The Chinese University of Hong Kong.
- (d) it is also considered desirable to make certain alterations in the constitution of The Chinese University of Hong Kong;
- (e) it is declared that The Chinese University of Hong Kong, in which the principal language of instruction shall be Chinese, shall continue to —
 - (i) assist in the preservation, dissemination, communication and increase in knowledge;
 - (ii) provide regular courses of instruction in the humanities, the sciences and other branches of learning of a standard required and expected of a University of the highest standing;
 - (iii) stimulate the intellectual and cultural development of Hong Kong and thereby to assist in promoting its economic and social welfare:

[24th December, 1976]

Now, THEREFORE, BE IT ENACTED by the Governor of Hong Kong, with the advice and consent of the Legislative Council thereof, as follows —

- Short title. 1. This Ordinance may be cited as The Chinese University of Hong Kong Ordinance 1976.
- Definitions. 2. (1) In this Ordinance, unless the context otherwise requires —
 “approved course of study” means a course of study approved by the Senate;
 “Assembly of Fellows” means the Assembly of Fellows of a College;
 “Board of Trustees” means the Board of Trustees of a College;
 “Chancellor”, “Pro-Chancellor”, “Vice-Chancellor”, “Pro-Vice-Chancellors” and “Treasurer” respectively mean the Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor, Vice-Chancellor, Pro-Vice-Chancellors and the Treasurer of the University;
 “College” means a constituent College of the University as provided by section 3;
 “Council”, “Senate”, “Convocation”, “Faculties”, “Schools of Studies” and “Boards of Studies” respectively mean the Council, Senate, Convocation, Faculties, Schools of Studies and Boards of Studies of the University.
 “Fellow” means a Fellow of a College;
 “graduates” and “students” respectively mean the graduates and students of the University;
 “Head” means the Head of a College;
 “members” means such persons as are prescribed by the Statutes to be members of the University;
 “officers” means the officers of the University as provided by section 5;
 “precincts” means, in relation to the University, the boundaries of Lot No. 725 in Demarcation District 42;
 (Cap. 1109.) “repealed Ordinance” means The Chinese University of Hong Kong Ordinance repealed by section 21;
- First Schedule. “Statutes” means the Statutes of the University contained in the First Schedule as the same may from time to time be amended or replaced under section 13(1);
 “teacher” means a member of the full-time teaching staff of the University of the rank of Assistant Lecturer and above;
 “University” means The Chinese University of Hong Kong (香港中文大學) continued under section 4.
- (2) A special resolution is a resolution passed at one meeting of the Council and confirmed at a subsequent meeting held not less than one month nor more than 6 months thereafter and which is approved at each such meeting by —
 (a) not less than three-fourths of those present and voting;
 and

(b) not less than half the whole membership of the Council.

3. (1) The constituent Colleges of the University are Chung Chi College, New Asia College and The United College of Hong Kong and such other institutions as may from time to time by Ordinance, in accordance with a special resolution of the Council, be declared to be Colleges of the University.

University
to have
constituent
Colleges.

(2) No provision in the constitution of any College shall be of effect if it is in conflict with or inconsistent with this Ordinance.

(3) No person shall be excluded from being a member of the University by reason of sex, race or religion.

4. (1) The Colleges and members of the University shall continue to be a body corporate called The Chinese University of Hong Kong (香港中文大學) which shall be the same University as that established by The Chinese University of Hong Kong Ordinance 1963.

Continuation
of incorpora-
tion of the
University.
(28 of 1963.)

(2) The University shall have perpetual succession and may sue and be sued in that name and shall have and may use a common seal and may take by gift or otherwise purchase and hold, grant, demise or otherwise dispose of real or personal estate.

(3) No dividend or bonus shall be paid and no gift or division of money shall be made by or on behalf of the University to any of its members except by way of prize, reward or special grant.

5. (1) The officers of the University shall be the Chancellor, the Pro-Chancellor, the Vice-Chancellor, the Pro-Vice-Chancellors, the Treasurer, the Head of each College, the Dean of each Faculty and of the Graduate School, the Secretary, the Registrar, the Librarian, the Bursar and such other persons as may by special resolution be designated as officers.

Officers.

(2) The Chancellor shall be the head of the University and may confer degrees in the name of the University.

(3) The Governor shall be the Chancellor.

(4) The Chancellor may appoint a person to be the pro-Chancellor of the University; and the Pro-Chancellor shall exercise such powers and perform such duties as may be prescribed in the Statutes.

(5) The Vice-Chancellor shall be the chief academic and administrative officer of the University and shall be a member of the Council and the Chairman of the Senate, and may confer degrees in the name of the University.

(6) The Council shall appoint, after consultation with the Vice-Chancellor, one or more Pro-Vice-Chancellors from among the regular staff of the University to exercise such powers and perform such duties as the Council may direct.

(7) A Pro-Vice-Chancellor shall carry out all the functions

and duties of the Vice-Chancellor in the absence of the Vice-Chancellor, except that he may not confer degrees.

(8) The manner and period of appointment of the Treasurer shall be prescribed by the Statutes, and his duties shall be such as the Council may determine.

Provision for Council, Senate and Convocation.

6. There shall be a Council, a Senate and a Convocation whose respective constitutions, powers and duties shall be as prescribed by this Ordinance and the Statutes.

Powers and duties of the Council.

7. Subject to this Ordinance and the Statutes, the Council shall —

- (a) be the governing and executive body of the University;
- (b) have the management and control of the affairs, purposes and functions of the University;
- (c) have the control and management of the property and financial affairs of the University including the property of the Colleges, but in the exercise of such power of control and management in respect of any immovable property of any College the Council shall not alter the use of any such property without the prior consent of the Board of Trustees of the College concerned;
- (d) make such University appointments as it thinks proper;
- (e) have power to approve the fees charged by the University in respect of approved courses of study;
- (f) provide for the custody and use of the University's seal.

Powers and duties of Senate.

8. Subject to this Ordinance and the Statutes and subject also to review by the Council, the Senate shall have the control and regulation of —

- (a) instruction, education and research;
- (b) the conducting of examinations for students;
- (c) the award of degrees other than degrees *honoris causa*;
- (d) the award of diplomas, certificates and other academic distinctions of the University.

Composition and function of the Convocation.

9. Subject to this Ordinance and the Statutes, the Convocation shall consist of the graduates and such other persons as may be prescribed by the Statutes and may make representations to the Council and the Senate upon any matters affecting or concerning the interests of the University.

Committees.

10. (1) The Council and the Senate may establish such committees as they think fit.

(2) Unless otherwise provided, any committee may consist partly of persons who are not members of the Council or the Senate, as the case may be.

(3) Subject to this Ordinance and the Statutes, the Council and the Senate may, subject to such conditions as they may impose, delegate any of their powers and duties to any Board or committee or to any officer.

(4) Any committee established under this section may make such Standing Orders, including provision allowing a casting vote to the chairman thereof, for the conduct of meetings as it thinks fit.

11. Subject to this Ordinance and the Statutes, the Council shall appoint, on such terms and conditions as it thinks fit, the staff of the University. Appointment of staff.

12. (1) The Council may establish such Faculties, Schools of Studies and other institutions as it thinks fit. Faculties, etc.

(2) The Council, on the recommendation of the Senate, may form such institutions for the promotion of study and learning as the Council may from time to time determine.

(3) The Senate may establish such Boards of Studies as it may from time to time determine.

13. (1) The Council may by special resolution make Statutes, subject to the approval thereof by the Chancellor, prescribing or providing for — Statutes.

- (a) the administration of the University;
- (b) the membership of the University;
- (c) appointments, elections, resignation and retirement and removal of officers and teachers of the University;
- (d) examinations;
- (e) the conferring of degrees and the award of other academic distinctions;
- (f) the composition, powers and duties of the Council and the Senate;
- (g) the Faculties and Schools of Studies, their membership and functions;
- (h) the Boards of Studies, their membership and functions;
- (i) the Convocation;
- (j) the exercise of any function by the University, the Council, the Senate, the Chancellor, the Pro-Chancellor, the Vice-Chancellor, the Pro-Vice-Chancellors, other officers, teachers and other members;
- (k) financial procedure;
- (l) fees payable to the University as a condition of admission to any examinations held by the University or for the conferring of any of the degrees of the University or for the award of any diploma or certificate or other academic distinction or for attendance at a University Extension Course or any similar purpose;

- (m) the admission, welfare and discipline of students; and
(n) generally, the carrying into effect of this Ordinance.
- First Schedule. (2) The Statutes contained in the First Schedule shall have effect as if made and approved under subsection (1).
- Decrees and regulations. 14. Subject to this Ordinance and the Statutes, the Council and the Senate may from time to time make decrees and regulations respectively to direct and regulate the affairs of the University.
- Degrees and other awards. 15. The University may —
(a) confer such degrees as may be specified in the Statutes;
(b) award diplomas and certificates and such other academic distinctions as may be specified in the Statutes;
(c) provide such lectures and instruction for persons not being members of the University as the University may determine;
(d) confer degrees *honoris causa* of Master or Doctor in accordance with the Statutes; and
(e) subject to the Statutes, deprive any person of any degree conferred or diploma, certificate or other academic distinction awarded by the University.
- Honorary Degrees Committee. 16. There shall be an Honorary Degrees Committee which shall be constituted as provided by the Statutes for the purpose of advising the Council with regard to the award of degrees *honoris causa*.
- Execution and authentication of documents. 17. Any instrument purporting to be executed under the seal of the University and signed by the Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor, Vice-Chancellor, a Pro-Vice-Chancellor or Treasurer and counter-signed by the Secretary shall be received in evidence upon its production without further proof and shall, unless the contrary is proved, be deemed to be an instrument so executed.
- Crown rent. 18. Rent payable to the Crown in respect of all land granted to the University by the Crown shall be limited in total to \$10 a year.
- Transfer of property etc. from Colleges to University. 19. (1) The Second Schedule shall apply to the transfer of property and staff of the Colleges to the University.
(2) No stamp duty shall be payable in respect of any transfer or vesting of property, whether movable or immovable, or any surrender of an agreement or any assignment of rights affected by the Second or Third Schedule; and no stamp duty shall be payable on any agreement executed in accordance with paragraph 2 of Part I of the Second Schedule.
- Second Schedule. Third Schedule.

20. (1) The Chung Chi College Incorporation Ordinance, the Board of Trustees of The United College of Hong Kong Incorporation Ordinance and the New Asia College Incorporation Ordinance are repealed. Repeals.
(Cap. 1081.)
(Cap. 1092.)
(Cap. 1118.)

(2) The Third Schedule shall have effect with respect to the constitution and powers of the Boards of Trustees of Chung Chi College, The United College of Hong Kong and the New Asia College. Third
Schedule.

21. The Chinese University of Hong Kong Ordinance and the Statutes of The Chinese University of Hong Kong are repealed. Repeal of
The Chinese
University of
Hong Kong
Ordinance and
the Statutes.

22. (1) The Council and Senate appointed under the repealed Ordinance shall continue to be the Council and the Senate of the University until a new Council and Senate are constituted under the Statutes. (Cap. 1109.)
Savings and
transitional.

(2) No other appointment made under the repealed Ordinance shall be affected by the repeal but shall, unless otherwise varied, continue on the same terms and conditions as if this Ordinance had not been enacted.

(3) All property, whether movable or immovable, rights and privileges vested in the University immediately prior to the commencement of this Ordinance shall continue to be vested in the University on the terms and conditions, if any, on which the same were then vested at that date, and the University shall continue to be subject to the obligations and liabilities to which it was subject immediately prior to the commencement of this Ordinance.

FIRST SCHEDULE [ss. 2 & 13(2).]

STATUTES OF THE CHINESE UNIVERSITY OF
HONG KONG

STATUTE 1

INTERPRETATION

In these Statutes, unless the context otherwise requires —
“Ordinance” means The Chinese University of Hong Kong Ordinance 1976.

STATUTE 2

CONGREGATIONS

1. The time, place and procedure of the Congregations of the whole University shall be determined by the Chancellor.
2. The Chancellor, or in his absence, the Pro-Chancellor or, in the absence of both of them, the Vice-Chancellor, shall preside at Congregations.
3. At least one Congregation shall be held in each academic year.

STATUTE 3

MEMBERS OF THE UNIVERSITY

The members of the University shall be —

- (a) the Chancellor;
- (b) the Pro-Chancellor;
- (c) the Vice-Chancellor;
- (d) the Pro-Vice-Chancellors;
- (e) the Treasurer;
- (f) the members of the Council;
- (g) the Heads of the Colleges;
- (h) the members of the Senate;
- (i) Emeriti, Honorary and Research Professors;
- (j) the teachers;
- (k) the Secretary, Registrar, Librarian and Bursar;
- (l) such other persons holding such other offices or appointments at or made by the University as the council may from time to time determine;
- (m) the graduates and such other persons as are entitled in accordance with Statute 18 to have their names placed upon the Convocation roll;
- (n) the students.

STATUTE 4

THE CHANCELLOR

1. The Chancellor, when present, shall preside at Congregations of the University.
2. The Chancellor shall be entitled —
 - (a) to call for information in regard to any matter relating to the welfare of the University from the Vice-Chancellor and the Chairman of the Council, whose duty it shall be to provide such information; and
 - (b) on the receipt of such information to recommend to the Council such action as he deems proper.

STATUTE 5

THE PRO-CHANCELLOR

1. The Pro-Chancellor may, on the authorization of the Chancellor and on his behalf, exercise any of the powers or perform any of the duties conferred or imposed on the Chancellor by the Statutes.
2. The Pro-Chancellor may resign by written notice addressed to the Chancellor.

STATUTE 6

THE VICE-CHANCELLOR

1. The Vice-Chancellor shall be appointed by the Council after receiving the advice of a committee established by the Council and composed of the Chairman of the Council, 3 members nominated by the Council from among its number and 3 members nominated by the Senate from among its number.
2. The Vice-Chancellor shall hold office for such period and on such terms as may be determined by the Council.
3. The Vice-Chancellor shall —
 - (a) have the right and duty to advise the Council on any matter affecting the policy, finance and administration of the University;
 - (b) be generally responsible to the Council for the maintenance of the efficiency and good order of the University and for ensuring the proper enforcement of the Statutes, decrees and regulations;
 - (c) report to the Senate at its next meeting if he has suspended or expelled any student;
 - (d) have power to appoint a person to discharge the functions and duties of the Pro-Vice-Chancellors, a Dean of a Faculty, the Chairman of a Board of Studies, the Secretary, Registrar, the Librarian or the Bursar during a temporary vacancy in any such appointment or during the temporary absence or inability of the holder of any such appointment;
 - (e) have power in case of emergency to appoint external examiners.

STATUTE 7

THE PRO-VICE-CHANCELLORS

A Pro-Vice-Chancellor shall hold office for 2 years and may be re-appointed for further periods not exceeding 2 years.

STATUTE 8

THE TREASURER

The Treasurer shall be appointed by the Council and shall hold office for 3 years, and may be re-appointed and when he is re-appointed he shall hold office for a further period or periods of 3 years.

STATUTE 9

THE HEADS OF COLLEGES

1. The Head of each College, other than the first Head, shall be appointed or re-appointed by the Council on the recommendation of a committee consisting of —
 - (a) the Vice-Chancellor, who shall be Chairman;
 - (b) one member of the Board of Trustees of the College for which the Head is to be appointed or re-appointed, elected by the Board; and
 - (c) 6 Fellows of that College elected under paragraph 6(b) of Statute 16 for the purpose by the Assembly of Fellows of that College.
2. The first Head of each College shall be appointed by the Council on the recommendation of the Vice-Chancellor in consultation with the Chairman of the Board of Trustees of the College concerned for such term as the Council shall determine.
3. The Head of a College, other than the first Head, shall be appointed for a period of 4 years and shall be eligible for re-appointment for a maximum of 2 further periods, each of 3 years.
4. The Head of a College shall be responsible for the welfare of the College and the students assigned to it and shall collaborate closely with the Vice-Chancellor in the conduct of the College and its work.
5. The Head of a College shall be the Chairman of the Assembly of Fellows of that College.
6. A Head of a College shall be an academic, but need not be on the academic staff of the University at the time of his appointment.

STATUTE 10

THE SECRETARY AND OTHER OFFICERS

1. The Secretary —
 - (a) shall be appointed by the Council on the recommendation of a Board of Advisers;
 - (b) shall be the custodian of the common seal of the University;
 - (c) shall be with the Registrar, the joint custodian of the records of the University;
 - (d) shall be the Secretary of the Council;
 - (e) shall discharge such duties as are specified in the Ordinance and Statutes and such other duties as may be determined by the Council.
2. The Registrar —
 - (a) shall be appointed by the Council on the recommendation of a Board of Advisers;
 - (b) shall keep a register of all members of the University under their respective qualifications as specified in Statute 3;
 - (c) shall be, with the Secretary of the Council, the joint custodian of the records of the University;
 - (d) shall be the Secretary of the Senate;
 - (e) shall discharge such duties as are specified in the Ordinance and Statutes and such other duties as may be determined by the Council and Senate;
 - (f) may exercise his functions as Secretary of the Boards of the Faculties by deputy.
3. The Librarian —
 - (a) shall be appointed by the Council on the recommendation of a Board of Advisers;
 - (b) shall be responsible for administering the library services of the University;
 - (c) shall discharge such duties as may be determined by the Council after consultation with the Senate.
4. The Bursar —
 - (a) shall be appointed by the Council on the recommendation of a Board of Advisers;
 - (b) shall be responsible for the keeping of all University accounts and such inventories as the Council may determine;
 - (c) shall discharge such other duties in connexion with University finance and otherwise as may be determined by the Council;

(d) shall be Secretary of the Finance Committee.

STATUTE 11

THE COUNCIL

1. The Council shall consist of —
 - (a) the Chairman, who shall be appointed by the Chancellor on the nomination of the Council from persons under sub-paragraphs (*k*), (*l*), (*m*) and (*n*);
 - (b) the Vice-Chancellor;
 - (c) the Pro-Vice-Chancellors;
 - (d) the Treasurer;
 - (e) 2 members elected by the Board of Trustees of each College from among its own members;
 - (f) the Head of each College;
 - (g) the Dean of each Faculty and of the Graduate School;
 - (h) one Fellow of each College elected by the College's Assembly of Fellows;
 - (i) 3 members elected by the Senate from among the academic members of the Senate;
 - (j) not more than 4 persons from Universities or education organizations outside Hong Kong who shall be nominated by the Council;
 - (k) 4 persons nominated by the Chancellor;
 - (l) 3 persons elected by the Unofficial Members of the Legislative Council;
 - (m) not more than 4 other persons, normally resident in Hong Kong, who shall be elected by the Council;
 - (n) after a date to be appointed by the Council, such number of members of the Convocation not exceeding 3 as shall be determined by the Council from time to time, to be elected by the Convocation in the manner determined by the Council.
2. (1) Persons who hold appointments in the University shall not be eligible for nomination or election under paragraph 1(*k*), (*l*), (*m*) or (*n*).
(2) Any person who is a member of the Board of Trustees of any College who is nominated or elected under paragraph (*k*), (*l*) or (*m*) shall resign from membership of the Board of Trustees.
3. The Chairman of the Council shall hold office for 3 years and may be re-appointed for further periods of 3 years.
4. The nominated and elected members of the Council shall hold

office for 3 years from the date of their nomination or election and shall be eligible for re-nomination or re-election:

Provided that members elected under the provisions of paragraph 1(*e*) and (*h*) shall cease to be members of the Council if they cease to be members of the Board of Trustees or of the Assembly of Fellows respectively which elected them.

5. Should a nominated or elected member of the Council die or resign during his period of membership, the body which nominated or elected him shall duly nominate or elect, as the case may be, a successor whose membership of the Council shall be for the unexpired period of membership of his predecessor.
6. Members of the Council whose membership derives from paragraph 1(*b*), (*c*) (*d*), (*f*) and (*g*) shall remain members of the Council for so long as they hold the office or appointment by reason of which they became members of the Council.
7. The Council shall elect from among its members a Vice-Chairman who shall hold office for a period of 2 years and who may be re-elected.
8. Subject to the Ordinance and the Statutes and without derogating from the generality of its power, it is specifically prescribed—
 - (1) that the Council shall have the power —
 - (*a*) to make Statutes, provided that no Statute shall be made until the Senate shall have had an opportunity of reporting thereon to the Council;
 - (*b*) to make decrees for any purpose for which decrees are or may be authorized to be made, provided that no decree shall be made until the Senate shall have had an opportunity of reporting thereon to the Council;
 - (*c*) to invest any money belonging to the University;
 - (*d*) to borrow money on behalf of the University;
 - (*e*) to sell, buy, exchange, lease or accept leases of any real or personal property on behalf of the University;
 - (*f*) to enter into, vary, perform and cancel contracts on behalf of the University;
 - (*g*) to require the Board of Trustees of each College annually to produce its audited accounts in such form and at such time as the Council may determine;
 - (*h*) to receive from public sources grants for capital and re-current expenditure;
 - (*i*) to receive annually and for such longer periods as the Council may determine from time to time from the Vice-Chancellor, after he has consulted the Senate, and to approve, estimates of expenditure;

- (j) to receive gifts and to approve, subject to such conditions as the Council thinks fit, the receipt of gifts by the Colleges;
 - (k) to provide for the welfare of persons employed by the University and the wives, widows and dependants of such persons, including the payment of money, pensions, or other payments and to subscribe to benevolent and other funds for the benefit of such persons;
 - (l) to provide for the discipline and welfare of students;
 - (m) to recommend the award of degrees *honoris causa*;
 - (n) after report from the Senate to establish additional Faculties or to abolish, combine or subdivide any Faculty;
 - (o) to prescribe fees of the University;
- (2) that it shall be the duty of the Council —
- (a) to appoint bankers, auditors and any other agents whom it deems expedient to appoint;
 - (b) to appoint an Administrative and Planning Committee;
 - (c) to cause proper books of account to be kept for all sums of money received and expended by the University and for the assets and liabilities of the University so that such books give a true and fair statement of financial transactions and position of the University;
 - (d) to cause the accounts of the University to be audited within 6 months after the termination of each financial year as the Council may determine.
 - (e) to provide the buildings, libraries, laboratories, premises, furniture, apparatus and other equipment needed for the University;
 - (f) in consultation with the Senate to encourage and provide for research by members of the University;
 - (g) to review the instruction and teaching in courses of study leading to degrees, diplomas, certificates and other awards of the University;
 - (h) after consultation with the Senate, to institute all teaching posts;
 - (i) to administer or cause to be administered a Superannuation Fund or Funds for the benefit of persons employed by the University;
 - (j) to establish Boards of Advisers and to appoint external experts thereto on the recommendation of the Senate;
 - (k) to appoint on such terms and conditions as the Council may determine each Professor, Reader and Senior Lecturer and the Secretary, the Registrar, the Librarian and the Bursar on the recommendation of duly

- constituted Boards of Advisers;
 - (*l*) to make, on such terms and conditions as the Council may determine, such other University appointments as the Council deems necessary;
 - (*m*) on the recommendation of the Senate, to appoint a Director of Studies for each academic subject;
 - (*n*) to appoint external examiners on the recommendation of the Senate;
 - (*o*) to provide for the printing and publication of works which may be issued by the University; and
 - (*p*) to consider reports from the Senate, and if the Council deems it proper to do so, to take action thereon.
9. The Council shall meet at least 3 times in each academic year and additionally on the written request of the Chairman of the Council or the Vice-Chancellor or any 5 members of the Council.
 10. 7 days' notice in writing of any meeting of the Council shall be sent by the Secretary to each person entitled to receive notice of the meeting with the agenda thereof, and no business not included in the agenda shall be transacted if the Chairman or any two members present object.
 11. The Council may make for the proper conduct of its business Standing Orders which it may amend or rescind by simple majority at any of its meetings provided that not less than 7 days' notice has been given in writing by the Secretary to members of the Council of the proposal so to amend or rescind.
 12. The quorum at any meeting of the Council shall be 12.

STATUTE 12

FINANCIAL PROCEDURE

1. The Council shall fix the financial year.
2. There shall be a Committee of the Council known as the Finance Committee, which shall consist of —
 - (*a*) the Treasurer, who shall be Chairman;
 - (*b*) the Vice-Chancellor or his representative;
 - (*c*) The Head of each College; and
 - (*d*) 3 other persons, including persons who are not members of the Council, as the Council shall appoint.
 There shall be referred to the Finance Committee all matters

within the jurisdiction of the Council which have important financial implications.

3. The Finance Committee shall submit to the Council, before the beginning of the financial year, draft estimates of income and expenditure of the University and such estimates, amended as the Council may think fit, shall be approved by the Council before the beginning of the financial year.
4. The estimates shall show the income and expenditure of the University and the estimated surplus or deficit for the year. The estimated expenditure shall be shown under votes, heads and (where applicable) sub-heads. Any transfer between votes or heads shall require the sanction of the Finance Committee. Any transfer between sub-heads shall require the sanction of the Vice-Chancellor and the Treasurer, with the exception of transfers between sub-heads solely concerning a College, which shall require the sanction of the Head of that College, subject to any rules and directions that the Finance Committee may issue.
5. The Finance Committee shall report to the Council, at such times as the Council may determine, any transfer between votes or heads. The Council may revise the estimates during the course of the financial year.
6. As soon as practicable after the end of the financial year, a balance sheet and income and expenditure account with supporting schedules shall be submitted to the auditors.
7. The audited accounts, with any comments thereon made by the auditors, shall be submitted to the Council.
8. Nothing in this Statute shall deprive the Council of power to invest surpluses or prospective surpluses at any time.

STATUTE 13

THE ADMINISTRATIVE AND PLANNING COMMITTEE

1. There shall be a Committee of the Council known as the Administrative and Planning Committee, which shall consist of —
 - (a) the Vice-Chancellor who shall be the Chairman;
 - (b) the Pro-Vice-Chancellors;
 - (c) the Head of each College;
 - (d) the Dean of each Faculty and of the Graduate School;

- (e) the Secretary;
- (f) the Registrar; and
- (g) the Bursar.

The Secretary or his deputy shall serve as secretary of the Committee.

2. Subject to the Ordinance and the Statutes, it shall be the duty of the Administrative and Planning Committee —
 - (a) to assist the Vice-Chancellor in the performance of his duties;
 - (b) to initiate plans of University development;
 - (c) to assist the Vice-Chancellor in reviewing and co-ordinating the annual and supplementary estimates of recurrent and capital expenditures of the University, before transmitting them to the Finance Committee of the Council;
 - (d) to review or propose academic and administrative appointments that are at and above the level of Tutors and Demonstrators or their equivalent before these appointments are made;
 - (e) to deal with other matters referred to it by the Council.
3. The Administrative and Planning Committee shall report to the Council through the Vice-Chancellor.

STATUTE 14

THE SENATE

1. The Senate shall consist of —
 - (a) the Vice-Chancellor who shall be Chairman;
 - (b) the Pro-Vice-Chancellors;
 - (c) the Head of each College;
 - (d) the Dean of each Faculty and of the Graduate School;
 - (e) the Professors, or the Reader in respect of each academic subject in which there is no professor;
 - (f) the Directors of Studies if not a member under paragraph (e);
 - (g) 6 Fellows, 2 being elected by its Assembly of Fellows from each College;
 - (h) the Registrar;
 - (i) the Librarian or, where applicable, the Acting Librarian.
2. Members of the Senate (other than Fellows) shall remain members of the Senate for so long as they hold the office or appointment by reason of which they became members of the Senate.
3. Fellows elected under paragraph 1(g) shall hold office for 2

years from the date of their election and shall be eligible for re-election provided that they shall cease to be members of the Senate if they cease to be assigned to the College by whose Assembly of Fellows they were elected. Should an elected member die or resign from the Senate or cease to be a Fellow within the College by whose members he was elected a successor shall be duly elected who shall be a member of the Senate for the unexpired period of membership of his predecessor.

4. Subject to the Ordinance and Statutes, the Senate shall have the following powers and duties —
- (a) to promote research by members of the University;
 - (b) to regulate the admission of persons to approved courses of study and their attendance at such courses; and to assign students to Colleges with due regard to the preferences of both the students and the Colleges;
 - (c) to direct and regulate the instruction and teaching in approved courses of study and to conduct the examinations leading to degrees, diplomas, certificates and other awards of the University;
 - (d) to consider, upon the advice of the Assembly of Fellows of each College, measures necessary for the conduct of student-orientated teaching, and to consider also measures necessary for the conduct of subject-orientated teaching;
 - (e) to make, after report from the Faculties concerned, all regulations for giving effect to the Statutes and decrees relating to approved courses of study and examinations;
 - (f) to appoint internal examiners after report from the Boards of Studies concerned;
 - (g) to recommend after report from the Boards of Studies concerned external examiners for appointment by the Council;
 - (h) to recommend the conferment of degrees (other than degrees *honoris causa*) and to award diplomas, certificates and other distinctions;
 - (i) to fix, subject to any conditions made by the donors and accepted by the Council, the times, the mode and the conditions of competition for University scholarships, bursaries and prizes, and to award the same;
 - (j) to recommend to the Council the institution, abolition or holding in abeyance of all teaching posts and the assignment of teachers to a College after consultation with the Assembly of Fellows of the College concerned;
 - (k) to recommend to the Council external experts to serve as members of Boards of Advisers;
 - (l) to report to the Council on all Statutes and Decrees and proposed changes thereof;

- (*m*) to report to the Council on any academic matter;
 - (*n*) to discuss any matter relating to the University and to report its views to the Council;
 - (*o*) to report to the Council on any matters referred to the Senate by the Council;
 - (*p*) to consider estimates of expenditure prepared in respect of the University, and to report thereon to the Council;
 - (*q*) to formulate, modify or revise schemes for the organization of Faculties and to assign to such Faculties their respective subjects; also to report to the Council on the expediency of establishing at any time other Faculties or as to the expediency of abolishing, combining or subdividing any Faculties;
 - (*r*) to establish, modify or abolish any Board of Studies and to determine its functions;
 - (*s*) to supervise the libraries and laboratories;
 - (*t*) to require any undergraduate or student on academic grounds to terminate his studies at the University;
 - (*u*) to determine —
 - (i) the academic year which shall be a period not exceeding 12 consecutive months, and
 - (ii) the academic terms which shall be part of an academic year;
 - (*v*) to exercise such other powers and perform such other duties as the Council may authorize or require.
5. The Senate shall hold at least 3 meetings in each academic year and additionally at any time at the direction of the Chairman or on the written request of any 5 members of the Senate.
 6. 7 days' notice in writing of any meeting of the Senate shall be sent by the Registrar to each person entitled to receive notice of the meeting with the agenda therefor and no business not on such agenda shall be transacted if the Chairman or any 2 members present object.
 7. The Senate may make for the proper conduct of its business Standing Orders which it may amend or rescind by simple majority at any of its meetings provided that not less than 7 days' notice has been given in writing by the Registrar to members of the Senate of the proposal so to amend or rescind.
 8. The quorum at any meeting of the Senate shall be 12.

STATUTE 15

THE FACULTIES AND THE GRADUATE SCHOOL

1. The Vice-Chancellor, the Pro-Vice-Chancellors and the Head of each of the Colleges shall be members of each Faculty.
2. Each teacher shall be assigned by the Senate to a Faculty or Faculties and shall be a member of such Faculty or Faculties during the tenure of his appointment.
3. The members of each Faculty shall elect, in such form and manner as may be determined by the Senate, a Dean of their Faculty from among the members of their Board of Faculty who hold the rank of Senior Lecturer or above; and a Dean so elected shall hold office for a term of 3 years.
4. The Dean of any Faculty shall be eligible for re-election not less than 2 years after the expiry of his first term of office provided he is still a member of the Faculty.
5. Each Faculty shall meet at least once a year, and shall have the power to discuss any matters relating to the Faculty and to express its opinion thereon to the Senate.
6. A Board of Faculty shall be established for each Faculty and shall consist of—
 - (a) the Vice-Chancellor;
 - (b) the Pro-Vice-Chancellors;
 - (c) the Head of each College;
 - (d) the Dean, who shall be Chairman;
 - (e) the Chairman of each Board of Studies within the Faculty;
 - (f) other Professors, Readers and Directors of Studies within the Faculty;
 - (g) one representative of each Assembly of Fellows who shall be on the relevant Board of Studies of the Faculty;
 - (h) 2 Senior Lecturers elected by the Senior Lecturers within the Faculty;
 - (i) 4 Lecturers or Assistant Lecturers elected by the Lecturers and Assistant Lecturers within the Faculty.
7. The Board of Faculty shall co-ordinate the activities of the Boards of Studies within the Faculty and it shall be its function to consider and deal with the recommendations of the Boards of Studies—
 - (a) on the content of courses for the degree or degrees; and
 - (b) on the details of syllabuses.
8. The Dean of the Graduate School shall be appointed by the Council on the recommendation of the Vice-Chancellor for a period to be determined by the Council.

9. The Council of the Graduate School shall consist of —
 - (a) the Dean of the Graduate School, who shall be Chairman;
 - (b) the Deans of the Faculties;
 - (c) the Heads of the Divisions in the Graduate School;
 - (d) the Librarian;
 - (e) the Master of the Postgraduate Hall Complex.
10. Subject to the Ordinance and the Statutes, the Council of the Graduate School shall have the following powers and duties —
 - (a) to advise the Senate on all graduate programmes of studies;
 - (b) to co-ordinate the activities of the Divisions within the Graduate School;
 - (c) to consider and deal with the recommendations of the various Divisions on the content of courses and on the details of syllabuses.

STATUTE 16

FELLOWS

1. The Council shall initially appoint 6 Fellows for each College on the recommendation of a Committee consisting of —
 - (a) the Vice-Chancellor, who shall be Chairman;
 - (b) 3 Professors, Readers or Senior Lecturers nominated by staff in those grades, who are on the existing staff of that College; and
 - (c) 3 Lecturers or Assistant Lecturers nominated by staff in those grades, who are on the existing staff of that College.
 At least 3 of the 6 Fellows so appointed shall be drawn from the existing staff of that College.
2. The Fellows of each College appointed under paragraph 1, together with the Head of the College, shall form an Assembly of Fellows for that College.
3. The Head of a College shall be the Chairman of the Assembly of Fellows of that College.
4. Subject to paragraph 6, the Assembly of Fellows of each College may elect additional Fellows to that Assembly from the academic staff of the University who have been assigned to the College concerned.
5. A Fellow shall hold office for 5 years and shall be eligible to hold office again as a Fellow.
6. The Assembly of Fellows of each College shall —

- (a) elect one of their number to be a member of the Council;
 - (b) when necessary, elect 6 Fellows of varying academic seniority for the purposes of serving on the Committee constituted under paragraph 1 of Statute 9;
 - (c) be responsible for —
 - (i) arranging the tutorial instruction, pastoral counselling and student-orientated teaching of the students assigned to the College;
 - (ii) the supervision of residential accommodation for certain students at the College; and
 - (iii) the maintenance of discipline within the College.
7. An Assembly of Fellows may make Standing Orders for the proper conduct of its business.

STATUTE 17

THE BOARDS OF STUDIES

1. It shall be the duty of each Board of Studies to advise the Senate on the courses of study within the purview of that Board of Studies, on the appointment of internal and external examiners and on such other matters as the Senate may request.
2. Each Board of Studies shall consist of —
 - (a) the Vice-Chancellor;
 - (b) the Pro-Vice-Chancellors;
 - (c) the Head of each College;
 - (d) all the teachers in the subject concerned, serving in their individual capacities; and
 - (e) such teachers in other subjects as in the opinion of the Senate contribute substantially to the teaching of students who are pursuing courses in the subject in which the Board is established.
3. Each Board of Studies shall elect a Chairman from among those of its members who are Directors of Studies for such period as may be determined by the Senate.

STATUTE 18

THE CONVOCATION

1. There shall be a Convocation of the University which shall consist of all persons whose names appear on the Convocation roll.

2. All persons who are graduates of the University shall be entitled to have their names entered on the Convocation roll:

Provided that persons on whom a degree *honoris causa* has been conferred shall not solely by reason thereof be members of convocation, but may be elected by Convocation to be members thereof.

3. Any person who obtains a diploma issued by the Post-Secondary Colleges Joint Diploma Board in the academic year of establishment of the University shall be entitled to have his name entered on the Convocation roll.

4. The Convocation shall from its own members elect a Chairman and may elect a Vice-Chairman who shall respectively hold office for such periods as the Convocation may determine. No member shall be eligible for election as Chairman or Vice-Chairman unless he is normally resident in Hong Kong. Any retiring Chairman or Vice-Chairman shall be eligible for re-election.

5. In case of any casual vacancy in the office of Chairman or Vice-Chairman, the Convocation shall elect one of its members to fill the vacancy and the person so elected shall hold office for the remainder of the term for which his predecessor was appointed.

6. The Registrar shall be the Secretary of the Convocation and shall keep the roll thereof.

7. The Convocation shall from a date to be appointed by the Council elect such number of members of the Convocation not exceeding 3 as the Council shall determine from time to time to be members of the Council:

Provided that no person who holds an appointment in the University or who is a member of the Board of Trustees of any of the Colleges shall be eligible for such election.

8. The Convocation shall, after a date to be determined by the Council, meet at least once in each calendar year and notice of such meeting shall be given 4 weeks before the date of meeting. Any member desiring to bring forward any business thereat shall forward a statement in writing to reach the Secretary at least 3 weeks before the date of meeting, setting forth in the form of motions the subject or subjects proposed for consideration.

9. The quorum at any meeting of the Convocation shall be as prescribed by the Council after report from the Convocation.
10. The constitution, functions, privileges and other matters relating to the Convocation shall be subject to the approval of the Council.

STATUTE 19

ACADEMIC STAFF

The academic staff of the University shall consist of —

- (a) the Vice-Chancellor;
- (b) the Pro-Vice-Chancellors;
- (c) the Head of each of the Colleges;
- (d) the teachers;
- (e) the Librarian; and
- (f) such other persons as the Council on the recommendation of the Senate may prescribe.

STATUTE 20

APPOINTMENT OF ACADEMIC AND SENIOR ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF

1. There shall be Boards of Advisers which shall make recommendations to the Council concerning the appointing of academic and senior administrative staff. Recommendations concerning the appointment of academic staff shall be conveyed through the Senate.
2. The Board of Advisers for each appointment of Professor, Reader and Senior Lecturer shall consist of —
 - (a) the Vice-Chancellor, or a deputy appointed by him, who shall be Chairman;
 - (b) one member of the Council appointed by the Council, who is not a member of the College to which the appointee will be assigned;
 - (c) 2 members of the Senate, appointed by the Senate, who are not members of the College to which the appointee will be assigned;
 - (d) the Head of the College to which the appointee will be assigned;
 - (e) the Chairman of the Board of Studies appropriate to the subject in which the appointment is to be made, except that no such Chairman shall serve on a Board that is concerned with a post senior to his own post; and
 - (f) 2 external experts.

3. The Board of Advisers for each appointment of Lecturer shall consist of —
 - (a) the Vice-Chancellor, or a deputy appointed by him, who shall be Chairman;
 - (b) one member of the Council appointed by the Council, who is not a member of the College to which the appointee will be assigned;
 - (c) 2 members of the Senate appointed by the Senate, who are not members of the College to which the appointee will be assigned;
 - (d) the Head of the College to which the appointee will be assigned;
 - (e) the Chairman of the Board of Studies appropriate to the subject in which the appointment is to be made; and
 - (f) one external expert.
4. The Board of Advisers for each appointment of Assistant Lecturer shall consist of —
 - (a) the Vice-Chancellor, or a deputy appointed by him, who shall be Chairman;
 - (b) one member of the Council appointed by the Council, who is not a member of the College to which the appointee will be assigned;
 - (c) one member of the Senate appointed by the Senate, who is not a member of the College to which the appointee will be assigned;
 - (d) the Head of College to which the appointee will be assigned;
 - (e) the Chairman of the Board of Studies appropriate to the subject in which the appointment is to be made.
5. The Board of Advisers for the appointment of the Librarian shall consist of —
 - (a) the Vice-Chancellor, or a deputy appointed by him, who shall be Chairman;
 - (b) one member of the Council appointed by the Council;
 - (c) 2 members of the Senate appointed by the Senate; and
 - (d) 2 external experts.
6. The Board of Advisers for the appointment of the Secretary and the Registrar shall consist of —
 - (a) the Vice-Chancellor, or a deputy appointed by him, who shall be Chairman;
 - (b) the Chairman of the Council or in his absence a person appointed by the Council;
 - (c) one other member of the Council appointed by the Council; and

- (d) 2 members of the Senate appointed by the Senate.
- 7. The Board of Advisers for the appointment of the Bursar shall consist of —
 - (a) the Vice-Chancellor, or a deputy appointed by him, who shall be Chairman;
 - (b) the Treasurer;
 - (c) one member of the Council appointed by the Council; and
 - (d) 2 members of the Senate appointed by the Senate.
- 8. The Boards of Advisers constituted under paragraphs 4 and 6 may, for the purposes of making any recommendation, consult an external expert.
- 9. For the purposes of this Statute an external expert shall be appointed by the Council and shall not be a member of the staff of the University.
- 10. No person shall be recommended for appointment to any post in respect of which the relevant Board of Advisers includes an external expert or experts unless that expert, or if there are two, those experts certify in writing that the person to be recommended is of the required academic or professional standing.
- 11. Where, in relation to any recommendation for appointment to any post, the Board of Advisers has 2 external experts and those experts are unable to agree over the recommendation, the matter shall be referred to the Administrative and Planning Committee, who may determine the dispute.

STATUTE 21

HONORARY AND EMERITUS PROFESSORS

- 1. The Council may appoint Honorary Professors and may award the title of Emeritus Professor to any Professor who has retired from office provided that such appointment or award is recommended by the Senate.
- 2. An Honorary or Emeritus Professor shall not *ex officio* be a member of the Senate or of any Faculty or of any Board of Studies.

STATUTE 22

RETIREMENT OF CERTAIN OFFICERS AND ACADEMIC STAFF

The Vice-Chancellor, the Pro-Vice-Chancellors and all other salaried officers and teachers —

- (a) shall vacate their offices or appointments by the 31st July following the date on which they attain the age of 60 years unless the Council by a vote of at least two-thirds of the number of members present shall request any such person to continue in his office or appointment for such period thereafter as it shall from time to time determine, or
- (b) may retire, or upon the direction of the Council shall retire, at any time after attaining the age of 55 and before attaining the age of 60.

STATUTE 23

RESIGNATIONS

Any person wishing to resign from any office or membership of any body shall do so by notice in writing.

STATUTE 24

REMOVAL FROM OFFICE, MEMBERSHIP OR APPOINTMENT

1. The Council may for good cause as defined in paragraph 2 remove the Treasurer from his office and any member of the Council other than the Chairman and any person appointed under paragraph 1(k) and (l) of Statute 11 from his membership of the Council.
2. "Good cause" in paragraph 1 means —
 - (a) conviction of any crime which shall be judged by the Council to be of an immoral, scandalous or disgraceful nature;
 - (b) actual physical or mental incapacity which shall be judged by the Council to prevent the proper execution of the duties of the officer or membership; or
 - (c) any conduct which shall be judged by the Council to be of an immoral, scandalous or disgraceful nature.
3. The Council may for good cause as defined in paragraph 5 remove from their appointments the Vice-Chancellor, the Pro-Vice-Chancellors, the Head of each of the Colleges, any of the Professors or Readers or Senior Lecturers, the Secretary, the Registrar, the Librarian, the Bursar and any other person holding an academic or administrative appointment made by the Council.
4. The Council may and shall if requested by the person concerned or by any 3 members of the Council before such removal appoint a committee consisting of the Chairman of the Council,

2 other members of the Council and 3 members of the Senate to examine the complaint and to report to the Council thereof.

5. "Good cause" in paragraph 3 means —
- (a) conviction of any crime which the Council after consideration if necessary of a report of the committee referred to in paragraph 4 shall consider to be of an immoral, scandalous or disgraceful nature;
 - (b) actual physical or mental incapacity which the Council after consideration if necessary of a report of the committee referred to in paragraph 4 shall consider to be such as to render the person concerned unfit for the execution of the duties of his office or appointment;
 - (c) conduct of an immoral, scandalous or disgraceful nature which the Council after consideration if necessary of a report of the committee referred to in paragraph 4 shall consider to be such as to render the person concerned unfit to continue to hold his office or appointment;
 - (d) conduct which the Council after consideration if necessary of a report of the committee referred to in paragraph 4 shall consider to be such as to constitute failure or inability to perform the duties of his office or appointment or to comply with the conditions of the tenure of his office or appointment.
6. Subject to the terms of his appointment no person referred to in paragraph 3 shall be removed from his appointment save for good cause as defined in paragraph 5 and in pursuance of the procedure specified in paragraph 4.

STATUTE 25

THE STUDENT AND ASSOCIATE STUDENTS

1. No student shall be permitted to pursue an approved course of study for a Bachelor's degree of the University unless he shall have —
 - (a) been admitted by and to the University;
 - (b) been registered as a matriculated student of the University; and
 - (c) satisfied such other requirements for admission to the course as shall have been prescribed by regulation.
2. No student shall be permitted to pursue an approved course of advanced study or research leading to a certificate, diploma or higher degree of the University unless he shall have —
 - (a) been admitted by and to the University;

- (b) been registered as an advanced student of the University; and
 - (c) satisfied such other requirements for admission to the course as shall have been prescribed by regulation.
3. No student shall be permitted to pursue an approved course of study or research not leading to a degree or diploma of the University unless he shall have —
 - (a) been registered as an associate student of the University; and
 - (b) satisfied such other requirements for admission to the course as shall have been prescribed by regulation.
 4. Each student shall be subject to the disciplinary control of the University.
 5. The University may demand and receive from any student such fees as the Council may from time to time determine.
 6. The Senate shall from time to time determine the requirements which an applicant must fulfil for matriculation as a student of the University.
 7. There may be a University Students Union. The constitution shall be subject to the approval of the Council.
 8. There may be a Student Union for each College. The constitution shall be subject to the approval of the Council, on the recommendation of the Assembly of Fellows of the College concerned.

STATUTE 26

DEGREE AND OTHER AWARDS

1. The University may confer the degrees of Bachelor, Master and Doctor with the designations prescribed in paragraph 2 to students who —
 - (a) have attended an approved course of study;
 - (b) have passed the appropriate examination or examinations; and
 - (c) have complied in all other respects with the requirements prescribed therefor.
2. The degrees which may be conferred by the University shall have the following designations —
 - (a) in the Faculty of Arts —

- Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)
 - Master of Arts (M.A.)
 - Master of Divinity (M.Div.)
 - Doctor of Literature (D.Lit.);
 - (b) in the Faculty of Science —
 - Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.)
 - Master of Science (M.Sc.)
 - Doctor of Science (D.Sc.);
 - (c) in the Faculty of Social Science —
 - Bachelor of Social Science (B.S.Sc.)
 - Master of Social Science (M.S.Sc.)
 - Doctor of Social Science (D.S.Sc.);
 - (d) in the Faculty of Business Administration —
 - Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A.)
 - Master of Business Administration (M.B.A.)
 - Doctor of Business Administration (D.B.A.);
 - (e) in all Faculties —
 - Master of Philosophy (M.Phil.)
 - Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.).
3. Save as provided by paragraph 4 the degree of Bachelor shall not be conferred upon a student unless he shall have attended approved courses of study as a matriculated student of the University for at least 4 academic years.
4. The Senate may, by way of special exception to the conditions prescribed in paragraph 3, accept as part of the attendance of a student qualifying him for the conferment of the degree of Bachelor periods of attendance as a matriculated student at another university recognized by the Senate for this purpose:
Provided that the degree of Bachelor shall not be conferred upon such student unless —
- (a) he shall have attended an approved course of study as a matriculated student of the University for at least 2 academic years, one of which shall be the final year; and
 - (b) his total period of attendance as a matriculated student of this and another university or universities shall have been not less than 3 academic years.
5. The Senate may accept a certificate of proficiency in any subject issued by another university recognized for this purpose by the Senate as exempting from any examination of the University in such subject for the degree of Bachelor other than an examination qualifying for that degree in the final year of an approved course of study therefor.

6. Save as provided in paragraphs 10 and 11, the degree of Master shall not be conferred upon any person in any Faculty unless he has pursued an approved course of study or research for a period of at least 12 months after satisfying the requirements for the conferment of the degree of Bachelor in the Faculty concerned or after admission as a postgraduate student in terms of paragraph 9.
7. Save as provided in paragraphs 10 and 11, the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in any Faculty shall not be conferred upon any person unless he has —
 - (a) followed an approved course of research as a student of the University for a period of at least 24 months after satisfying the requirements for the conferment of the degree of Bachelor in the Faculty concerned or after admission as a postgraduate student in terms of paragraph 9; and
 - (b) submitted a thesis which is certified by examiners to make a distinct contribution to the knowledge or understanding of the subject and to afford evidence of originality shown either by the discovery of new facts or by the exercise of independent critical power.
8. Save as provided in paragraphs 10 and 11, the degree of Doctor of Literature, Doctor of Science, Doctor of Social Science or Doctor of Business Administration shall not be conferred upon any person unless —
 - (a) he shall be a graduate of the University of not less than 7 years standing; and
 - (b) he shall have made in the opinion of the examiners a sustained contribution of distinction to the advancement of his subject.
9. (1) A person who has graduated in another university or who as a registered student of Chung Chi College, The United College of Hong Kong or New Asia College has obtained before the date of establishment of the University a diploma or certificate issued by or on behalf of such Colleges may be exempted from the matriculation requirement of the University and may be admitted as a postgraduate student and may proceed to the degree of Master or Doctor under such conditions as may be prescribed by the Statutes and by decrees and regulations made thereunder.
 - (2) A person who —
 - (a) has completed a course of study in a tertiary educational institution and holds professional or similar qualifications equivalent to a degree; and

- (b) has satisfied such other requirements as may be prescribed by the Statutes and by decrees and regulations made thereunder,
 may be exempted from the matriculation requirements of the University and may be admitted to be a postgraduate student with the approval of the Senate.
10. The Senate may recommend the award of the degree of Master or Doctor in any Faculty to any member of the academic staff of the University and for this purpose may exempt any such person from any of the requirements prescribed for the conferment of the degree other than the examination therefor.
 11. The Council may recommend the award without requiring attendance or examination of a degree of Master or Doctor *honoris causa* upon any person who has rendered distinguished service in the advancement of any branch of learning or who has otherwise rendered himself worthy of such a degree:
 Provided that the holder of a degree which has been conferred *honoris causa* shall not, by the fact that he has been admitted thereto, be entitled to practice any profession.
 12. The Council shall not recommend the award of any degree of Master or Doctor *honoris causa* except after consideration of recommendations submitted by an Honorary Degrees Committee consisting of —
 - (a) the Chancellor;
 - (b) the Vice-Chancellor;
 - (c) the Heads of the Colleges;
 - (d) the Chairman of the Council;
 - (e) two members of the Council nominated by the Council; and
 - (f) members of the Senate, equal in number to the number of the Colleges, elected by the Senate.
 13. The University may award diplomas and certificates —
 - (a) to students who —
 - (i) have attended an approved course of study;
 - (ii) have passed the appropriate examination or examinations; and
 - (iii) have complied in all other respects with the requirements prescribed therefor; and
 - (b) to persons other than those provided for in sub-paragraph (a) above who are deemed by the Senate to possess the qualification appropriate for the award of such diplomas and certificates provided that such persons —
 - (i) have pursued a course of study therefor at one or

- more educational institutions in Hong Kong recognized for this purpose by the Senate; and
- (ii) have passed the appropriate examination or examinations of the University.

14. Subject to the right of appeal from the decision of the Senate to the Council and from the decision of the Council to the Chancellor, the Senate may deprive any person who has been convicted of an arrestable offence or who in their opinion has been guilty of dishonourable or scandalous conduct of any degree, diploma, certificate or other award of the University.

STATUTE 27

EXAMINATIONS

Every examination or other test of the University qualifying in any subject of study for a degree or diploma or qualifying for a higher degree of the University shall be conducted by a board of examiners which shall consist of —

- (a) one or more internal examiners who shall be teachers in the subject of the examination; and
- (b) one or more external examiners who shall not be members of the academic staff of the University and who shall not have taken part in the teaching of the candidates.

STATUTE 28

CITATION

The Statutes may be cited as the Statutes of The Chinese University of Hong Kong.

SECOND SCHEDULE

[s. 19.]

PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO TRANSFER OF PROPERTY AND STAFF OF COLLEGES TO UNIVERSITY

PART I

TRANSFER OF COLLEGE PROPERTY AND STAFF

1. All immovable property within the precincts of the University and vested in any of the Colleges or its Board of Governors or Board of Trustees as the case may be immediately before the commencement of this Ordinance, is hereby transferred to and

without further assurance vested in the same interest in the University; and the agreements made between the University and Chung Chi College dated 3rd July 1970, the University and the Board of Governors of New Asia College dated 29th December 1970 and the University and the Board of Trustees of The United College of Hong Kong dated 21st January 1971 are hereby surrendered to the University.

2. The Registrar General shall prepare such agreements as he considers necessary to effect a sub-letting by the University to the respective Colleges of the buildings specified in Part II of this Schedule and the land on which such buildings stand, together with such adjoining land, if any, as the Registrar General or a public officer appointed by him considers essential to the use and enjoyment of the buildings, containing such terms as the Registrar General thinks fit, which agreements shall be executed by the University as landlord and the Boards of Trustees of each College as tenants when so required by the Governor.
3. All movable property, assets and liabilities of the Colleges, other than movable property held on trust by or for the Colleges, are hereby transferred to and vested without further assurance in the University, and the University shall have all the powers necessary to take possession of recover and deal with such movable property and assets and discharge such liabilities.
4. Every agreement, whether in writing or not, (other than the agreements surrendered under paragraph 1) to which any College, or any Board of Governors or Board of Trustees of any College, was a party, and whether or not of such a nature that the rights or liabilities thereunder could be assigned shall have effect as if —
 - (a) the University had been a party to such agreement; and
 - (b) for any reference to the College, or to the Board of Governors or Board of Trustees of any College however worded and whether express or implied, there were substituted in respect of anything to be done on or after the commencement of this Ordinance a reference to the University.
5. The appointment of any officer or servant of any College subsisting immediately before the commencement of this Ordinance shall be deemed to have been made by the University under this Ordinance, and for all purposes the service of such officer or servant shall be regarded as continuous from the time he was appointed by the College.

6. Where anything has been commenced by or under the authority of any College prior to the commencement of this Ordinance and such thing is within the power of the University or was done in relation to any of the property, agreements, rights and liabilities transferred by this Schedule to the University, such things may be carried on and completed by, or under the authority of, the University.
7. The Governor may by order provide for any matters which appear to him necessary or expedient for the better carrying out of the provisions of this Schedule.

PART II

BUILDINGS TO BE LEASED BACK TO THE COLLEGES
SUBJECT TO SECTION 7(c)

<i>College</i>	<i>Description of Property</i>
Chung Chi College	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The Administration Building. 2. The Teaching Block and Library. 3. The multi-purpose Hall and Orchid Lodge. 4. The Stadium and Athletic Field. 5. The Music Centre. 6. The Student Hostels known as the Ying Lin Tang, the Hua Lien Tang, the Ming Hua Tang and the Wen Lin Tang. 7. The Staff Quarters. 8. The Old Clinic Quarters. 9. The Single Staff Quarters. 10. The Chapel. 11. The Theology Building.
United College	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The Staff Residence. 2. The Adam Schall Residence.
New Asia College	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The Junior Staff Quarters (Friendship Lodge).

 THIRD SCHEDULE [ss. 19(2) & 20(2).]

CONSTITUTION OF THE COLLEGES

1. In this Schedule, unless the context otherwise requires — Interpretation
“Boards of Trustees” means the Boards of Trustees of the Colleges incorporated under paragraph 2;

“Chairman” means the Chairman of each Board of Trustees;
 “Council” means the Council of The Chinese University of Hong Kong.

Incorporation
 of Board of
 Trustees.

2. (1) There shall be a Board of Trustees of Chung Chi College which shall be a body corporate and shall have the name of “The Trustees of Chung Chi College” and in that name shall have perpetual succession, and may sue and be sued, and shall have and use a common seal.

(2) There shall be a Board of Trustees of The United College of Hong Kong which shall be a body corporate and shall have the name of “The Trustees of The United College of Hong Kong” and in that name shall have perpetual succession, and may sue and be sued, and shall have and use a common seal.

(3) There shall be a Board of Trustees of New Asia College which shall be a body corporate and shall have the name of “The Trustees of New Asia College” and in that name shall have perpetual succession, and may sue and be sued, and shall have and use a common seal.

Powers and
 duties of
 Boards of
 Trustees.
 Second
 Schedule.

(Cap. 29.)

3. (1) Each Board of Trustees shall hold in trust, and administer for the benefit of its College the movable property which is vested in the Board under paragraph 7; and shall hold in trust for the benefit of the University the buildings the subject of the agreements to be made under paragraph 2 of the Second Schedule.

(2) Subject to sub-paragraph (3), each Board of Trustees may, for the purpose of the trusts under sub-paragraph (1), exercise the powers conferred on trustees by the Trustee Ordinance.

(3) A Board of Trustees shall not, without the prior approval of the Council, which may be subject to such conditions as the Council thinks fit, accept any gift for the benefit of the College.

(4) Each Board shall make written provision for its procedure in the transaction of business, the discharge of its aims and duties and the maintenance of good order at its meetings.

(5) The Board of Trustees of Chung Chi College shall —

(a) recommend to the Council, through the Administrative and Planning Committee, all appointments to the Theology Division, or whatever part of the University shall succeed the Division as being responsible for theological education, including the appointment of the Head of the Theology Division (or equivalent post) and of the warden of the Theology Hostel;

(b) allocate for the promotion of theological education, including the upkeep of the Theology Building, the resources made available from private funds;

(c) provide for and appoint the Chaplain of the Chapel; and

(d) advise the Senate on all major policy matters relating to theological education, and the Board of Trustees may delegate to a Theological Council appointed by it the power to discharge the functions and duties imposed on the Board by this sub-paragraph.

4. (1) The persons who, immediately before the commencement of this Ordinance, were members of the Board of Governors of Chung Chi College shall, on the commencement of this Ordinance, become the members of the Board of Trustees of that College incorporated under paragraph 2(1). Composition of Boards of Trustees.

(2) The persons who, immediately before the commencement of this Ordinance, were members of the Board of Trustees of The United College of Hong Kong shall, on the commencement of this Ordinance, become members of the Board of Trustees of that College incorporated under paragraph 2(2).

(3) The persons who, immediately before the commencement of this Ordinance, were members of the Board of Governors of New Asia College shall, on the commencement of this Ordinance, become members of the Board of Trustees of that College incorporated under paragraph 2(3).

(4) Any person who is at the commencement of this Ordinance, or who becomes, a member of a Board of Trustees may retire as a member of that Board of Trustees, but no person shall retire so as to reduce the number of members of the Board of Trustees below 4.

(5) Vacancies in the number of members of a Board of Trustees shall from time to time be filled by such legal means as would have been available for the appointment of new trustees if the Board of Trustees had not been incorporated, and, without prejudice to the generality to the foregoing, section 42 of the Trustee Ordinance shall apply in relation to the appointment of new Trustees. (Cap. 29.)

5. (1) Each Board of Trustees shall forward to the Registrar of Companies — Registration with Registrar of Companies.

(a) notice of the address of the principal office of the Board of Trustees and any change thereof;

(b) a list of the names and addresses of the members of the Board of Trustees, and any change therein, certified as correct by the Chairman; and

(c) a copy of the written provision made under paragraph 3(4), and any change therein, certified as correct by the Chairman.

(2) Notification in accordance with sub-paragraph (1)(a) and (b) shall be made — Accounts.

(a) within 3 months of the commencement of this Ordinance;

(b) thereafter within 28 days of any change.

(3) Notification under sub-paragraph (1)(c) shall be made within 28 days after the making of any written provision under paragraph 3(4) or the making of any change therein.

(4) Any person may inspect at the office of the Registrar of Companies any of the documents registered under this paragraph.

(5) A fee of \$5 shall be payable for registering or inspecting any document referred to in this paragraph.

6. Each Board of Trustees shall in each year, prepare and produce to the Council its audited accounts in such form and at such times as the Council may determine.

Transitional provisions.

7. On the commencement of this Ordinance —

(a) all movable property held on trust by or for each College and all immovable property held by or on behalf of the Colleges outside the precincts of the University shall vest in the Board of Trustees of the College concerned without further assurance and on the same trusts and subject to the same terms and conditions, if any, on which the same was then held;

(b) the Board of Trustees of each College shall succeed to all rights, privileges, obligations and liabilities of the Colleges relating to the property vested in the Boards of Trustees under sub-paragraph (a).

Saving.

8. Nothing in this Schedule shall affect or be deemed to affect the rights of Her Majesty the Queen, Her Heirs or Successors or the rights of any body politic or corporate or of any other persons except such as are mentioned in this Schedule and those claiming by, from or under them.

UNIVERSITY OFFICERS

Chancellor

His Excellency Sir Murray MacLehose, GBE; KCMG; KCVO;
MA (*Oxon.*)

Vice-Chancellor

Choh-Ming Li 李卓敏, KBE (Hon.); BA, MA, PhD (*Calif.*);
LLD (*HK, Mich., Marquette, and W. Ontario*); DSSc (*Pitt.*); JP
(*until September 30, 1978*)

Ma Lin 馬臨, BSc (*W. China Union*); PhD (*Leeds*); JP
(*from October 1, 1978*)

Pro-Vice-Chancellors

T. C. Cheng 鄭棟材, OBE; BA (*HK*); MA, DipEd (*Lond.*); JP
Cheng Te-K'un 鄭德坤, BA, MA (*Yenching*); MA (*Cantab.*);
PhD (*Harv.*)

Treasurer

The Honourable Q. W. Lee 利國偉, CBE; LLD (*CUHK*); JP

Head of Chung Chi College

Shang-wai Tam 譚尚渭, BSc, MSc (*HK*); PhD (*Nott.*); FRIC

Head of New Asia College

Ambrose Yeo-Chi King 金耀基, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*);
MA (*Natnl. Chengchi*); MA, PhD (*Pitt.*)

Head of United College

Shou-sheng Hsueh 薛壽生, BA (*Yenching*); MA, Doc ès Sc Pol (*Geneva*);
Chevalier de l'Ordre National du Mérite

Dean of Graduate School

Mo-huan Hsing 邢慕寰, BA (*Natnl. Central*)

Dean of Faculty of Arts

John B. Gannon, BA (*N.U.I.*); MA (*Col.*)

Dean of Faculty of Business Administration

Chang Chien-min 張健民, LLB (*Natnl. Tsing Hua*);
MA, MS (*Wyoming*)

Dean of Faculty of Medicine

Gerald H. Choa 蔡永業, CBE; MD (*HK*); FRCP (*Lond.*);
FRCP (*Edin.*); FFCM; DTM&H (*Liv.*)

Dean of Faculty of Science

Bay-sung Hsu 徐培深, BSc, PhD (*Manc.*); FInstP; FIOP; FRSA

Dean of Faculty of Social Science

Tzong-biau Lin 林聰標, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*);
Diplom-Volkswirt, PhD (*Freib.*)

Secretary

Nelson H. Young 楊乃舜, BA (*HK*); CertEd (*Lond.*); JP

Registrar

John T. S. Chen 陳佐舜, LLB, LicScPol&Econ (*Aurora*);
Docteur d'Université ès Lettres (*Paris*); KtC (*St. Syl.*);
Kt (*Palmes Académiques*)

Librarian

Lai-bing Kan, Miss 簡麗冰, BSc (*HK*); MA, MLS (*Calif.*); PhD (*HK*);
ALAA

Bursar

David A. Gilkes, MA (*Oxon.*); FCA; FHKSA; JP

THE COUNCIL

Chairman

Dr. the Honourable Sir Yuet-keung Kan 簡悅強, CBE, BA, LL.D, JP

Vice-Chancellor

Dr. Choh-Ming Li 李卓敏, KBE (Hon.), BA, MA, PhD, LL.D, DSSc, JP

Pro-Vice-Chancellors

Mr. T. C. Cheng 鄭棟材, OBE, BA, MA, DipEd, JP
Professor Cheng Te-K'un 鄭德坤, BA, MA, PhD

Treasurer

Dr. the Honourable Q. W. Lee 利國偉, CBE, LL.D, JP

2 members elected by the Board of Trustees of each College from among its own members

Mr. Wilfred Sien Bing Wong 黃宣平, CBE, BSc, JP
The Honourable Mr. Justice T. L. Yang 楊鐵樑, LLB
Mr. Edwin Tao 陶學祁, BA, MS
Mr. H. C. Tang 唐翔千, BA, MA
Dr. the Honourable P. C. Woo 胡百全, CBE, LLB, PhD, LL.D, JP
Sir Run Run Shaw 邵逸夫, CBE

Head of each College

Dr. Shang-wai Tam 譚尙涓, BSc, MSc, PhD, FRIC
Dr. Ambrose Yeo-chi King 金耀基, BA, MA, PhD
Professor Shou-sheng Hsueh 薛壽生, BA, MA, Doc ès Sc Pol,
Chevalier de l'Ordre National du Mérite

Dean of each Faculty and of the Graduate School

Professor Mo-huan Hsing 邢慕寰, BA
Mr. John B. Gannon, BA, MA
Mr. Chang Chien-min 張健民, LLB, MA, MS
Professor Gerald H. Choa 蔡永業, CBE, MD, FRCP, FFCM,
DTM&H
Professor Bay-sung Hsu 徐培深, BSc, PhD, FInstP, FIOP, FRSA
Dr. Tzong-biau Lin 林聰標, BA, Diplom-Volkswirt, PhD

The Fellow of each College elected by the College's Assembly of Fellows

Dr. Philip Fu 傅元國, MS, PhD

Professor Ma Lin 馬臨, BSc, PhD
Mr. James Chi-yan Watt 屈志仁, BA, MA

*3 members elected by the Senate from among
the academic members of the Senate*

Professor Ma Lin 馬臨, BSc, PhD
Professor L. B. Thrower, OBE, MSc, PhD, FLS, JP
Dr. Hson-mou Chang 張雄謀, BSc, MSc, PhD

*Not more than 4 persons from universities or education
organizations outside Hong Kong who shall be nominated
by the Council*

The Right Honourable Lord Fulton of Falmer, MA, LLD
Dr. Clark Kerr, PhD, LLD
The Right Honourable Lord Todd of Trumpington, OM, MA, DPhil,
DSc, LLD, DLitt, FRIC, PRS

4 persons nominated by the Chancellor

Dr. R. C. Lee 利銘澤, CBE, MA, LLD, JP (*Vice-Chairman*)
Dr. the Honourable Rayson Huang 黃麗松, CBE, BSc, DPhil, DSc,
FRIC, FWA, FRSA, JP
Mr. D. K. Newbigging, JP
(Vacant)

*3 persons elected by the Unofficial Members of the
Legislative Council*

The Honourable Li Fook Wo 李福和, OBE, BS, MCS, FIB, JP
The Honourable P. G. Williams, OBE, JP
The Honourable James Wu Man-hon 胡文瀚, OBE, BSc,
MASHRAE, JP

*Not more than 4 other persons, normally resident in
Hong Kong, who shall be elected by the Council*

Dr. J. S. Lee 利榮森, OBE, BA, LLD
Professor Y. C. Wong 黃用詠, OBE, BSc, PhD, DSc, JP
Dr. the Honourable Sir Yuet-keung Kan 簡悅強, CBE, BA, LLD, JP
Dr. the Honourable Sir Kenneth Ping-fan Fung 馮秉芬, CBE, LLD,
DSocSc, KStJ, JP

Secretary of the Council

Mr. Nelson H. Young 楊乃舜, BA, CertEd, JP

COUNCIL COMMITTEES

Administrative and Planning Committee

Chairman

Dr. Choh-Ming Li 李卓敏

Members

Dr. John T. S. Chen 陳佐舜

Mr. T. C. Cheng 鄭棟材

Professor Te-K'un Cheng 鄭德坤

Professor Gerald H. Choa 蔡永業

Mr. Chang Chien-min 張健民

Mr. John B. Gannon

Mr. David A. Gilkes

Professor Mo-huan Hsing 邢慕寰

Professor Bay-sung Hsu 徐培深

Professor S. S. Hsueh 薛壽生

Dr. Ambrose Y. C. King 金耀基

Dr. T. B. Lin 林聰標

Dr. S. W. Tam 譚尚渭

Member & Secretary

Mr. Nelson H. Young 楊乃舜

Finance Committee

Chairman

Dr. the Hon. Q. W. Lee 利國偉

Members

Professor S. S. Hsueh 薛壽生

Dr. Ambrose Y. C. King 金耀基

Dr. J. S. Lee 利榮森

Dr. Choh-Ming Li 李卓敏

Mr. D. K. Newbigging

Dr. S. W. Tam 譚尚渭

Dr. the Hon. P. C. Woo 胡百全

Secretary

Mr. David A. Gilkes

Campus Planning and Building Committee

Chairman

Dr. R. C. Lee 利銘澤

Members

Mr. T. C. Cheng 鄭棟材

Mr. David A. Gilkes

Professor S. S. Hsueh 薛壽生

Dr. Ambrose Y. C. King 金耀基

Dr. the Hon. Q. W. Lee 利國偉

Mr. J. G. Stean

Dr. the Hon. W. Szeto 司徒惠

Dr. S. W. Tam 譚尚渭

Mr. Edwin Tao 陶學祁

Mr. Wilfred S. B. Wong 黃宣平

Dr. the Hon. P. C. Woo 胡百全

Mr. Nelson H. Young 楊乃舜

Member & Secretary

Mr. Paul Y. Y. Lam 林遠蔭

Terms of Service Committee

Chairman

Dr. J. S. Lee 利榮森

Members

Mr. David A. Gilkes

Professor S. S. Hsueh 薛壽生

Dr. Ambrose Y. C. King 金耀基

Dr. the Hon. Q. W. Lee 利國偉

The Hon. Fook Wo Li 李福和

Dr. S. W. Tam 譚尚渭

Dr. the Hon. P. C. Woo 胡百全

Member & Secretary

Mr. Nelson H. Young 楊乃舜

Honorary Degrees Committee

Chairman

His Excellency Sir Murray MacLehose

Members

Professor Te-K'un Cheng 鄭德坤

Professor Mo-huan Hsing 邢慕寰

Professor S. S. Hsueh 薛壽生

Dr. Ambrose Y. C. King 金耀基

Dr. the Hon. Sir Yuet-Keung Kan 簡悅強

Dr. R. C. Lee 利銘澤

Dr. Choh-Ming Li 李卓敏

Professor Ma Lin 馬臨

Dr. S. W. Tam 譚尚渭

Secretary

Mr. Nelson H. Young 楊乃舜

Medical Academic Advisory Committee

Chairman

Professor W. H. Trethowan

Members

Professor Sir Melville Arnott

Professor John Zimmerman Bowers

Professor Gerald Hugh Choa 蔡永業

Professor Andrew Patrick McEwen Forrest

Professor James Blackburn Gibson

Professor Archibald David Mant Greenfield

Dr. the Hon. Kah-Leong Thong 唐嘉良

THE SENATE

Vice-Chancellor

Dr. Choh-Ming Li 李卓敏 (*Chairman*)

Pro-Vice-Chancellors

Mr. T. C. Cheng 鄭棟材

Professor Cheng Te-K'un 鄭德坤

Head of each College

Dr. Shang-wai Tam 譚尚渭

Dr. Ambrose Yeo-chi King 金耀基

Professor Shou-sheng Hsueh 薛壽生

Dean of each Faculty and of the Graduate School

Mr. John B. Gannon

Mr. Chang Chien-min 張健民

Professor Gerald H. Choa 蔡永業

Professor Bay-sung Hsu 徐培深

Dr. Tzong-biau Lin 林聰標

Professor Mo-huan Hsing 邢慕寰

The Professors, or Reader in respect of each academic subject in which there is no Professor

Professor S. T. Chang 張樹庭

Professor Chen Chih-fan 陳之藩

Professor T. K. Cheng 鄭德坤

Professor Gerald H. Choa 蔡永業

Professor M. H. Hsing 邢慕寰

Professor B. S. Hsu 徐培深

Professor S. S. Hsueh 薛壽生

Professor John F. Jones

Professor D. C. Lau 劉殿爵

Dr. S. H. Liu 劉述先

Professor S. C. Loh 樂秀章

Professor Ma Lin 馬臨

Professor R. C. Rudolph

Professor Sutu Hsin 司徒新

Professor L. B. Thrower

Professor Wu Ta-sun 吳達森

Professor Timothy Yu 余也魯
Dr. H. M. Chang 張雄謀
Dr. C. H. Chen 陳荆和
Dr. John Espy

The Directors of Studies if not a member under the last category

Mr. C. M. Chang 張健民
Mr. T. C. Cheng 鄭棟材
Dr. Y. T. Chung 鍾汝滔
Mr. John Gannon
Mr. David Gwilt
Dr. Ambrose Y. C. King 金耀基
Dr. Lee Cheuk-yu 李卓予
Dr. T. B. Lin 林聰標
Dr. K. C. Mun 閔建蜀
Dr. Sun Kuo-tung 孫國棟
Mr. James Watt 屈志仁

*Six Fellows, two being elected by its Assembly of Fellows
from each College*

Dr. Philip Fu 傅元國
Dr. Kuan Hsin-chi 關信基
Dr. Rance Lee 李沛良
Dr. Sun Kuo-tung 孫國棟
Dr. Tam Kwok-chi 譚國治
Dr. Wong Kie-ann 王啓安

The Librarian

Dr. Lai-bing Kan 簡麗冰

The Registrar

Dr. John T. S. Chen 陳佐舜 (*Secretary*)

SENATE COMMITTEES

Academic Planning Committee

Chairman

The Vice-Chancellor

Ex-Officio Members

The Pro-Vice-Chancellors

The Heads of Colleges

The Deans of the Faculties

The Dean of the Graduate School

The Directors of the Research Institutes

The Director of the School of Education

The Chairman, Senate Committee on Staff-Student Relations

The Librarian

Elected Members

Two Senate members elected to represent each Faculty

Member & Secretary

The Registrar

Committee on Computer Services Centre

Chairman

Dr. S. W. Tam 譚尚渭

Members

Mr. Brian Blomfield

Dr. H. M. Chang 張雄謀

Dr. Y. T. Chung 鍾汝滔

Professor B. S. Hsu 徐培深

Dr. T. B. Lin 林聰標

Professor S. C. Loh 樂秀章

Dr. Thomas C. W. Mak 麥松威

Dr. Pedro Ng 吳白弢

Dr. R. F. Turner-Smith

The Registrar or his representative

The Bursar or his representative

Member & Secretary

The Director, Computer Services Centre

Committee on Dual Teaching System

Chairman

Professor T. K. Cheng 鄭德坤 (Pro-Vice-Chancellor)

Members

The Heads of Colleges
The Deans of the Faculties
The Dean of the Graduate School
The Chairman, Committee on Instructional Development
The Registrar

Secretary

The Assistant Registrar (Academic & Examination)

Committee on Extra-Mural Studies

Chairman

The Vice-Chancellor

Ex-Officio Member

The Director, Department of Extra-Mural Studies

Elected Members

Two representatives from each Faculty

Secretary

The Registrar or his representative

Committee on General Education

Chairman

Professor T. K. Cheng 鄭德坤 (Pro-Vice-Chancellor)

Members

The Deans of the Faculties or their representatives
One representative from the relevant Committee under each College
Assembly of Fellows

Secretary

The Registrar

Committee on International Programmes

Chairman

The Vice-Chancellor or his representative

Members

- The Deans of the Faculties
- The Dean of the Graduate School
- The Director of the International Asian Studies Programme
- The Associate Directors of the International Asian Studies Programme
- The Registrar
- The Bursar
- One Representative from each College
- The Representative of the Yale-China Association
- The Director of the University of California Study Centre
- The Director of the Chinese Language Centre
- The Master of the Postgraduate Hall Complex

Secretary

- The Registrar, represented by an Associate Director of the International Asian Studies Programme

Committee on Physical Education

Chairman

- Appointed by the Vice-Chancellor from among the academic staff

Members

- Three College Deans of Students
- The Director of Physical Education
- Assistant Directors of Physical Education
- Two members appointed by the Vice-Chancellor from among the academic and administrative staff

Secretary

- The Director of Physical Education or his representative

Committee on Staff-Student Relations

Chairman

- Appointed by the Vice-Chancellor from among the academic staff

Members

- College Representatives:
 - Staff: two from each College
 - Student: two from each College Student Union
- Faculty Representatives:
 - Staff: one from each Faculty
 - Student: no. to equal no. of faculty staff representatives

Secretary

The Registrar or his representative

Committee on Undergraduate Admissions

Convener

The Registrar

Members

The Heads of Colleges

The Deans of the Faculties or their representatives

The Dean of the Graduate School or his representative

The Director of the School of Education or his representative

Secretary

Assistant Registrar (Admission & Registration)

Committee on University Library System

Chairman

Professor T. K. Cheng 鄭德坤 (Pro-Vice-Chancellor)

Members

The Deans of the Faculties

The Dean of the Graduate School

One representative from each College Assembly of Fellows

Member & Secretary

The Librarian

Committee on University Press

Chairman

The Vice-Chancellor

Members

The Deans of the Faculties

The Dean of the Graduate School

Three residents of Hong Kong, of whom at least one shall be a non-academic

Representatives of Research Institutes to be appointed by the Vice-Chancellor

Member & Secretary

The Director of the University Press

Committee on University Scholarships

Chairman

Professor T. K. Cheng 鄭德坤 (Pro-Vice-Chancellor)

Members

One Senate member elected to represent each College
One Senate member elected to represent each Faculty
Convener of Sub-committee on University Scholarships

Secretary

The Registrar or his representative

Graduate Council

Chairman

The Dean of the Graduate School

Members

The Deans of the Faculties
Heads of the Graduate Divisions
The Master of the Postgraduate Hall Complex
The Librarian

Secretary

Senior Assistant Registrar

Undergraduate Examinations Board

Chairman

Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Academic)

Members

The Heads of Colleges
Chair Professors
Chairmen/Administrative Chairmen of the Boards of Studies
The Registrar

Secretary

Assistant Registrar (Academic & Examination)

ADVISORY BOARDS ON ACADEMIC MATTERS

Board on Natural Sciences

Lord Todd, P. R. S., formerly Master of Christ's College, Cambridge
(*Chairman*)

Professor Shiing-shen Chern 陳省身, Professor of Mathematics, University of California at Berkeley

Professor Tsung-dao Lee 李政道, Professor of Physics, Columbia University; Nobel Laureate

Professor Choh-hao Li 李卓皓, Professor of Biochemistry and Medical Science; Director of Hormone Research Laboratory, University of California at San Francisco

Professor Saw-pak Thong 湯壽柏

Professor Chien-shiung Wu 吳健雄, Professor of Physics, Columbia University

Professor Chen-ning Yang 楊振寧, Professor of Physics, State University of New York; Nobel Laureate

Professor Sir Frank George Young, formerly Master of Darwin College, Cambridge

Board on Humanities

Professor Yuen-ren Chao 趙元任, Professor Emeritus, University of California at Berkeley (*Chairman*)

Professor Fang-kuei Li 李方桂, Professor of Chinese Linguistics, University of Hawaii

Professor Sir Cyril H. Philips, formerly Director of the London School of Oriental and African Studies

Professor Lien-sheng Yang 楊聯陞, Professor of Chinese History, Harvard University

Board on Social Science and Business Administration

Professor Simon Kuznets, Professor of Economics, Harvard University; Nobel Laureate (*Chairman*)

Sir Sydney Caine, formerly Director of the London School of Economics and Political Science

Professor Carlo M. Cipolla, Professor of Economics, Università di Pavia and University of California at Berkeley

Professor Kung-chuan Hsiao 蕭公權, Professor Emeritus of Political Science, University of Washington

Dr. Seymour M. Lipset, Hoover Institute, Stanford University

Professor Erik Lundberg, Professor of Economics, Stockholm School of Economics

GRADUATES HONORIS CAUSA

Doctors of Laws (LLD)

Ann Tse-kai 安子介, CBE, JP	1976
Aw Sian 胡仙, OBE, JP, SStJ(A)	1975
Black, Sir Robert Brown, GCMG, OBE, MA	1964
Chern Shiing-shen 陳省身, DSc	1969
Cox, Sir Christopher William Machell, GCMG, MA, HonDCL, DLitt, LLD	1968
Crozier, Douglas James Smyth, CMG, BA, LLD	1969
Lord Fulton of Falmer, MA	1964
Fung, The Hon. Sir Kenneth Ping-fan 馮秉芬, CBE, KStJ, DSocSc, JP	1968
Gordon, The Hon. Sir Sidney Samuel, CBE, CA, JP	1970
Ho Ping-ti 何炳棣, BA, PhD	1975
Kan, The Hon. Sir Yuet-keung 簡悅強, CBE, BA, LLD, JP	1968
Kerr, Clark, PhD	1964
Kwan, The Hon. Sir Cho-yiu 關祖堯, CBE, LLB, JP	1964
Lau, D. C. 劉殿爵, BA, MA	1975
Lee Jung Sen 利榮森, BA, OBE	1974
Lee, R. C. 利銘澤, CBE, MA, LLD, JP	1964
Lee, The Hon. Q. W. 利國偉, CBE, JP	1972
Lee Tsung-dao 李政道, PhD	1970
Li Choh-hao 李卓皓, PhD	1970
Li Fang-kuei 李方桂, BA, MA, PhD, DLitt	1976
Lin Chia-chiao 林家翹, BSc, MA, PhD	1973
Lin Tung-yen 林同揆, BS, MS	1972
Pao, Sir Yue-kong 包玉剛, CBE, LLD, JP	1977
Pei Ieoh-ming 貝聿銘, MArch	1970
Philips, Sir Cyril Henry, PhD, DLitt	1971
Robinson, Kenneth Ernest, CBE, MA, FRHistS, JP	1969
Tang, The Hon. Ping-yuan 唐炳源, CBE, BS, JP	1968
Trench, Sir David Clive Crosbie, GCMG, MC, MA, LLD	1968
Woo Pak Chuen 胡百全, LLB, PhD, CBE, JP	1974
Wu Chien-shiung 吳健雄, PhD, DSc	1969
Yang Ching Kun 楊慶堃, BA, MA, PhD	1974
Yang Lien-sheng 楊聯陞, BA, MA, PhD, DLitt	1976
Young-Herris, Michael Alexander Robert, OBE, MC, MA, JP	1973
Yü Ying-shih 余英時, PhD	1977
Yung Chi Tung 容啓東, BSc, PhD, LLD, OBE, JP	1974

Doctor of Social Science (DSSc)

Ho Sin-hang 何善衡, MBE	1971
----------------------	------

EXTERNAL EXAMINERS

First Degrees

Arts:

- Professor Wang Su-ming 王叔岷, Nanyang University (Chinese Literature)
- Professor Chang Kun 張琨, University of California at Berkeley (English)
- Mr. Chuang Shen 莊申, University of Hong Kong (Fine Arts — History of Art)
- Mr. Laurence C. S. Tam 譚志成, Hong Kong Museum of Art (Fine Arts — Practice of Art)
- Monsieur Jacques Galaup, Lycée Paul Sabatiér (French)
- Professor R. P. F. St-Leon, University of Sydney (German)
- Professor Tien-yi Li 李田意, Ohio State University (History)
- Professor Ryo Tairo 平良, Keio University (Japanese)
- Professor Denis Stevens, Columbia University (Music — Western Music)
- Professor Rulan Chao Pian 卞趨如蘭, Harvard University (Music — Chinese Music)
- Professor Joseph S. Wu 吳森, National Taiwan University (Philosophy)
- Dr. Hsiao Ching-fen 蕭清芬, Tainan Theological College (Religious Studies & Theology)
- Mr. William T. B. Hsu 徐東濱, Time-Life Books (Translation)

Business Administration:

- Professor Emily C. Chang, California State University (Accounting & Finance)
- Professor Paul S. C. Hsu 許士軍, National Chengchi University (General Business Management & Personnel Management)
- Professor Kenneth Simmonds, London Graduate School of Business Studies (Marketing & International Business)

Science:

- Professor Tung-bin Lo 羅銅壁, National Taiwan University (Biochemistry)
- Dr. B. C. Lu 盧志珂, University of Guelph (Biology — Botany)
- Professor J. P. Chang, University of Texas Medical Branch (Biology — Zoology)
- Professor Sunney I. C. H. Chan, California Institute of Technology (Chemistry)
- Professor A. S. Douglas, London School of Economics and Political Science (Computer Science)

- Professor Henry G. Booker, University of California at San Diego (Electronics)
 Professor J. C. Su 蘇競存, University of Massachusetts (Mathematics)
 Professor William M. Yen, University of Wisconsin (Physics)

Social Science:

- Professor Francis L. K. Hsu 許煥光, Northwestern University (Anthropology)
 Professor Alpha C. Chiang 蔣中一, University of Connecticut (Economics)
 Professor Chang Jen-hu 張鏡湖, University of Hawaii at Manoa (Geography)
 Professor Gene T. Hsiao 蕭忠軫, Southern Illinois University (Government & Public Administration)
 Professor James Shen 沈承怡, Boston University (Journalism & Communication)
 Professor Robert Chin 陳郁立, Boston University (Psychology)
 Dr. Man Keung Ho, University of Oklahoma (Social Work)
 Professor Yang Ching-kun 楊慶堃, University of Pittsburgh (Sociology)

Higher Degrees

Arts:

- Professor M. A. Brimer, University of Hong Kong (Education)
 Dr. Rudy Budiman, Sekolah Tinggi Theologia (Theology)
 Professor Pan Chen 陳槃, Academia Sinica (Chinese Language & Literature)
 Professor Chien Cheng 鄭騫, Academia Sinica (Chinese Language & Literature)
 Dr. Ling-yeong Chiu 趙令揚, University of Hong Kong (History)
 Professor Wan-li Chü 屈萬里, Academia Sinica (Chinese Language & Literature)
 Professor C. T. Hsia 夏志清, Columbia University (Chinese Language & Literature)
 Rev. Ching-fen Hsiao 蕭清芬, Tainan Theological College (Theology)
 Professor Mark L. Knapp, Purdue University (Education)
 Professor K. C. Liu 劉廣京, University of California at Davis (History)
 Mr. Hong-lit Lo 羅慷烈, University of Hong Kong (Education)
 Professor Tsung-san Mou 牟宗三, National Taiwan University (Philosophy)
 Professor Cho-ye To 杜祖怡, University of Michigan (Education)
 Professor C. H. Wang 王靖獻, University of Washington (Chinese Language & Literature)
 Professor Joseph S. Wu 吳森, California State University (Philosophy)
 Professor Ying-shih Yü 余英時, Yale University (History)

Business Administration:

Professor An-min Chung 鍾安民, Drexel University (Business Administration)

Professor Gano S. Evans, University of Nevada (Business Administration)

Professor Lee E. Preston, State University of New York at Buffalo (Business Administration)

Professor Alexander L. Srbich, San Diego State University (Business Administration)

Science:

Professor J. Aitchison, University of Hong Kong (Mathematics)

Professor A. J. Birch, The Australian National University (Chemistry)

Professor Donald Bures, The University of British Columbia (Mathematics)

Dr. K. Y. Chan 陳啓元, University of Hong Kong (Mathematics)

Dr. K. Y. Cho 曹繼業, University of Sydney (Biology)

Dr. T. S. Dhillon, University of Hong Kong (Biology)

Dr. Peter C. W. Fung 馮馱雲, University of Hong Kong (Electronics)

Professor Paul D. Garn, The University of Akron (Chemistry)

Professor D. M. Griffin, The Australian National University (Biology)

Professor Guido Guardabassi, Istituto di Elettrotecnica ed Elettronica (Mathematics)

Professor W. D. Humpage, University of Western Australia (Physics)

Dr. Glynn D. Jones, University of Canterbury (Physics)

Professor Frederick F. Kao, State University of New York (Biochemistry)

Dr. C. H. L. Kennard, University of Queensland (Chemistry)

Professor G. J. Lewak, University of California at San Diego (Electronics)

Professor Norman C. Li, Duquesne University (Chemistry)

Professor Tung-bin Lo 羅銅壁, National Taiwan University (Biochemistry)

Dr. K. Mackenzie, University of Bristol (Chemistry)

Professor Philip G. Miles, State University of New York at Buffalo (Biology)

Professor A. V. Nichols, University of California at Berkeley (Biochemistry)

Professor G. L. Salinger, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute (Physics)

Professor B. Y. Tong 唐博賢, University of Western Ontario (Physics)

Professor S. E. Warren, University of Bradford (Physics)

Professor T. S. West, Macaulay Institute for Soil Research (Chemistry)
Professor J. D. Winefordner, University of Florida (Chemistry)
Professor Waclaw Szybalski, University of Wisconsin (Biology)

Social Science:

Dr. Peter S. J. Chen 陳壽仁, University of Singapore (Sociology)
Professor Alpha C. Chiang 蔣中一, University of Connecticut (Economics)
Dr. Ai-li Chin 沈愛麗, University of Massachusetts (Sociology)
Professor Anthony Y. C. Koo 顧應昌, Michigan State University (Economics)

Diploma in Education

Mr. John Taam 譚清高, Education Department, Hong Kong (Practical Teaching)
Professor Cho-ye To 杜祖怡, University of Michigan (Theory)

STAFF LIST

Faculty of Arts

Chinese Language & Literature

Professor

Jao, T. I. 饒宗頤

Visiting Professor

Lau, D. C. 劉殿爵, BA (HK); MA (Glas); LLD (CUHK)

Reader

Yu, K. C. 余光中, BA (Natnl. Taiwan); MFA (Iowa State)

Senior Lecturers

Chow, Mrs. L. S. Lam 周林蓮仙, BA (Natnl. Sun Yat Sen);

MA, PhD (HK)

So, M. J. 蘇文擢, DipChinLitt (Wusih Coll. of Classical Chinese Studies)

Sun, P. S. Y. 孫述宇, Dip (New Asia), MA, PhD (Yale)

Visiting Senior Lecturer

Yen, Y. S. 顏元叔, BA (Natnl. Taiwan); MA (Marquette);

PhD (Wisconsin)

Lecturers

Chan, S. C. 陳勝長, BA, MA (CUHK)

Chan, S. T. 陳紹棠, Dip (New Asia), Dip (New Asia Research Inst.); MA (CUHK)

Chang, S. H. 張雙慶, BA, MA (CUHK)

Dang, S. L. 鄧仕樑, BA, MA (CUHK)

Fung, Mrs. S. J. 馮金聖華, JtDip (Chung Chi); MA (Wash.)

Ho, P. 何朋, Dip (Chung Chi); MA (CUHK)

MA (CUHK)

Kwong, K. H. 鄺健行, Dip (New Asia); Dip (New Asia Research Inst.); PhD (Athens)

Lee, T. L. 李達良, BA, MA (CUHK)

Lee, Y. K. 李雲光, BA, MA, LittD (Taiwan Normal)

Leung, G. 梁佳耀, BA (Lingnan); MA (Br. Col.); PhD (Lond.)

Leung, P. K. 梁沛錦, BA, MA (CUHK); Dip (New Asia Research Inst.)

Mei, Y. Y. 梅應運, BA (Natnl. Central)

Meng, C. M. 蒙傳銘, BA, MA (Taiwan Normal)

Sheung, C. H. 常宗豪, BA, MA (CUHK)
 (*Chairman of the Department*)
 Wong, K. C. 黃繼持, BA, MA, DipEd (HK)
 Wong, W. L. 黃維樑, BA (CUHK); MS (Oklahoma State);
 PhD (Ohio State)
 Yeung, C. K. 楊鍾基, BA (CUHK); MA (Kyoto)
 Young, Y. 楊勇, BA (CUHK); MA (HK)
 Yüen, T. C. 阮廷卓, BA, MA, LittD (Taiwan Normal)

Assistant Lecturers

Lo, S. M. 羅思美, JtDip (Chung Chi); MA (Natnl. Taiwan Normal)
 Mok, Miss R. W. Y. 莫詠賢, BA, MPhil (HK)
 *Ngan, Miss Y. W. 顏婉雲, BA, MPhil (HK)
 Poon, M. S. 潘銘樂, BA, (CUHK); MLS (Calif.);
 CertAdvSt (LibSc) (Chic.)

Instructors

Chan, W. S. 陳榮石, BA, MPhil (CUHK)
 Chang, Mrs. L. J. C. 張周利人, Grad (Nanking)
 Huang, K. H. 黃開華, Dip (New Asia); Dip (New Asia Research
 Inst.); MA (CUHK)
 Lee, Mrs. C. Y. T. 李徐芷儀, BA, MA (CUHK); MPhil (Tor.)
 Wang, C. J. 王俊儒, Dip (New Asia); Dip (New Asia Research
 Inst.); MA (CUHK)

English

Senior Lecturers

Deeney, J., BA, MA (Gonzaga); PhD (Fordham)
 Etherton, A. R. B., BA, MA, PhD (Lond.)
 Gannon, J. B., BA (N.U.I.); MA (Col.)
 (*Chairman of the Department*)
 Yuan, H. H. 袁鶴翔, BA (Soochow); MA, PhD (Occidental)

Lecturers

Bennett, J. R., BA (Col.); MA (Mich.); PhD (N.Y. State)
 Blomfield, B. C., BA (Cantab.); DipEd (Leic.); MA (N'cle. U.K.)
 Boozer, Miss J. B., BA (Calif.); MA (N.Y.)
 Chan, B. A. 陳肇基, BA (Leeds); CertEd, PhD (Lond.)
 Chang, Mrs. P. C. Feng 張馮寶中, BA (Yenching); MA (HK)
 Cheung, Y. S. 張日昇, BA, MA (CUHK); MA, PhD (Calif.)
 Dent-Young, J. N., MA (Cantab.); BA, CertEd (Lond.)

* Temporary.

Fu, Mrs. G. S., BA (*Wellesley*); MA, PhD (*Mich.*)
 Ho, Miss L. 何少韻, BA (*HK*); MA (*E. Anglia*)
 Jordan, Mrs. P. A., MA (*Oxon.*)
 O'Shea, D. J., BA (*Q'ld.*); DipGenLing, DipPhon (*Edin.*)
 Pierson, H. D., BA (*Maryknoll*); BD, MA, MS, EdD (*N.Y. State*)
 Tay, W. S. 鄭樹森, BA (*Natnl. Chengchi*); PhD (*Calif.*)
 Wang, N. 王寧, BA (*St John's, Shanghai*); MA (*Louisiana State*)

Visiting Lecturer

Luk, T. Y. T. 陸潤棠, BA (*CUHK*); MA (*York*); PhD (*Mich.*)

Assistant Lecturers

Chen, Miss J. J. 陳宙珍, BA (*Lady Brabourne Coll.*); MA (*Calc.*);
 DipEd (*HK*)
 Friederichs, Mrs. J. M., BA (*Framingham State Coll.*); MA (*Texas*)
 Godwin, C. D., MA (*Edin.*); MA (*HK*)
 Hung, J. H. W. 孔憲輝, BA (*CUHK*); MSc (*Edin.*)
 Lau, Mrs. W. C. Lee 劉李慧珍, BA (*HK*); MA (*Calif.*)
 Lee, Miss R. S. K. 李秀鈞, BA, MA (*HK*)
 Ortmeyer, Mrs. C. R., BS (*Chic.*); MA (*HK*)

Fine Arts

Visiting Professor

Cheng, T. K. 鄭德坤, BA, MA (*Yenching*); MA (*Cantab.*);
 PhD (*Harv.*)

Senior Lecturers

Liu, K. S. 劉國松, BA (*Taiwan Normal*)
 Watt, J. C. Y. 屈志仁, BA, MA (*Oxon.*)
 (*Chairman of the Department*)

Lecturers

Chang, Mrs. M. H. 張洪嫻, BA (*Taiwan Normal*)
 †Cheng, Mrs. W. T. Huang 鄭黃文宗, BA (*Yenching*)
 Kao, Ms. M. C. 高美慶, BA (*CUHK*); MA (*New Mexico*);
 PhD (*Stan.*)
 Kwong, Y. T. 鄭耀鼎, MSc (*Kansas State Coll. of Agriculture &
 Applied Science*)
 Li, J. T. K. 李東強, BA (*CUHK*); MA, MFA (*Iowa*)

† Honorary.

Assistant Lecturer

Lee, Y. W. 李潤桓, BA (CUHK); MPhil (HK)

Part-time Lecturer

Lee, F. W. 李福華, MFA (Tokyo Natnl. Univ. of Arts);
Dip (Staatliche Kunstakademie Düsseldorf)

Instructor

*Cheng, M. 鄭明, BA (Taiwan Normal)

Committee on French, German, Italian & Japanese Studies*Administrative Chairman of the Committee*

Chen, J. T. S. 陳佐舜, LLB, LicScPol&Econ (Aurora); DLitt (Paris);
KtC (St. Syl.); Kt (Palmes Academiques)

Reader

Chen, C. H. 陳荆和, BA, LittD (Keio)

Lecturers

Dethlefsen, D., PhD (Philipps-Universitat)
Hillenbrand, D. J., CertSoc (Florence);
LicTheol (Sto. Tomas, Manila); DrTheol (Sto. Tomas, Manila)
Nentwich, M., PhD (Heidel.)

Visiting Lecturers

Certain, P., Dip (Ecole Orient., Paris); MA (Sorbonne)
Cizaire, Y., Bachelor, Licence Maths; Licence Chinese (Paris VIII)
Gritti, Fr. Franco, DPolSc (State U. of Rome)
Mutoh, N. 武藤宣道, BA, MA (Keio)
Nozawa, Ms. M., BA, MA (Keio)
Tsuji, N. 辻伸久, BA (Keio); MA (C'Nell.)

Assistant Lecturers

Fong, Mrs. M. C. Chee 方徐明珠, BA, MA (Hitotsu Bashi)
Rezelman, A. C., BPhil (Valence);
Audio-Visual & Psychology (Montpellier)
Yue, K. C. 余均灼, BA, DipEd (CUHK); BA (Tokyo U. of Foreign
Studies)

Part-time Lecturers

Chuang, Mrs. C. H. T. 莊蔡翠花, Dip (Tokyo Sei-Toku Junior Coll.);
DipJapLangTeaching (Ministry of Ed., Japan & Inst. of Japanese
Lang. Ed.)

* Temporary.

Gia, Mrs. T. B., Licence es Sciences économiques et commerciales
(*Lausanne*)

Ishii, Mrs. Chieko, BA (*Miyagi Gakuin Women's Coll.*)

Kuan, Mrs. H. H. L. 關羅西華, LLB (*Soochow, Taiwan*);
Deutschlehrerdiplom (*Goethe Inst., Munich*)

History

Visiting Professor

Rudolph, R. C., BSc, MA, PhD (*Calif.*)

Senior Lecturers

Sun, K. T. 孫國棟, BA (*Natnl. Chengchi*); Dip (*New Asia Research Inst.*); PhD (*HK*)

(*Chairman of the Department*)

Wang, E. M. 王爾敏, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan Normal*)

Lecturers

Faure, D. W., BA (*HK*); PhD (*Prin.*)

Hsu, K. S. 許冠三, BA, MA (*Natnl. Northeastern*)

Kwong, L. 鄺兆江, BA (*CUHK*); MA PhD (*Tor.*)

Lee, T. H. C. 李弘祺, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); PhD (*Yale*)

Lin, S. C. 林壽晉, Graduate (*Yenching*)

Lo, C. C. 羅球慶, Dip (*New Asia Research Inst.*); MA (*Harv.*)

Lu, Y. T. 逸耀東, BA, PhD (*Natnl. Taiwan*)

Ng, Mrs. N. H. Lun 吳倫霓霞, BA, DipEd, MA (*HK*); PhD (*Minn.*)

So, H. B. 蘇慶彬, Dip (*New Asia*); Dip (*New Asia Research Inst.*);
MA (*CUHK*)

Tam, Y. H. 譚汝謙, Dip (*New Asia*); MA (*Indiana*);
AM, PhD (*Prin.*)

Assistant Lecturers

Kwok, E. S. T. 郭少棠, BA (*CUHK*); MA (*Calif.*)

Wong, Y. T. 王玉棠, BA, DipEd (*CUHK*); MA (*HK*)

Music

Senior Lecturer

Gwilt, D., B.Mus. (*Cantab.*)

(*Chairman of the Department*)

Lecturers

- *Chen, L. P. T. 陳蕾士, BA (*Yenching*)
 Lin, J. S. C. 林萃青, BA (*CUHK*); MFA (*Tokyo Natnl.*)
 Ryker, H. C., BA (*Calif.*); MM, PhD (*Wash.*)
 Watson, W. C., BMus (*Kentucky*); MMus (*Ill.*); PhD (*W. Virginia*)
 Yung, B. 榮鴻曾, BS (*Calif.*); PhD (*MIT*); PhD (*Harv.*)

Assistant Lecturers

- Law, D. P. L. 羅炳良, BA (*CUHK*); MMus (*Northwestern*)
 MacDonald, H. R. N., BMus, MLitt (*Edin.*); ARCO

Part-time Lecturer

- Chan, J. S. H. 陳世豪, BMus, LMusPianoPerformance (*McG.*);
 MMus (*Tor.*); ATSC; LTSC

Piano Instructor

- King, Miss T. T. 金天德, Dip (*HK Mus. Inst.*); BM (*Oberlin*);
 MM (*Texas*)

Philosophy*Reader*

- Liu, S. H. 劉述先, BA, MA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); PhD (*S. Ill.*)
 (*Chairman of the Department*)

Senior Lecturers

- Lao, Y. W. 勞榮煒, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*)

Lecturers

- Allinson, R. E., AB (*S. Ill.*); PhD (*Texas*)
 Chen, T. 陳特, Dip (*Chu Hai*); Dip (*New Asia Research Inst.*);
 PhD (*S. Ill.*)
 Fok, T. H. 霍韜晦, Dip (*New Asia Research Inst.*);
 Cert (*Otani, Japan*)
 Ho, H. H. 何秀煌, BA, MA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); PhD (*Mich.*)
 Lee, T. M. 李天命, BA, MA (*CUHK*); PhD (*Chic.*)
 Li, T. 李杜, Dip (*New Asia*); Dip (*New Asia Research Inst.*);
 MA (*CUHK*); PhD (*S. Ill.*)

* Temporary.

Liu, C. Y. 劉昌元, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MA, PhD (*S. Ill.*)
 Tong, D. C. 唐端正, Dip (*New Asia*); Dip (*New Asia Research Inst.*); MA (*CUHK*)
 Wong, Y. 王煜, BA, MA, PhD (*HK*)

Religion

Senior Lecturers

Clasper, P., AB (*Taylor*); BD (*S. Baptist Theol. Sem.*);
 STM, ThD (*U.T.S.*)
 Shen, P. 沈宜仁, BA (*Philippine Christ. Coll.*); MA (*Oberlin*);
 BD, PhD (*Chic.*)

Lecturers

Chan, Rev. A. C. C. 陳佐才, Dip. (*Chung Chi*); Licentiate (*Union Theol. Coll.*); MDiv (*Church Pacific Div. Sch.*)
 Chow, Rev. D. T. W. 周天和, Dip (*Lok Yu Sem.*); BD (*Gordon*);
 ThM (*Pitt. Theol. Sem.*)
 Deutsch, R. R., ThD (*Basel*)
 (*Chairman of the Department*)
 Ng, L. M. 吳利明, BA (*Internat. Christian, Tokyo*);
 BD, ThM, ThD (*Prin. Theol. Sem.*)
 Pan, J. Y. K. 潘應求, BTh (*Trinity, Singapore*); DipDiv (*Melb. Div. Coll.*); BD (*Lond.*); PhD (*Edin.*)

Assistant Lecturers

Anderson, Jr., J. D., BA (*Stan.*);
 CTS, MA (*Pacific School of Religion*)
 Kwong, Rev. P. K. K. 鄺廣傑, Dip (*Chung Chi*); BD (*Kenyon*);
 MTh (*Colgate-Roch.*)
 Tsui, B. P. M. 徐佩明, AB (*Ateneo, Manila*); MDiv (*St. M.*)

Part-time Lecturer

†Shields, Rev. B. J., BA (*N.U.I.*); Licentia Philosophia (*Jesuit Fac. of Phil.*); Sacrae Theologiae Licentia (*Jesuit Fac. of Theology*);
 Licentia Sacra Scripture (*Pontifical Biblical Inst.*)

Research Associate

Smith, Rev. C. T., AB (*De Pauw*); BD (*Union Theol. Sem.*)

† Honorary.

Faculty of Business Administration

Accounting and Finance

Reader

Chung, Y. T. 鍾汝滔, BCom (*Edin.*); MBA, DBA (*Indiana*); FCA
(*Chairman of the Department*)

Senior Lecturer

Fu, P. 傅元國, Dip (*Chung Chi*); MS (*Brigham Young*); PhD (*Ill.*)

Lecturers

Au Yeung, P. K. 歐陽柏權, BA (*HK*); ACCA; AHKSA; FSCA

Hsu, D. L. 許丹林, JtDip (*Chung Chi*); MS (*San Diego State*)

Shih, E. Y. C. 史怡中, BA (*Taiwan Normal*); MA (*Ohio*);

MA (*Ohio State*); PhD (*S. Ill.*)

Sun, Miss N. 孫南, MBA (*Mich.*)

Tai, B. Y. K. 戴玉光, BS, MS (*Ill. State*); AICPA

Wong, K. A. 王啓安, BCom, MCom (*CUHK*); PhD (*Liv.*)

Assistant Lecturers

Chan, Mrs. J. Y. H. 陳黃儀卿 MSc (*Bradford*); ACCA

Ip, Y. K. 葉耀強, BS (*N.Y. State*); MBA (*Indiana*)

Tai, L. S. T. 戴兆庭, BS (*Ill. State*); MBA (*Indiana*)

Part-time Lecturers

Ma, Miss E. O. L. 馬愛玲, BA (*La Verne Cd.*); BA (*Calif. State*);
MBA (*Southern Calif.*)

Wong, T. C. H. 黃正虹, BA (*E. Wash. State Coll.*); MAS (*Ill.*)

Tang, T. W. 鄧威, BBA (*Hawaii*); MBA (*Calif.*)

General Business Management and Personnel Management

Senior Lecturer

Chang, C. M. 張健民, LLB (*Natnl. Tsing Hua*);

MA, MS (*Wyoming*)

(*Chairman of the Department*)

Lecturers

Cheng, J. L. C. 鄭立昭, BS (*Wis.*); PhD (*Mich.*)

Deng, T. P. 鄧東濱, BA (*Soochow, Taiwan*); MEc (*Syd.*)

Fang, C. H. 方展雄, LLB (*Natnl. Taiwan*); BA, MA (*S. Carolina*);
CertProdnMan (*Stan.*)

- Hee, Mrs. Z. Y. Chang, 許張織雲, BSc (*Natnl. Taiwan*); PhD (*Liv.*)
Luk, C. C. 陸家駒, BA (*Natnl. Tsing Hua*); MBA (*N.Y.*);
CertEd (*HK*)
Nyaw, M. K. 饒美蛟, BSSc (*CUHK*); MA (*Vanderbilt*);
MBA (*Br. Col.*); PhD (*Simon Fraser*)
Tuan, C. 段樵, BS (*Provincial Chung Hsing*); MS, PhD (*Ohio State*)

Assistant Lecturers

- Chan, C. I. 陳纘揚, BBA (*CUHK*); MBA (*Br. Col.*)
Cheng, D. W. L. 鄭偉楠, BBA, MBA (*Texas*)
Cheung, V. C. L. 張澤霖, BCom, MBA (*McG.*)
*Lau, Mrs. T. L. M. 劉麗梅, MSc, DipPersonnelMgt (*Aston*)
Tse, D. K. C. 謝貴枝, BBA (*CUHK*); MBA (*Calif.*)

Part-time Lecturer

- Ng, S. H. 伍錫康, BSSc, MSSc (*HK*); MSc (*Lond. Sch. of Econ. & Political Sc.*)

Marketing and International Business

Senior Lecturer

- Mun, K. C. 閔建蜀, MA, PhD (*Freib.*)
(*Chairman of the Department*)

Lecturers

- Chong, L. E. 鍾臨英, BCom (*Nan.*); MBA (*Hawaii*); Dip (*Internat. Trade Centre, Geneva*); Cert (*ICAME, Stan.*)
Ho, Miss S. C. 何淑貞, BBA (*CUHK*); MBA (*Indiana*)
Lee, K. H. 李金漢, BCom, MCom (*CUHK*); PhD (*Northwestern*)
Murray, H., BA, MA (*Liv.*)
Tam, K. C. 譚國治, BA (*Internat. Christian, Tokyo*);
MBA, PhD (*Georgia*)

Assistant Lecturers

- Chan, T. S. 陳增聲, BBA, MBA (*Wis.*)
Shih, T. L. 施達郎, LLB, LLM (*Natnl. Chengchi*);
MBA (*San Francisco*)
Yau, H. M. 游漢明, BBA, MBA (*CUHK*)

* Temporary.

Faculty of Science

Biochemistry

Professor

Ma, L. 馬臨, BSc (*W. China Union*); PhD (*Leeds*); JP

Senior Lecturers

Kong, Y. C. 江潤祥, BSc (*Natnl. Sun Yat Sen*); PhD (*Brussels*)

Lee, C. Y. 李卓予, BSc, MSc, PhD (*Br. Col*)

(*Chairman of the Department*)

Lecturers

Choy, Y. M. 蔡棉, BSc (*HK*); MSc (*Simon Fraser*); PhD (*Br. Col.*)

Ho, W. K. K. 何國強, AB, PhD (*Calif.*)

Tsang, D. S. C. 曾守焯, BSc, PhD (*McG.*)

Tso, W. W. 曹宏威, BSc (*CUHK*); MSc (*Miami*); PhD (*Wis.*)

Yeung, H. W. 楊顯榮, BSc (*CUHK*); BScSp, MSc (*HK*);

PhD (*Tor.*)

Assistant Lecturer

Fung, K. P. 馮國培, BSc, MPhil (*CUHK*)

Honorary Research Fellows

Chan, T. L. 陳天樂, BSc, BScSp (*HK*); PhD (*John Hopkins*)

Ko, D. S. H. 高世衡, BSc (*Lond.*); PhD (*Chic.*)

Biology

Professors

Chang, S. T. 張樹庭, BSc (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MS, PhD (*Wis.*)

Thrower, L. B., OBE; MSc, PhD (*Melb.*); FLS; JP

(*Chairman of the Department*)

Reader

Chao, C. Y. 趙傳纓, BSc (*Shanghai*); MSc (*Natnl. Taiwan*);

PhD (*Ill.*)

Senior Lecturers

Chiu, K. W. 趙錦威, BSc, BScSp, PhD (*HK*)

Mark, K. K. 麥繼強, Dip (*Baptist*); MA (*Calif.*); PhD (*Oregon*)

Lecturers

- Bau, Y. S. 鮑運生, BSc (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MSc, PhD (*Wis.*)
 Chan, K. Y. 陳廣渝, BSc (*CUHK*); MSc, PhD (*Conn.*)
 Cheung, W. W. K. 張偉權, BSc, BScSp, PhD (*HK*)
 Dhillon, Mrs. E. K. S. Lim 狄林光嬋, BSc, DipEd (*HK*);
 PhD (*Hawaii*)
 Ooi, E. C. 黃榮春, BS (*Taiwan*); MS (*Sask.*); PhD (*Tor.*)
 Tseng, W. Y. 曾文陽, BS (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MS (*Guam*);
 CertMarineBiol, PhD (*Tokyo*); CertMarineBiol (*Copenhagen*);
 CertBiolOceanogr (*Hawaii*)
 Wong, M. H. 黃銘洪, BSc (*CUHK*); MSc, PhD (*Durh.*)
 Woo, N. Y. S. 胡應劭, BSc, PhD (*HK*)
 Yung, K. H. 容拱興, Dip (*Chung Chi*); MS, PhD (*Calif.*)

Chemistry*Readers*

- Chang, H. M. 張雄謀, BSc (*Shanghai*); MSc, PhD (*Iowa State*)
 (*Chairman of the Department*)
 Mak, T. C. W. 麥松威, BSc, PhD (*Br. Col.*)
 Tam, S. W. 譚尚涓, BSc(Hons.), MSc (*HK*); PhD (*Nottingham*);
 FRIC

Senior Lecturers

- Li, W. K. 李偉基, BS (*Ill.*); MS, PhD (*Mich.*)
 So, S. P. 蘇叔平, BSc, BScSp (*HK*); PhD (*McM.*); CChem; FRIC;
 MCIC

Lecturers

- Chan, T. L. 陳子樂, BSc (*St. F.X.*); MSc (*Missouri*); PhD (*Tulane*)
 Chen, D. T. Y. 陳道達, BE (*Chekiang*); MSc, PhD (*Ott.*)
 Chi, H. 齊修, BSc (*Tokyo*); DSc (*Tokyo Educn.*)
 Hon, P. K. 韓炳基, PhD (*Ill.*)
 Hui, K. Y. 許均如, BSc (*Natnl. Sun Yat Sen*); BScSp, PhD (*HK*)
 Lam, C. N. 林才能, BScSp, MSc (*HK*); PhD (*S'ton.*)
 Lau, Ms. O. W. 柳愛華, BSc, PhD (*HK*); MSc (*Lond.*); DIC; MRIC
 Lay, W. P. 雷和博, BA, MSc (*Br. Col.*); PhD (*Brist.*)
 Luh, T. Y. 陸天堯, BSc (*Natnl. Taiwan*); PhD (*Chic.*)
 Ma, J. C. N. 馬健南, BSc (*E. China Normal*); DSc (*Stras.*)
 Mak, D. S. H. 麥紹鴻, BSc (*McG.*); MSc, PhD (*Br. Col.*)
 Wong, K. H. 黃金倅, BSc (*CUHK*); PhD (*N.Y. State*)

Computer Science

Professor

Loh, S. C. 樂秀章, BSc, PhD (*Leeds*)
(*Chairman of the Department*)

Lecturers

Hu, S. Y. C. 胡運驥, BSCE, MBA, PhD (*Ohio*)
Hung, H. S. 孔慶琛, BS (*Stan.*); MS (*Ill.*); MS, PhD (*Wis.*)
Ng, K. W. 吳錦榮, MSc, PhD (*Bradford*)
Tung, D. S. L. 董樹能, BS (*Oregon State*); MBA (*Sask.*)

Assistant Lecturers

Kong, L. 江鑾, BSc (*Lond.*); MSc (*Lond. Sch. of Econ. & Pol. Sc.*)
Moon, Y. S. 蒙耀生, BSc (*Manit.*); MSc (*Tor.*)

Electronics

Professor

Chen, C. F. 陳之藩, BS (*Natnl. Peiyang*); MS (*Penn.*);
PhD (*Cantab.*)
(*Chairman of the Department*)

Senior Lecturers

Lam, Y. W. 林逸華, BSc (*Lond.*); MSc (*Birm.*); PhD (*Manc.*);
CEng; MIEE; FIP
Lee, K. F. 李啓方, BSc, MSc (*Qu.*); PhD (*C'nell*); SenMIEEE

Lecturers

Chan, C. K. 陳澤權, BSc (Eng.) (*HK*); MSc, Dip, PhD (*Univ. Coll. Lond.*); CEEng; MIEE; MIERE
Chang, C. C. 張樹成, MSc, PhD (*Manc.*)
Choy, T. T. C. 蔡德祥, BSc, BE (*Syd.*); MTch (*NSW*); CEEng; MIEE
Dahele, J. S., Grad.IERE (*Harlow Tech. Coll.*);
DipMicrowavePhys (*Sur.*); CEEng; MIERE; MIEE
Kwok, H. H. L. 郭漢利, BSc (*Calif.*); MS, PhD (*Stan.*)
Lee, J. G. N. 李冠南, BSc, BE (*Syd.*); MEngSc (*N.S.W.*)
Liao, Y. 廖約克, BSc (*Caltech*); MA, PhD (*Harv.*)
Poon, R. K. L. 潘家禮, BSc, MSc, DSc (*M.I.T.*)
Tsui, H. T. 徐孔達, BSc (*HK*); MSc (*Manc.*); PhD (*Birm.*)
Yeung, K. S. 楊啓誠, BSc (Eng.) (*HK*); DrIng (*Karlsruhe*)

Mathematics

Professor

Wu, T. S. 吳達森, BSc (*Natnl. Taiwan*); PhD (*Tulane*)

Senior Lecturers

Chan, N. N. 陳乃五, BSc (*Natnl. Peking*); PhD (*Liv.*); FSS

Ng, K. F. 吳恭孚, DipMath (*Chu Hai*); MSc, PhD, DSc (*Wales*)

Tsou, S. T. 周紹棠, BSc (*Natnl. Sun Yat Sen*); PhD (*Liv.*)

Wong, Y. C. 黃友川, BSc (*Natnl. Sun Yat Sen*); MSc, PhD (*Wales*)

Lecturers

Chan, W. L. 陳焯良, BSc (*HK*); MSc (*W. Ontario*); PhD (*Toledo*)
(*Chairman of Department*)

Chang, C. J. 張清如, BSc (*Peiping Normal*); MA (*Calif.*)

Chow, H. L. 周慶麟, JtDip (*Chung Chi*); MS (*N.Y.*); PhD (*Liv.*)

Chu, M. L. 朱明綸, BSc (*Chungking*)

Lai, K. F. 黎景輝, BScSp (*Lond.*); MPhil, MS, PhD (*Yale*)

Lee, S. Y. 李錫欽, BSc (*CUHK*); MA, MSc, PhD (*Calif.*)

Leung, K. W. 梁金榮, BSc (*CUHK*); PhD (*Notre Dame*)

Shum, K. P. 岑嘉評, Dip (*Baptist*); MSc (*Leeds*); PhD (*Alta.*)

Tam, P. K. 譚炳均, BSc (*HK*); PhD (*Br. Col.*)

Tse, L. O. 謝蘭安, BSc (*Natnl. Sun Yat Sen*)

Wang, Miss H. Y. 王興榮, BSc (*Natnl. Taiwan*);
MSc (*Texas Tech. Coll.*)

Wong, B. 王彬, BA (*Calif.*); PhD (*Prin.*)

Yip, K. W. 葉繼榮, BSc (*Natnl. Sun Yat Sen*); MSc (*N'cle U.K.*)

Instructors

Cheng, H. W. 鄭漢榮, BSc, MPhil (*CUHK*)

Leung, C. M. 梁志明, BSc (*CUHK*); MA (*Br. Col.*); MSc (*McM.*)

Physics

Professor

Hsu, B. S. 徐培深, BSc, PhD (*Manc.*); FIP; FIOP
(*Chairman of Department*)

Reader

Chan, Y. W. 陳耀華, BS, MS (*Lingnan*); PhD (*Calif.*)

Senior Lecturers

- Chen, F. C. 陳方正, BA (*Harv.*); MA, PhD (*Brandeis*)
 Choy, C. L. 蔡忠龍, BSc, BScSp (*HK*); PhD (*Rensselaer*)
 Chuang, L. S. 莊聯陞, BSc (*Natnl. Taiwan Normal*); DSc (*Tokyo*);
 FIP
 Ho, H. H. 何顯雄, PhD (*S'ton*)

Lecturers

- Chik, K. P. 戚建邦, BSc (*HK*); DrRerNat (*T.H. Stuttgart*)
 Cho, W. K. C. 曹家昌, BSc (*Caltech.*); PhD (*Prin.*)
 Feng, S. Y. 馮士煜, SM, PhD (*Harv.*)
 Fung, Y. T. 馮潤棠, AB, MA, PhD (*Calif.*)
 Lai, H. M. 賴漢明, BSc (*CUHK*); PhD (*Dartmouth*)
 Lau, M. H. S. 劉漢生, BScSp (*HK*); DipAdvStSc, PhD (*Manc.*)
 Leung, A. F. 梁輝明, BA, MS, PhD (*Calif.*)
 Leung, W. P. 梁榮斌, BSc (*CUHK*); MSc (*Akron*);
 MSc, PhD (*Stan.*)
 Wong, T. C. 黃德昭, BSc (*HK*); MSc (*Chic.*); PhD (*Oxon*)
 Young, K. 楊綱凱, BS, PhD (*Caltech.*)

Faculty of Social Science**Economics***Professor*

- Hsing, M. H. 邢慕寰, BA (*Natnl. Central*)

Senior Lecturers

- Cheng, T. Y. 鄭東榮, LLB, MA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); PhD (*Köln*)
 Hu, H. S. 胡孝繩, BA (*Amoy*); MA, GPED (*Vanderbilt*)
 Lin, T. B. 林聰標, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*);
 Dip-Volkswirt, PhD (*Freib.*)
 (*Chairman of Department*)

Lecturers

- Chou, Miss W. L. 周文林, BA (*Fu-Jen*); MS, PhD (*Ill.*)
 Hsueh, T. T. 薛天棟, BA, MA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); PhD (*Colorado*)
 Kueh, Y. Y. 郭益耀, JtDip (*New Asia*);
 DipRerPol, DrRerPol (*Marburg*)
 Liu, P. W. 廖柏偉, BA (*Prin.*); PhD (*Stan.*)
 McClellan, J. G., AB (*Prin.*); MA (*Wis.*); LScPol (*Geneva*)

Mok, O. 莫凱, Dip (*Chung Chi*); MA, PhD (*Mich. State*)
Radhu, G. M., BA, MA (*Karachi*); MA, PhD (*Penn.*)
Shea, K. L. 余冠淋, BSocSc (*HK*); MA, PhD (*Wash.*)
Yui, K. T. 余國燾, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MA (*Natnl. Chengchi*);
MSc (*Cantab.*)

Assistant Lecturers

Ho, Y. P. 賀賢平, BSSc, MPhil (*CUHK*)
Law, C. K. 羅祥國, BSSc (*CUHK*); MEcon. (*Thammasat*)
Sung, Y. W. 宋恩榮, BSocSc (*HK*)
Wong, R. Y. C. 王于漸, BA, MA (*Chic.*)

Geography

Senior Lecturer

Liang, C. S. 梁韜善, BSc (*Natnl. Sun Yat Sen*);
MA (*Natnl. Chekiang*); MA (*Calif.*); PhD (*Lond*); FRGS

Lecturers

Fong, Mrs. M. K. Lee 方李慕坤, BA, DipEd (*HK*); MA (*Wis.*)
(*Chairman of Department*)
Leung, Y. 梁怡, BSSc (*CUHK*); MA, MS, PhD (*Colorado*)
*Miu, K. L. K. 繆亮佳, BA (*HK*); MA, PhD (*Hawaii*)
Ng, N. Y. T. 吳仁德, BA (*HK*); MA (*Minn.*)
Tam, S. W. 譚世榮, BA (*HK*); PhD (*McG.*)
Wong, K. Y. 黃鈞堯, BA (*HK*); MA, PhD (*Melb.*)

Assistant Lecturers

Cheung, H. Y. 張學裕, BSSc (*CUHK*); MA (*Minn.*)
Lam, K. C. 林健枝, BA, MPhil (*HK*)

Government and Public Administration

Professor

Hsueh, S. S. 薛壽生, BA (*Yenching*); MA, Doc ès Sc Pol (*Geneva*);
Chevalier de l'Ordre National du Mérite
(*Chairman of Department*)

Senior Lecturer

Weng, B. S. T. 翁松燃, LLB (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MS, PhD (*Wis.*)

* Temporary.

Lecturers

- Chang, C. Y. 鄭赤琰, BA (*Nanyang*); MA (*W. Ont.*);
PhD (*N.Y. State*)
- Kuan, H. C. 關信基, LLB (*Chengchi*); MA (*F.U. Berlin*);
PhD (*Munich*)
- Lee, P. N. S. 李南雄, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MA (*Indiana*);
PhD (*Chic.*)
- Liao, K. S. 廖光生, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MA (*Utah State*);
PhD (*Mich.*)
- Nthenda, L. L., BSc (*Lond*); PhD (*Oxon.*)
- Wong, A. W. F. 黃宏發, BA (*HK*); MPA (*Syr.*)

Assistant Lecturers

- Cheng, J. Y. S. 鄭宇碩, BSocSc (*HK*); BA (*Well.*)
- Wong, K. H. 黃鉅鴻, BA, MA (*Internat. Christian, Tokyo*)

Journalism and Communication*Professor*

- Yu, T. L. M. 余也魯, BA (*Natnl. Chengchi*); MA (*Stan.*)
(*Chairman of Department*)

Aw Boon Haw Professor

- Schramm, W., AM (*Marietta*); PhD (*Harv.*); LittD (*Iowa*)

Lecturers

- Chu, L. 朱立, MA (*S. Ill.*)
- Lee, C. C. 李金銓, BA (*Natnl. Chengchi*); MA (*Hawaii*);
PhD (*Mich.*)
- Wei, M. T. K. 魏大公, BJ, MA, PhD (*Missouri*)

Assistant Lecturers

- Chang, T. S. 張全聲, BA (*Natnl. Chengchi*); MA (*Missouri*)
- Huang-fu, A. H. W. 皇甫河旺, BA, MA (*Natnl. Chengchi*);
MSJ (*W. Virginia*)
- Wong, J. W. C. 黃維忠, BSSc (*CUHK*); MA (*Minn.*)

Part-time Lecturers

- Elliott, P.
- Ho, C. P. 何掌邦, BS (*Lond.*)
- Holden, R., BJ, MA (*Missouri*)
- Leung, T. W. 梁天偉, BSSc (*CUHK*); MA (*Wis.*); CertTV (*Calif.*)
- Yuan, Mrs. S., BA (*Occidental*)

Social Work

Professor

Jones, J. F., BA (*N.U.I.*); MSW (*Mich.*); MAPA, PhD (*Minn.*)
(*Chairman of Department*)

Visiting Associate Professor

Abbott, K. A., AB (*Harv.*); CertSocServices, MSW, DSW (*Calif.*)

Senior Lecturers

Ho, H. 何輝錐, Dip (*Chung Chi*); MSW (*Chic.*)
Ho, K. F. 何錦輝, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); DipSocSt (*HK*);
MSW, DSW (*Col.*)

Lecturers

Chan, D. F. K. 陳福堃, BSc (*HK*); MSW (*Fordham*)
Chow, W. S. 周永新, BA, DipSoSt (*HK*); MA (*Econ.*) (*Manc.*)
Ko, Mrs. E. B. C. Li 高李碧聰, BA (*HK*); CertSocSc&Adm (*Lond.*);
DipSocWelfPol (*Inst. Soc. Stud., The Hague*);
BSW, MSW (*Tor.*)
Lee, T. S. 李添瑞, Dip (*Sing.*); MA (*Essex*)
Ng, Miss A. M. C. 吳夢珍, BA, BSW, MSW (*Br. Col.*)

Assistant Lecturer

Mok, B. H. 莫邦豪, BSSc (*CUHK*); MSW (*Hawaii*)

Field Instructors

Chau, Mrs. B. Lo 鄒羅瑞華, BA, DipSocSt (*HK*)
Lam, Miss M. C. 林孟秋, BSSc (*CUHK*); MSW (*Minn.*)

Part-time Field Instructors

Chan, Mrs. W. M. Lo 陳羅惠文, BSSc (*CUHK*)
Fong, Mrs. T. K. Soong 方宋同九, BSSc (*CUHK*)
Grewal, Mrs. S. P., BA (*Tor.*); MSW (*Wilfred Laurier*)
Lau, Miss D. W. L. 劉惠靈, BSSc (*CUHK*)
Leung, Mrs. M. 梁香桂馨, Dip (*Baptist*); DipSocSt (*Wales*)
Tsoi, Mrs. Y. S. Lai 蔡黎悅心, BA, DipSocSt (*HK*)

Sociology

Senior Lecturers

Chiao, C. 喬健, BA, MA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); PhD (*C'nell.*)
King, A. Y. C. 金耀基, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MA (*Natnl. Chengchi*);
MA, PhD (*Pitt.*)
(*Chairman of Department*)

Lee, R. P. L. 李沛良, BSSc (CUHK); PhD (Pitt.)
 Wong, F. M. 黃暉明, BA (Redlands); MA, PhD (Calif.)
 Yang, K. S. 楊國樞, BS (Natnl. Taiwan); MA, PhD (Ill.)

Lecturers

Bond, M., BA (Tor.); PhD (Stan.)
 Chan, Y. K. 陳膺強, BSSc (CUHK); DU (Bordeaux)
 Chau, Mrs. T. P. S. Ting 周丁浦生, BS (Natnl. Taiwan);
 MSE, PhD (Wis.)
 Cheung, Miss F. M. C. 張妙清, BA (Calif.); PhD (Minn.)
 Cheung, T. S. 張得勝, BSSc (CUHK); MA, PhD (N.Y. State)
 Ho, Mrs. T. H. Tung 何佟德馨, BA (Natnl. S.W. Assoc.);
 MA (Mich.); NSW (Smith)
 Hsieh, J. 謝劍, BA, MA (Natnl. Taiwan), PhD (Pitt.)
 Kong, K. L. 江景良, BSocSc (HK); MSc, PhD (Wis.)
 *Koo, Miss L. C. L. 顧植玲, AB, MA, PhD (Calif.)
 Lau, C. C. 劉創楚, BSSc (CUHK); MA, PhD (Pitt.)
 Lau, S. K. 劉兆佳, BSocSc (HK); PhD (Minn.)
 Liang, C. K. 梁作榮, BA (Natnl. Sun Yat Sen); PhD (Pitt.)
 Ng, P. 吳白駿, BSSc (CUHK); PhD (Harv.)
 Wang, S. H. 王崧興, BA (Taiwan); MA, PhD (Tokyo)

Visiting Lecturer

Strauch, Miss J. V., AB (Redlands); MA, PhD (Stan.)

Assistant Lecturers

Siu, Miss H. F. H. 蕭鳳霞, BA (Carleton Coll.); MA (Stan.)
 Tang, L. W. S. 鄧龍威, BSSc (CUHK); MA (Chic.)

Faculty of Medicine

Planning Officer

Starling, A. E., MBE; FIHSA; FICSA; FRSH

Physical Education

Chairman of the Senate Committee on Physical Education

Chung, Y. T. 鍾汝滔, BCom (Edin.); MBA, DBA (Indiana); FCA

Assistant Directors

Lee, A. S. L. 李小洛, BA (Lingnan); MS (Springfield)
 — Chung Chi College (*Acting Director*)

* Temporary.

Ng, S. K. 吳思儉, BEd (*Taiwan Normal*) — New Asia College
Poon, J. 潘克廉, BBA (*Armstrong*); MSc (*Springfield*)
— United College

Instructors

Chan, Y. M. 陳耀武, DipPhyEd (*Taiwan Phy.Ed.Coll.*)
Fung, Miss M. L. 馮瑪利, CertEd (*Chelsea Coll.*); BEd (*Sussex*)
Hon, Miss K. Y. 韓桂瑜, Dip (*Wah Nam Normal*); CertPhyEd
(*Idraeshojskøln I Sonderberg & Paul-Petterson's Inst.*)
Kwok, Y. W. 郭源華, BPhyEd (*Natnl. Taiwan Normal*)
Lee, Y. C. 李餘川, BPhyEd (*Taiwan Normal*)
Lo, M. H. 羅茂卿, BEd (*Taiwan Normal*)
Lo, T. K. 盧德溪, BEd (*Taiwan Normal*)
Lui, Mrs. L. C. Chan 雷陳麗子, BPhyEd (*Taiwan Normal*)
Tsong, Miss B. C. 曾碧珠, BPhyEd (*Natnl. Taiwan Normal*)
Wong, J. 黃靖, BPhyEd (*Natnl. Taiwan Normal*)
Yuen, Y. K. 袁愈光, BEd (*Natnl. Taiwan Normal*); MA (*Minn.*);
CertSportsMgt (*Sussex*)

Lingnan Institute of Business Administration

Visiting Professor

Chung, A. M. 鍾安民, BS (*Natnl. S.W. Associated*);
MBA, PhD (*Penn.*)
(*Director*)

Reader

Espy, J. L., BS (*Georgia Inst. of Tech.*); SM (*M.I.T.*); DBA (*Harv.*)
(*Associate Director*)

Visiting Associate Professor

Warnock, C. F., BSEE (*Flor.*); MS, DBA (*Flor. State*)

Senior Lecturers

Li, L. 李傑, BA (*Natnl. Central*); MA (*Oregon*); MBA (*Mich.*)
Steilen, C. F., BS, MBA (*Calif. State*); DBA (*Oregon*)

Visiting Lecturers

Francesco, Miss A. M., BA (*N.Y.*); MA, PhD (*Ohio State*)
Lau, H. K. 劉漢根, BEng, MEng (*McG.*); PhD (*Tor.*)

Administrative Assistants

Leung, Mrs. A. K., BA (*Calif.*)
Wan, Miss S. W. 溫小雲, BSocSc (*HK*)

Three-year Part-time MBA Degree Programme

Director

Sutu, H. 司徒新, BA (Yenching); MBA, PhD (Penn.)

Visiting Professor

Schmidlein, E. J., BS (*Fordham*); MBA, PhD (*N.Y.*); CPA (*Ill.*)

Visiting Lecturers

Long, W. A., BBA, MBA (*Hawaii*)

Saha, S. K., BCom, MCom (*Rajshahi*); MBA, PhD (*Br. Col.*)

Executive Officer

Pun, Mrs. S. C. L. 潘李少貞 BSocSc (*HK*)

School of Education

Director

Cheng, T. C. 鄭棟材, OBE; BA (*HK*); MA, DipEd (*Lond*), JP

Lecturers

Chan, B. Y. 陳若敏, BA (*Houghton*); MEd, EdD (*N.Y. State*)

Cheng, S. C. 鄭肇禎, BA (*HK*); AIE (*Lond.*); MA (*McG.*);
PhD (*Pitt.*)

Cheng, W. Y. N. 鄭旭寧, BA, DipEd, MA (*HK*)

Heyworth, R., BSc, MSc (*Well.*); DipTeaching (*Christchurch
Teachers' Coll.*); DipEd (*Cant.*)

Hinton, A., BA, CertEd (*Brist.*)

Lew, W. J. F. 呂俊甫, MS, PhD (*S. Ill.*)

Lo L. F. 盧林發, BSc (*Wash.*); MSc (*Seattle Pacific*);
MEd (*Nevada*)

Luk, B. H. K. 陸鴻基, BA (*CUHK*); MA, MS, PhD (*Indiana*)

Pong, T. S. 龐德新, BA, DipEd, PhD (*HK*)

Siu, P. K. 蕭炳基, MS (Ed), PhD (*Fordham*)

Wan, Mrs. S. Y. C. 尹蔡倩如, BA, DipEd (*HK*); MEd (*Loyola
Univ. of Chic.*)

Yam, L. P. K. 任伯江, MSc (Ed & Speech) (*Wis.*);

PD (Communication Arts & Theatre), EdD (*Col.*)

Yau, Mrs. B. L. L. 游黎麗玲, BA, DipEd, MA (Ed) (*HK*);
MEd (*Brist.*)

Assistant Lecturer

Chung, S. Y. P. 鍾宇平, BA (*Oregon*); MA (*Mich. State*)

Part-time Lecturers

Kwok, C. L. 郭樵亮, Dip (Art & Design) (*Ravensbourne*)
Liu, Y. W. 廖煜華, BSc, CertEd (*HK*); AIE (*Lond.*)

Administrative Assistant

Hsia, Y. S. 夏仁山, BA (*CUHK*)

Office for Instructional Development

Instructional Development Officer

Turner-Smith, R. F., BSc (*Birm.*); PhD (*Lond.*)

University Media Services Unit

Audio-Visual Officer

Pow, P. P. L. 鮑沛霖, BA (*Wash.*); MEd (*Br. Col.*)

Department of Extramural Studies

Director

Lai, T. C. 賴恬昌, BA, MA (*HK*); DipAdEd (*Manc.*); JP

Assistant Director

Siu, P. 蕭景韶, BA, DipEd, MA (*Syd.*)

Staff Tutors

Chang, E. 張一弧, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); BSc (*C'nell*)

Chu, C. T. 朱志泰, BA (*Natnl. Fu-tan*); MA (*Mich.*)

King, C. L. 金嘉倫, BA (*Taiwan Normal*); MFA (*Art Inst. of Chic.*)

Wong, S. C. K. 黃重光, BSEd, MEd (*Oklahoma*); BA (*New Br.*);
DipEd, PhD (*Edin.*)

Administrative Assistants

Leung, C. Y. 梁仲仁, BA (*CUHK*)

Leung, Miss R. Y. B. 梁玉冰, BA (*CUHK*)

Tsui, C. Y. 徐志宇, BA (*CUHK*)

Wong, K. H. 黃傑雄, BSc (*Lond.*); Dip (*Lond. Coll. of Printing*)

Executive Officers

Ip, M. Y. 葉銘恩

Wong, T. Y. 黃天翼, BA (*Lond.*)

Institute of Business Management Studies

Director

Chung, Y. T. 鍾汝滔, BCom (*Edin.*); MBA, DBA (*Indiana*); FCA

Institute of Chinese Studies

Director

Li, C. M. 李卓敏, KBE (Hon.); BA, MA, PhD (*Calif.*);
LLD (*HK, Mich., Marquette and W. Ontario*); DSSc (*Pitt.*);
JP

Associate Director

Chen, C. H. 陳荆和, BA, LittD (*Keio*)

Senior Research Fellows

Wang, T. C. 王德昭, BA (*Natnl. Peking*); MA (*Harv.*)
Yen, K. W. 嚴耕望, BA (*Natnl. Wuhan*)

Art Gallery

Curator

Watt, J. C. Y. 屈志仁, BA, MA (*Oxon.*)

Administrative Assistant

Mak, P. Y. C. 麥耀翔, BA (*Lond.*)

Centre for Chinese Art and Archaeology

Director

Cheng, T. K. 鄭德坤, BA, MA (*Yenching*); MA (*Cantab.*);
PhD (*Harv.*)

Comparative Literature and Translation Centre

Director

Soong, S. C. 宋淇, BA (*Yenching*)

Editor-at-Large

Kao, G. 高克毅, BA (*Yenching*); MA (*Col.*); MA (*Missouri*)

Head of Division of Translation

Yu, K. C. 余光中, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MFA (*Iowa State*)

Head of Division of Comparative Literature

Yuan, H. H. 袁鶴翔, BA (*Soochow*); MA, PhD (*Occidental*)

Senior Fellow

Deeney, J., BA MA (*Gonzaga*); PhD (*Fordham*);
CertChinLang (*Fujen*)

Visiting Fellow

Tsai, F. 蔡思果

Managing Editor/Assistant Director

Lo, Mrs. Y. Y. Ng 羅吳玉英, BA (*HK*); BEd (*Ott.*)

Administrative Assistant

Wong, K. B. L. 黃國彬, BA, MPhil (*HK*)

Institute of Science and Technology

Director

Chang, H. M. 張雄謀, BSc (*Shanghai*); MSc, PhD (*Iowa State*)

Chinese Medicinal Material Research Unit

Convener

Chang, H. M. 張雄謀, BSc (*Shanghai*); MSc, PhD (*Iowa State*)

Research Unit on Food Protein Production from Wastes

Convener

Chang, S. T. 張樹庭, BSc (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MS, PhD (*Wis.*)

Hung On-To Research Centre for Machine Translation

Director

Loh, S. C. 樂秀章, BSc, PhD (*Leeds*)

Institute of Social Studies and the Humanities

Director

Hsing, M. H. 邢慕寰, BA (*Natnl. Central*)

Social Research Centre

Director

Lee, R. P. L. 李沛良, BSSc (*CUHK*); PhD (*Pitt.*)

Associate Director

Lau, S. K. 劉兆佳, BSocSc (*HK*); PhD (*Minn.*)

Administrative Assistant

Sin, E. K. K. 冼國權, BSSc (*CUHK*)

Economic Research Centre

Director

Hsing, M. H. 邢慕寰, BA (*Natnl. Central*)

Associate Director

Lin, T. B. 林聰標, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*), Diplom-Volkswirt,
PhD (*Freib.*)

Centre for Communication Studies

Director

Yu, T. L. M. 余也魯, BA (*Natnl. Chengchi*); MA (*Stan.*)

Executive Officer

Lau, Mrs. P. X. 劉蔡小玲, BA (*HK*)

Centre for East Asian Studies

Director

Chen, C. H. 陳荆和, BA, LittD (*Keio*)

Public Affairs Research Centre

Director

Hsueh, S. S. 薛壽生, BA (*Yenching*); MA, Doc ès Sc Pol (*Geneva*);
Chevalier de l'Ordre National du Mérite

Other Research Units

Geographical Research Centre

Acting Director

Wong, K. Y. 黃鈞堯, BA (*HK*); MA, PhD (*Melb.*)

Marine Science Laboratory

Director

Thrower, L. B., OBE; MSc, PhD (*Melb.*); FLS; JP

Associate Director

Tseng, W. Y. 曾文陽, BS (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MS (*Guam*);
CertMarineBiol, PhD (*Tokyo*); CertMarine Biol (*Copenhagen*);
CertBiolOceanogr (*Hawaii*)

Library Staff

Librarian

Kan, Miss L. B. 簡麗冰, BSc (HK); MA, MLS (Calif.);
PhD (HK)

Sub-Librarians

Chang, F. 鄭耀棟, BLS, MEd (Ott.); MLS (Kansas State Teachers
Coll.)
Costin, M. J., BA (Arizona); MA (Lib.Sc.) (Denver)
Liu, C. 劉清, BA (Natnl. Taiwan); MA (Taiwan Provincial
Normal) — Wu Chung Library, United College
Poon, W. T. 潘華棟, BA (CUHK); Grad. (College of Librarian-
ship, Wales); FLA — Chien Mu Library, New Asia College
Shen, Mrs. S. L. 沈羅素琴, BSc (Natnl. Teachers Coll., Manila);
MS (Col.) — Chung Chi College Library

Visiting Consultant in Cataloguing

Wang, J. E. P. 王恩保, BA (Fu-jen); MA (Notre Dame);
MLS (Syr.)

Assistant Librarians

Chan, Miss L. W. Y. 陳慧燕, BA (Manitoba); MLS (W. Ontario)
Chan, Mrs. N. L. 陳李志寧, BA (Queen's); MLS (McG.)
Chow, T. H. 周卓懷, BS (Natnl. Chung Hsing); MS (Kansas
State); MLS (George Peabody)
Chu, P. S. Y. 朱紹英, BA (Calif. State); MLS (Hawaii)
Hu, C. W. 胡建為, BA (CUHK); MLS (George Peabody)
Lee, C. F. 李直方, BA, MA (HK); MLS (Col.)
Ng, Mrs. M. Yu 吳余佩嫻, BA (HK); MLS (Simmons)
O'Halloran J. V., BA (St. Andrew's Sem. & Maryknoll Coll.);
MDiv, MRE (Maryknoll Sem.); MLS (C.U.A.)
Tam, W. L. 譚維立, BA, MS (Lib. Sc.) (Long Island)
Wang, H. Y. 王學穎, BA (Natnl. Taiwan); MLS (Oklahoma)
Wang, Mrs. M. Y. H. 汪洪若豪, BSSc (CUHK);
MLS (Indiana State)
Wong, C. C. 黃潮宗, BA (HK); ALA
Wong, Mrs. P. I. C. 黃倪一倩, BA (Natnl. Taiwan);
MA (Lib. Sc.) (Denver)
Wong, Mrs. R. 黃潘明珠, BA (HK); MSc (City, Lond.); ALA
Yeung, K. S. 楊啓深, BSc (CUHK); MLS (W. Ontario)
Yue, K. C. 余冠初, BA (CUHK); BA (Tokyo U. of Foreign
Studies)

Part-time Assistant Librarian

†Espy, Mrs. R. B., BS (*Simmons*)

Cataloguers

Leung, Mrs. P. 梁高濞秋, BA (*HK*)

Liu, K. K. 廖建强, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*)

Wu, J. H. Y. 鄔恒育, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*)

Chinese University Press*Director*

Lai, R. M. 黎明, OBE; BA (*Sun Yat-sen*); MA (*Col.*)

Advisor

Pan, F. K. 潘光迥, BA (*Dartmouth*); MBA (*Amos Tuck*);
DCS (*N.Y.*)

Assistant to the Director

Teng, A. 鄧義持, BA (*Natnl. Hunan*)

Production Assistant

Ho, C. C. 何鎮中, BComm (*CUHK*)

Administrative Assistants

Wei, Y. C. 魏羽展, BA (*CUHK*)

Wong, Mrs. P. P. F. Ng 王吳璞輝, BFA (*Maryland Inst.*)

Honorary Representative in USA

Kao, G. 高克毅, BA (*Yenching*); MA (*Col.*); MA (*Missouri*)

Computer Services Centre*Director*

Day, J. J., Jr., BS (*Coll. of the Holy Cross*); MBA (*Penn.*)

Computer Processing Unit Officer

Hui, C. S. 許志信, BA, Dip (Computer Management Studies)
(*Lond.*)

Information Systems Unit Officer

Watt, Mrs. D. W. C. Tang 屈鄧慧莊, BA, DipEd (*HK*);
Cert (Systems Analysis) (*Natnl. Computer Centre*)

† Honorary.

Programmers I

Chan, N. W. 陳威, BSc (*Wis.*); MSc (*Mich.*)

Chan, Mrs. S. L. 陳孫素蓮, BSSc (*CUHK*)

Ho, C. C. 何振澤, BSc, BScSp (*HK*); MSc (*Birm.*)

Yao, Mrs. M. M. L. Mak 姚麥美蘭, BS (*Coll. Misericordia*);
MS (*Ill. Inst. of Tech.*)

University Health Service

Director

Dan, R. 鄧秉鈞, MB, BS (*HK*); DipSocMed (*Edin.*); FRSH

Resident Physicians

Au, Mrs. T. Y. W. Lee 區李宛雲, MB, BS (*HK*)

Leung, Mrs. A. S. P. 梁馬秀屏, MB, BS (*HK*)

Wong, K. 黃冠, MB, BS (*HK*)

Dental Surgeons

Liang, Mrs. Y. C. Tung 梁童恩慈, BDS (*Peking Medical Coll.*)

Wong, S. T. 黃世達, DMD (*Philippines*)

Office of International Asian Studies Programme

Director

Hsueh, S. S. 薛壽生, BA (*Yenching*); Doc ès Sc Pol (*Geneva*);
Chevalier de L'Ordre National du Mérite

Associate Directors

Hayford, C. W., AB (*Harv. Coll.*); PhD (*Harv.*)

Yuan, H. H. 袁鶴翔, BA (*Soochow*); MA, PhD (*Occidental*)

Administrative Assistant

Luen, C. B. 倫熾標, BA, MPhil (*CUHK*)

University of California Study Centre

Director

Rudolph, R. C., BSc, MA, PhD (*Calif.*)

Associate Director

Averbuck, D. S., BA, JD (*Calif.*)

New Asia — Yale-in-China Chinese Language Centre

Director

Liu, M. 劉銘, BS (*Chinese Naval Academy*); MA (*Hawaii*)

Assistant Director

Ho, C. S. 何焯生, JtDip (*New Asia*)

Language Instructors

- Bai, Y. C. 白亞權, BA (*Fung Chia College, Taiwan*)
 Chik, H. M. 植漢民, JtDip (*New Asia*)
 Chou, Miss L. R. 周麗如, JtDip (*New Asia*);
 Dip (*New Asia — Yale-in-China Chinese Lang. Centre*)
 Chu, Miss W. C. 朱維瑾, BA (*Christ's College, Taipei*)
 Dean, H. 田壽和, Dip (*Baptist*)
 Dolfin, H. C. 周西京, BA (*Soochow*)
 Edinger, Mrs. H. L. 葉陳化玲, BA (*Soochow*)
 King, Mrs. H. Y. C. 金陳興業, BA (*Natnl. Szechwan*)
 Kwan, Miss C. W. 關彩華, BA (*CUHK*)
 Lin, T. Y. 林雲, LLB (*Natnl. Taiwan*); BA (*Coll. of Chinese Culture*)
 Lin T. M. 林天明, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*)
 Lo, C. H. 羅智宏, LLB (*Taiwan Provincial Chung Shing*)
 Lo, Mrs. F. Y. T. 盧譚飛燕, BA (*CUHK*)
 Mak, T. K. 麥子權, BA (*CUHK*)
 Man, Miss C. K. 文肖群, BA, Dip.Ed (*CUHK*)
 Miller, Mrs. N. C. 苗黃雅貞, BA (*CUHK*)
 Ng, Miss P. S. K. 吳少瓊, Dip (*Baptist*)
 Ng, Mrs. S. Y. 吳林嬋玉, Dip (*Baptist*)
 Wong, Mrs. C. N. Han 黃韓江寧, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*);
 MA (*Ohio State*)
 Yee, C. M. 伊驥鳴, BA (*China University, Peiping*)

Administrative Offices**Vice-Chancellor's Office***Special Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor*

Soong, S. C. 宋淇, BA (*Yenching*)

Executive Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor

Lee, Mrs. L. C. 李張名馨, BA (*Ginling*)

Administrative Assistant

Chan, Miss Y. L. 陳燕齡, BA, MPhil (*HK*)

Registry*Registrar*

Chan, J. T. S. 陳佐舜, LLB, Lic Sc Pol & Econ (*Aurora*);
 DLitt (*Paris*); KtC (*St. Syl.*); Kt. (*Palmes Academiques*)

Senior Assistant Registrar

So, S. H. 蘇紹興, BA, MA (HK); BA (Lond.); MA (Col.)

Assistant Registrars

Chan, R. K. Y. 陳鈞潤, BA (HK)

Foo, T. S. 傅德榮, Dip (Chung Chi); MPA (The Philippines)

Hu, Miss L. 胡玲達, BA (Duchesne Coll.); MFA (Pratt Inst.)

Lai, Miss J. 黎青霜, BA (HK)

Leung, Y. B. 梁演慮, BA (HK)

Li, K. K. 李錦祺, BA (CUHK)

Ng, Mrs. A. 吳劉碧曼, BA (HK)

Wong, Mrs. A. 黃徐增綏, BA (St. John's); MA (Col.)

Wong, Mrs. K. 黃潘潔蓮, BEc (W. Aust.)

Administrative Assistants

Chan, C. S. 陳全生, BA, DipEd (HK)

Chan, W. W. C. 陳華熾, BA (Rice)

Choy, Miss K. M. 蔡坤明, BA (HK); MSc (Lond. Sch. of Econ. & Pol. Sc.)

Hu, S. C. 胡栢利, BA (CUHK)

Executive Officer

Kaung, Mrs. T. 江黃婉兒, BA, MA (CUHK);
MEd (Texas Woman's Univ.)

Secretary's Office

Secretary

Young, N. H. 楊乃舜, BA (HK); CertEd (Lond.); JP

Senior Assistant Secretaries

Chan, A. 陳耀塘, BA (HK); CertEdMgt (Harv.)

Wong Mrs. C. 王梁素雅, BA (Lingnan); DipEd (Lond);
MA(Ed) (HK)

Assistant Secretaries

Kwan, L. H. 關禮雄, BA, MA, PhD (Lond.)

Mok, Mrs. A. 莫俞靄敏, BSSc (CUHK)

Tsim, D. T. L. 詹德隆, BA (HK); DipGovt (Manc.)

Administrative Assistants

Lau, E. Y. K. 劉耀光, BSocSc (HK)

Li, L. C. S. 李志森, BSSc (CUHK)

Fire Prevention/Security Officer

Chan, M. 陳文

Transportation Officer

Chow, R. 周浪怒

Executive Officer

Chan, Miss S. S. Y. 陳尚欣, BA (HK)

Bursar's Office*Bursar*

Gilkes, D. A., MA (Oxon.); FCA; FHKSA; JP

Senior Assistant Bursars

Wong, S. T. 黃紹曾, AIIA (Australia)

Yen, P. Y. B. 顏恩賢, FASA; FHKSA

Assistant Bursars

Lam, S. Y. 林紹貽, JtDip (Chung Chi)

Lin, Y. S. 練恩新, BCom (CUHK)

Wong, P. P. C. 黃寶祥, AASA; DipMS (HK)

Wun, D. Y. L. 溫英良, FASA; FHKSA

Young, K. C. 楊其賜, BA (Lingnan)

Accountants

Chan, C. W. 陳治華, JtDip (Chung Chi)

Cheung, Y. F. 張義發, Dip (United)

So, Mrs. B. Y. W. 蘇韋碧艷

Executive Officer

Wu, K. W. 胡景榮, AIB, ACIS

Buildings Office*Director*

Lam, P. Y. Y. 林遠蔭, BArch (Kung Shang); ARIBA

Deputy Buildings Officer

Chen, V. W. S. 陳尹璇, BSc(Eng.) (HK); MIEE; CEng.

Assistant Buildings Officer

Wong, K. C. 黃家齊, BArch (HK); ARCUK

Honorary Consultant

Liu, Y. C. 劉雲章, BSc (Nanking)

Architect

Kan, W. Y. S. 簡元信, BArch (Melb.); ARAIA; ARIBA

Assistant Architects

Fung, J. K. P. 馮國平

Yan, W. H. 甄榮熙, CertAdvStructures; Higher Cert Bldg
Construction (HK Polytechnic)

Assistant Engineer

Yung, C. 容初, BSc (HK)

Administrative Assistant

Liang, S. H. 梁昇學, BA (Lond.)

Office of the Director of Student Affairs

Director

Lam, Y. W. 林逸華, BSc (Lond.); MSc (Birm.); PhD (Manc.);
MIEE; FIP

Deputy Director (Appointments Service)

Ko, Mrs. E. W. 高伍若梅, BA (Calif.); MA (San Francisco State)

Deputy Director (Student Activities)

Wan, W. H. C. 溫漢璋, MA (Col.); AIHM

Administrative Assistants

Chan, Mrs. S. A. 陳淑安, BA (Yenching); MA (CUHK)

Dai, Mrs. R. Leung 戴梁樁兒, BA (HK); MEd (Boston)

Science Centre Management Committee

Chairman

Thrower, L. B., OBE; MSc, PhD (Melb.); FLS; JP

Administrative Assistants

Chiang, T. H. 蔣再賢, Grad. (Tientsin)

Woo, Miss J. N. 吳寧, BA, MEd (Ohio)

Chung Chi College

College Office

Dean of Students

Chen, T. 陳特, Dip (Chu Hai); Dip (New Asia Inst. of Adv.
Chinese Studies and Research); PhD (S. Ill.)

Assistant Secretary

Yiu, P. K. C. 姚啓昭, BA, Dip (Mgt Studies) (HK)

Administrative Assistants

Chan, A. Y. C. 陳毓祥, BSc (N.S.W.); MSc (De La Salle)

Ng, Miss S. S. H. 吳瑞卿, BA, MA (CUHK)

*Student Hostels**Wardens*

Chan, Rev. A. C. C. 陳佐才, Dip (*Chung Chi*); Licentiate (*Union Theol. Coll.*); MDiv (*Church Pacific Div. Sch.*)
— Theology Hostel

Kwong, Rev. P. K. K. 鄺廣傑, Dip (*Chung Chi*);

BD (*Kenyon*); MTh (*Colgate-Roch.*) — Wen Lin Tang

Ng, L. M. 吳利明, BA (*Internat. Christian, Tokyo*); BD, ThM,
ThD (*Prin. Theol. Sem.*) — Madam S. H. Ho Hall

Wong, Mrs. A. 黃徐增綏, BA (*St. John's*); MA (*Col.*) — Hua
Lien Tang

Yiu, P. K. C. 姚啓昭, BA, Dip(Mgt Studies) (*HK*) — Ming
Hua Tang

Tam, S. W. 譚世榮, BA (*HK*); PhD (*McG.*) — Ying Lin
Tang

New Asia College*College Office**Dean of Students*

Tam, Y. H. 譚汝謙, Dip (*New Asia*); MA (*Indiana*);
AM, PhD (*Prin.*)

Assistant Secretary

Tiong, S. T. Y. 張端友, JtDip (*New Asia*); MA (*Col.*)

Administrative Assistant

Lee, Miss M. F. W. B. 李惠斌, BSSc (*CUHK*);
BA, MA (*Katholilke Universiteit*)

Executive Officer

Nip, K. B. 聶家璧, BSSc (*CUHK*)

*Student Hostels**Wardens*

Chow, Mrs. D. F. Lee 周李定輝, Dip (*Chung Chi*);
MA (*Mt Holyoke Coll.*) — Xuési Hall

Yu, M. W. 余允文, BA (*CUHK*) — Chih Shing Hall

United College*College Office**Dean of Students*

Liu, P. W. 廖柏偉, BA (*Prin.*); PhD (*Stan.*)

Assistant Secretary

Chan, S. T. C. 陳德全, BSc (*Melb.*); LPhil (*Loyola Inst. of Philosophical Studies*); DMS (*HK*)

Administrative Assistant

Chiu, P. K. 招炳坤, BSSc (*CUHK*)
Chow, Mrs. G. M. Y. 周陳文琬, BSSc (*CUHK*);
CertPsych (*Williams*); MA (*Brunel*)

Student Hostels

Wardens

Evans, Sr. R., BA (*Calif.*) — Adam Schall Residence
Kane, Fr. C. F., SJ, BA (*N.U.I.*); LicPhil, BD, STL (*Gregorian*)
— Adam Schall Residence
Ng, P. 吳白駿, BSSc (*CUHK*); PhD (*Harv.*) — Bethlehem Hall

Postgraduate Hall Complex

Master

Tam, S. W. 譚尚渭, BSc, MSc (*HK*); PhD (*Nott.*); FRIC

Wardens

Yeung, C. K. 楊鍾基, BA (*CUHK*); MA (*Kyoto*)
Kao, Ms. M. C. 高美慶, BA (*CUHK*); MA (*New Mexico*);
PhD (*Stan.*)

Temporary Hostels

Warden-in-Charge

Yau, T. M. 游子文, BA (*CUHK*)

Yali Guest House

Supervisor

Mok, Mrs. A. 莫俞靄敏, BSSc (*CUHK*)



PART II
GENERAL INFORMATION

THE UNIVERSITY

The Chinese University of Hong Kong was incorporated in October 1963 under a Hong Kong Ordinance 'to establish a university with a federal constitution in which the principal language of instruction shall be Chinese'. It is a self-governing corporation drawing its income mainly from grants made by the Hong Kong Government, supplemented by fees and donations from private sources. Although the principal language of instruction is Chinese, the University is international in outlook and enjoys close association with many universities, foundations and organizations abroad.

Origin

The University has its origin in three Post-Secondary Colleges: New Asia College (founded 1949), Chung Chi College (founded 1951), and United College (founded 1956), which drew, in their early days, most of their teachers and some of their students from the mainland of China.

In 1957, these three Colleges came together to form the Chinese Colleges Joint Council with the object of securing Government recognition for their efforts in providing higher education for the students of Hong Kong. In 1959, Mr. John S. Fulton (now Lord Fulton of Falmer) was invited to advise on general lines of development for the three Colleges as a whole. In 1960, the Government introduced the Post-Secondary Colleges Ordinance and Regulations which approved financial support to the three Colleges with a view to raising their standards to a higher level.

In 1961, a University Preparatory Committee, chaired by the late Dr. the Hon. Sir Cho-Yiu Kwan, was appointed to advise on sites and buildings and matters relating to the establishment of the University. A group of advisers from Britain and the United States visited Hong Kong in the same year to advise the Colleges on development to university level of courses in arts, science, commerce and social science. The report of these advisers was encouraging, and so in 1962, the Government appointed a commission under the chairmanship of Mr. John S. Fulton to consider and determine whether and how a Chinese University should be created.

The *Report* of the Fulton Commission, known as the *Fulton Report* and published in April 1963, recommended the establishment of the new University. This *Report* was approved in principle by the Government shortly after its publication. A Provisional Council was set up in June 1963, and the Chinese University Ordinance and Statutes were enacted in September 1963. On October 17, 1963 the University was formally inaugurated.

The New Ordinance

In November 1975, the Governor, in his capacity as Chancellor of the University, appointed an external commission to review the constitutional arrangements governing the University and its constituent Colleges. Lord Fulton of Falmer was again invited to serve as Chairman of the Commission.

The second *Fulton Report* was submitted to the Chancellor in March 1976 and published in May. The *Report* recommended important changes to the constitutional arrangements governing the University and the Colleges. Under the new arrangements proposed by the Commission, the University would be responsible for academic and development policy, financial management, the matriculation of students, the appointment of staff, the determination of curriculum, the conduct of examinations and the award of degrees. The participation of senior academics in the governing bodies of the University would be strengthened. In addition, the *Report* also recommended that the teaching work of the University should reflect a balance between "subject-orientated" teaching and small group "student-orientated" teaching, and that the latter should be implanted in the Colleges. This "student-orientated" teaching would be designed to build in the students habits and aptitudes of mind characteristic of the expert in their chosen fields and relevant to the solution of the kind of problems they are likely to encounter later in life; it would also be designed to equip students for meeting change in a rapidly changing world.

A new Ordinance to give effect to the recommendations in the *Fulton Report* was enacted in December 1976. The Ordinance (No. 86 of the *Law of Hong Kong 1976*) and the Statutes of the University are printed on pp. 5-42 of this *Calendar*.

Finance

Apart from fees which are comparatively low, the main source of income for recurrent expenses and capital equipment is the Hong Kong Government. In addition, the University and its constituent Colleges have small endowment funds at their disposal and also receive contributions from private donors and interested associations for scholarships, research and other designated purposes.

Negotiations between the University and the Government are conducted by the University and Polytechnic Grants Committee, established in 1965. This Committee advises the Government on the financial requirements of the University.

The capital cost of buildings in the new campus will amount to some HK\$200 million by 1980 and the cost of the site formation and external works has been about HK\$37 million. The Hong Kong Government has assumed responsibility for several basic buildings in addition to site formation and external works.

Lands and Buildings

The University has obtained under lease from the Hong Kong Government a tract of land totalling 113.8 hectares located in the New Territories near Shatin New Town. The site overlooks the beautiful Tolo Harbour to the north and Tide Cove to the east. Majestic mountains rising to 900 metres and above are in view from any direction.

The campus itself varies in elevation from 4.4 to 140 metres above sea level and has been shaped into plateaus to provide the necessary building sites. The headquarters and central activities areas of the University are located on the mid-level plateau near the centre of the campus around which the three constituent Colleges have been placed. Chung Chi College occupies a 23 ha tract on the lower plateau in the southern sector of the campus. New Asia and United Colleges share the 15 ha upper plateau in the northern sector. Chung Chi College has since 1956 operated on its present site. Site formation of the new University campus started in November 1967 and was completed in January 1970. The first building erected on the new site was the Benjamin Franklin Centre. This was a gift from the people of America and was completed in December 1968.

During the past decade, 50 new buildings have been erected on the University site. United and New Asia Colleges moved out from their old premises in town to their new buildings on the Shatin campus in 1972 and 1973 respectively. Each of the two Colleges has, as an initial complement of the basic facilities, two teaching blocks, a library, a staff/student amenities building and two student hostels. By 1971, Chung Chi College had a total of 26 blocks of buildings. A library and a student amenities building were added in 1972.

The University headquarters has easy access from Tai Po Road. The Central Library Building and the Administration Building are sited at the western and southern edges of the University Square. A long Mall, measuring 80 m. long and 35 m. wide, links the Square with the Science Centre to form the dominating feature of the University complex. The Pi-Ch'iu Building and the Sui-Loong Pao Building line the northern side of the Mall and are counterpoised at the southern side by the Institute of Chinese Studies which has an attractively landscaped court-yard with a reflecting pool. Inside the Institute is a two-storey Art Gallery with an exhibition area of 500 sq. m. An Art Gallery Annex behind the Institute of Chinese Studies Building has recently been completed.

To the east of the central activities area is the Postgraduate Hall Complex completed in 1975 and consisting of Sir Cho-Yiu Hall, Lady Ho Tung Hall — both built with private funds — and Postgraduate Hall. Close to the Postgraduate Hall Complex are the University Health Centre and the Yali Guest House.

Sports facilities on campus include two sports fields both built on the lower plateau along the railroad. Each of these provides a 400-metre circular tract, a soccer pitch, tennis courts and other competitive sports facilities. New Asia College and United College each has a sizable indoor gymnasium which houses a basket-ball pitch with tiered spectator seating. The Benjamin Franklin Centre has an outdoor Olympic-size swimming pool. Eight tennis courts have been constructed and put to use in 1978. A covered spectator stand capable of accommodating some 1,800 people has been incorporated into the sports stadium.

The Hong Kong Government has recently approved the establishment of a Faculty of Medicine in the University. It is anticipated that the Basic Medical Sciences Building for pre-clinical teaching will be erected on University campus near the Science Centre and will be completed by the end of 1981 and that the Shatin Hospital complex for clinical teaching will be built in Shatin New Town and will be put into operation by September 1983.

Residential Accommodation

The University provides a variety of accommodation for staff members, academic visitors, and students.

Staff Housing

Staff quarters are allocated by the University to appointees who are eligible for staff housing. There are 174 senior staff flats on campus in multi-storey apartment buildings. Construction of another ten-storey building accommodating 20 senior staff flats will commence in late 1978, and two more blocks to accommodate 38 flats are being planned for 1979. In addition, there are a large number of quarters for single teachers and junior staff.

The Inter-University Hall provides fully-furnished and self-contained accommodation facilities for academic visitors coming to the Chinese University for a period of one to two years.

Yali Guest House

The Yali Guest House provides room and board facilities for guests on short stay in the University. It has a relaxed congenial atmosphere and is a gift from the Yale-China Association.

Student Hostels

The University and its constituent Colleges operate a number of hostels for students who wish to live on campus.

The Postgraduate Hall Complex consisting of Sir Cho-Yiu Hall, Lady Ho Tung Hall, and the Postgraduate Hall provides 250 places for graduate students as well as 3rd and 4th year undergraduates. Chung Chi College has six hostels: Ming Hua Tang, Wen Lin Tang, Ying Ling Tang, Hua Lien Tang, Theology Hostel and Madam S. H. Ho Hall. Together they accommodate a total of 688 students. Over at New Asia College, the No. 1 Hostel and Xuésī Hall accommodate 470 students. At United College, the Adam Schall Residence and Bethlehem Hall house another 596 students. In the meantime, construction of a new hostel with 116 additional student places is scheduled to commence in late 1978.

With the exception of the Postgraduate Hall Complex which houses 120 single rooms, most student hostels only provide shared accommodation in the form of double, triple or four bedded rooms. They are available to all undergraduates except where specified. Because competition for residential places is very keen, intending students are advised to apply early to their respective College authorities.

In addition to the above properly constituted student residence, there are five temporary hostels which could house over 400 students in dormitory-styled rooms, but these are only temporary structures and are not intended to remain permanently.

Hostel fees range from HK\$150 to \$600 a term, depending on the type of accommodation. Special rooms for married students without children are available at HK\$240 to \$400 per month. Detailed information on hostel fees is printed on p. 394 of this *Calendar*.

Academic Dress

Officers

Chancellor

A black robe of silk taffeta with gold trimmings on yoke and front. Sleeves with two gold bands, turned up to show purple lining. Black cap, trimmed and edged gold with gold tassel.

Vice-Chancellor

A black robe of silk taffeta with gold trimmings on yoke and front. Sleeves with one gold band, turned up to show purple lining. Black cap, edged gold with gold tassel.

Pro-Vice-Chancellor

A black robe of silk taffeta with gold and purple trimmings and purple edged sleeves. Black cap, edged gold with black tassel.

Treasurer

A grey robe edged gold with a Mandarin collar. Black cap with black tassel.

Secretary

A grey robe with a Mandarin collar, edged with purple and gold stripes. Black cap with black tassel.

Registrar

A grey robe edged purple with a Mandarin collar. Black cap with black tassel.

Librarian

A grey robe with a Mandarin collar and edged with double purple stripes. Black cap with black tassel.

Bursar

A grey robe edged dark grey with a Mandarin collar. Black cap with black tassel.

Graduates

Doctors (honoris causa)

A red woollen robe with gold trimmings on front and sleeves and a Mandarin collar. Black cap, red hood edged gold.

Masters

A black robe with black velvet trimmings on front and sleeves and a Mandarin collar. Purple line on upper edge of sleeve trimmings. Black cap with black tassel; hood lined and edged in faculty colour.

Faculty colour for Arts	pale yellow
Business Administration	grey
Science	mauve
Social Science	sage green

Bachelors

A black robe with black velvet trimmings on front and sleeves, and a Mandarin collar. Black cap with black tassel; black hood edged in faculty colour.

Liaison with the World of Learning

The University has since its inception in 1963 strived to become a Chinese institution of international character. It sees as its main mission the cross fertilization of Chinese and Western cultural traditions. To this end, the University has through the years cultivated and maintained world-wide connections with other universities, institutes and centres of learning, with governmental commissions and agencies, with individual scholars and specialists, and in particular, with regional and international associations of universities.

From its earliest years the University has enjoyed a particularly close relationship with certain universities. Under an exchange programme started in 1965, the University of California each year sends to the University a number of undergraduate and graduate students and two visiting professors. The University in turn sends to California both students and academic staff. At the College level, New Asia has close relations with the Yale-China Association, Chung Chi with the Wellesley-Yenching Committee and the Princeton-in-Asia Committee, and United with Williams College and Indiana University. For the exchange of undergraduates, Chung Chi has special arrangements with Redlands University and Washington and Lee University, and New Asia with Asia University (Tokyo) and Connecticut College.

Following the pilot experience of the University of California Exchange Programme, the University has hosted several Asian studies programmes in cooperation with the College Centre for Education Abroad. A constant stream of American students and college academics have made their way to the University to do work in Chinese and Asian studies. In view of the ever-increasing demand in this area, the University launched the International Asian Studies Programme in 1977-78 with the cooperation of the Yale-China Association. This programme is open to overseas students and research scholars with a special interest in Chinese and Asian studies. Details of this Programme are printed on pp. 376-378 of this *Calendar*.

The facilities at the University for international conferences and seminars have continued to attract scholars from far and wide. The Luce Scholars Programme administered by the Asia Foundation, for example, has been conducted in the University for successive years. The University also co-hosted one of the Asian-United States Educators Conferences in 1974 and a UNESCO Regional Training Course on "The Cultivation of Edible Fungi (Mushrooms)" in 1977. In April, 1978, three regional conferences or gatherings of international stature were held on the University campus. The first of these was the ASAIHL Seminar on Post-graduate Education in South-East Asia. This was closely followed by the

UNESCO sponsored Consultation Meeting on Medicinal Plant Research in South-East Asia and the Uterotonic Assay Workshop organized by the World Health Organization.

The international character of the University has been significantly enhanced by foreign government contributions to the language and literature instruction programme. Visiting lectureships have been provided by the governments of France, West Germany, Italy and Japan for instruction in their respective languages, and many graduates of the University have obtained fellowships for advanced studies in those countries. In addition, grants from various international foundations have helped foster important programme innovations and promote the professional development of academic and administrative staff.

Cooperation with other universities has always been encouraged and maintained through various associations of universities. Today, the University is a member of the Association of Commonwealth Universities (ACU), the Association of Southeast Asian Institutions of Higher Learning (ASAIHL), and the International Association of Universities (IAU). It is also closely associated with the Inter-University Council for Higher Education Overseas (IUC) in the United Kingdom.

THE CONSTITUENT COLLEGES

Chung Chi College

Chung Chi College was founded in October 1951 by representatives of Protestant churches in Hong Kong to fill the need for a local institution of higher learning that would be both Chinese and Christian. In 1955 it was formally incorporated under an Ordinance of the Hong Kong Government.

The College had a very modest beginning with only 63 students in the first year. It used borrowed and rented premises, first in the Cathedral Hall and St. Paul's Co-educational College, then in Caine Road and Lower Albert Road. Expansion was made possible by financial help from North America through the United Board for Christian Higher Education in Asia and the Trustees of Lingnan University and from Britain through the Asia Christian College Association. Local churches, firms and private individuals also gave considerable support. In 1956 the College was able to move to its permanent site in the New Territories, in the beautiful Ma Liu Shui Valley. Between 1959 and 1963 the College received the bulk of its funds from the Hong Kong Government. In 1963 the College was incorporated as one of the three Colleges of The Chinese University of Hong Kong.

Board of Trustees

With the reorganization of the University following the enactment of The Chinese University of Hong Kong Ordinance 1976, the Board of Trustees of Chung Chi College was reconstituted. Its duties are mainly concerned with the management of the movable property vested in the Board and of certain College buildings and, through fund-raising campaign, promoting the scholastic and cultural activities of the College. The membership of the Board is as follows:

Chairman

Mr. Wilfred Sicn Bing Wong 黃宣平, CBE, BSc, JP

Vice-Chairman

The Hon. Mr. Justice T. L. Yang 楊鐵樑, LLB

Members Representing Church Organizations in Hong Kong

Mr. Roland Keh-chee Chow 周近智, LLB, LLM

The Rev. Andrew Keh-hsieh Hsiao 蕭克諧, BA, MRE, PhD
The Rev. Kwok Nai-wang 郭乃弘, BA, BD
Mr. Lam Chik-ho 林植豪, MBE, BS, JP
The Rev. Lincoln Leung 梁林開, LTh, BA
Dr. Lin Dao-yang 凌道揚, BA, BS, MF, LLD
Mr. Nathan Ma 馬寧熙, BSc, MA
The Rev. Man Kwok-wai 文國偉, BD
Dr. Su Chung-jen 蘇宗仁, BA, MA, PhD, DipEd

Members Representing Mission Boards in Hong Kong

The Right Rev. J. Gilbert Baker, MA
The Rev. Loren E. Noren, BA BD, STM, DD

Members Co-opted by the Board

Dr. John L. Espy, BS, SM, DBA
Mr. George H. C. Hung 熊翰章, Dip
Mr. James Z. M. Kung 孔祥勉, LLB, AAIA
Mr. Li Fook-hing 李福慶, MS, MRINA
Professor Frederick P. Lisowski, LRCPI, LRCSI, LM, PhD
Mr. D. D. B. McLeod, MA
The Rev. Paul R. Webb, BA, MSW, BD
Mr. S. H. Sung 宋常康, BSc, CEng, FIMech, EFWeldI
Mr. Watt Mo-ki 屈武圻, BA
Mr. Wilfred Sien Bing Wong 黃宣平, CBE, BSc, JP
The Hon. Mr. Justice T. L. Yang 楊鐵樑, LLB

College Academics and Others

Dr. Tam Shang-wai 譚尙渭, BSc, MSc, PhD, FRIC (*Head of College*)
The Rev. Thomas Yee-Po Soo 蘇以葆, BA, MA, MDiv (*Chaplain*)
Dr. Philip Fu 傅元國, MS, PhD (*Fellow*)
Dr. Philip Shen 沈宣仁, BA, MA, BD, PhD (*Fellow*)
One representative from the College Alumni Association
The Rev. Lee Kuen 李權, BA, BRE, DD (*Chinese Christian Universities Alumni Association*)

Secretary

Mr. Patrick K. C. Yiu 姚啓昭, BA

President Emeritus

Dr. Yung Chi Tung 容啓東, OBE, BSc, PhD, LLD, JP

Assembly of Fellows

An Assembly of Fellows chaired by the Head of the College assumes responsibility for making decisions on and implementing all matters relating to the College. The membership of the Assembly is as follows:

Chairman:

Dr. Shang-wai Tam 譚尚渭 (*Head of College*)

Members:

Mr. Brian Bloomfield

Dr. Chan Yau-wa 陳耀華

Dr. H. M. Chang 張雄謀

Dr. S. T. Chang 張樹庭

Dr. Chen Te 陳特

Mr. Dang Shu-leung 鄧仕樑

Dr. Richard R. Deutsch

Dr. Philip Fu 傅元國

Mr. David Gilkes

Mr. David Gwilt

Mr. Harold Ho 何輝錕

Professor Hsing Mo-huan 邢慕寰

Dr. Rance Lee 李沛良

Dr. Liang Chi-sen 梁蘄善

Mr. Lo Chiu-ching 羅球慶

Dr. Mok Oi 莫凱

Dr. Ng Lee-ming 吳利明

Dr. Philip Shen 沈宜仁

Professor Lyle B. Thrower

Dr. R. F. Turner-Smith

Dr. F. M. Wong 黃輝明

Secretary:

Mr. Patrick K. C. Yiu 姚啓昭

Theological Training

From 1957 religious education and theological training have been part of the academic programme of Chung Chi College. Since the establishment of The Chinese University of Hong Kong in 1963, training in religious studies has received government funds for teachers' salaries, while training of Christian ministers was, from 1963 to 1968, on an affiliated basis through the Chung Chi Theological Seminary. In 1968, the Seminary as such ceased to exist and its function was transferred to a new Division of Theology in the Department of Philosophy and Religion. The new Division, under a Theological Council, is financed independently by church gifts, but academically is a recognized part of the College and the University. Students enter through the University matriculation examination, and University degrees are awarded to those who qualify. A small number of selected non-degree students are also trained, but with a separate curriculum.

Students and Extra-Curricular Activities

In academic year 1977-78 Chung Chi College had a student enrolment of 1,345, of whom 812 were men and 533 were women. Most of the students were either born in Hong Kong or came to Hong Kong as migrants since

1949, but a few of them are overseas Chinese from Macau, Indonesia and Taiwan. About one third of the students are Christians.

Student activities of all sorts are organized by the Chung Chi College Student Union and a host of student societies. Together they are responsible for the many cultural, athletic and extra-curricular activities that serve to provide a social meeting ground for students from different hostels and different faculties.

New Asia College

New Asia College was founded in 1949 by its former President, Dr. Ch'ien Mu, and a small group of scholars from China. Their purpose was to preserve traditional Chinese culture and to balance it with Western learning so that students might at once have a thorough knowledge of their cultural heritage and be prepared to cope with the modern world.

The College began humbly in impoverished circumstances, but soon attracted support both locally and from overseas. Since 1954, it has had the cooperation and support of the Yale-China Association which had been active in educational development in China for many years. It has also received support from other educational institutions and foundations, notably the Harvard-Yenching Institute, The Asia Foundation, the Rockefeller Foundation, the British Council, the Mencius Foundation, and the Ford Foundation. As a grant College from 1959 to 1963, and now as a constituent College of The Chinese University, it has received generous financial support from the Hong Kong Government.

Board of Trustees

With the reorganization of the University following the enactment of The Chinese University of Hong Kong Ordinance 1976, the Board of Trustees of New Asia College was reconstituted. Its duties are mainly concerned with the management of the movable property vested in the Board and of certain College buildings and, through fund-raising campaign, promoting the scholastic and cultural activities of the College. The membership of the Board is as follows:

Chairman

Mr. Edwin Tao 陶學邴, BA, MS

Vice-Chairman

Mr. H. C. Tang 唐翔千, MA

Ex-Officio Members

Dr. Ambrose Y. C. King 金耀基, BA, MA, PhD (*Head of College*)

Dr. Charles Wishart Hayford, AB, PhD (*Representative, Yale-China Association*)

Member nominated by the Yale Club of Hong Kong

Mr. Li Dak-sum 李達三, MA

Members nominated by the Board of Education

Ms. Wong Sou-ching, 黃秀清, BSc

Rev. Ho Sai-ming 何世明, BA

Member nominated by The Chinese University of Hong Kong

Mr. N. H. Young 楊乃舜, BA, CertEd, JP

Member nominated by the University of Hong Kong

Mr. E. Kvan, Cand Theol

Members nominated by the College Alumni Association

Dr. Philip S. Y. Sun 孫述宇, Dip, MA, PhD

Mrs. Hsu Sun Li-lien 徐孫莉蓮, Dip

Members of the Community at Large nominated by the Board

Dr. Aw Sian 胡仙, LLD, JP

Mr. Hui Yeung-shing 許讓成

Rev. Lee Kuen 李權, BA, BRE

Mr. Ng Ping-kin 伍秉堅, BArch, MSc, MIStructE, JP

Mr. Shum Wai-yau 岑維休, JP, OBE

Dr. Sun Kuo-tung 孫國棟, BA, Dip, PhD

Mr. John Tung 董之英

Mr. James C. Y. Watt 屈志仁, BA, MA

Mr. Arthur E. Wong 王岳峯, BA

Mr. Vincent V. C. Woo 吳文政, JP

Secretary

Mr. Stephen T. Y. Tiong 張端友, Dip, MA

Assembly of Fellows

An Assembly of Fellows chaired by the Head of the College assumes responsibility for making decisions on and implementing all matters relating to the College. The membership of the Assembly is as follows:

Chairman:

Dr. Ambrose Yeo-chi King 金耀基 (*Head of College*)

Members:

Dr. Chao Chuan-ying 趙傳纓

Dr. John T. S. Chen 陳佐舜

Dr. Cheng Tong-yung 鄭東榮

Dr. Chiao Chien 喬健

Mr. Chu Ming-lun 朱明綸

Mr. Deng Tung-ping 鄧東濱

Dr. H. H. Ho 何顯雄

Professor B. S. Hsu 徐培深

Professor Jao Tsung-i 饒宗頤	Dr. Philip S. Y. Sun 孫述宇
Dr. May-ching Kao 高美慶	Dr. Tam Yue-him 譚汝謙
Dr. Li Tu 李杜	Mr. Tong Duen-ching 唐端正
Dr. Lin Tzon- <i>o</i> -biau 林聰標	Mr. Watt Chi-yan, James 屈志仁
Dr. Liang Chok-king 梁作榮	Dr. Wong Kie-ann 王啓安
Mr. Liu Kuo-sung 劉國松	Mr. Joseph Wai-chung Wong 黃維忠
Dr. Thomas C. W. Mak 麥松威	Dr. Yuan Heh-hsiang 袁鶴翔
Dr. Mun Kin-chok 閔建蜀	
Dr. Sun Kuo-tung 孫國棟	

Secretary:

Mr. Stephen T. Y. Tieng 張端友

Students and Extra-Curricular Activities

In academic year 1977-78 New Asia College had a student enrolment of 1,374 of whom 920 were men and 454 were women. Over 79% of the student population received scholarships, bursaries or other forms of financial assistance.

Extra-curricular activities form an important part of student life in the College and are freely organized by the New Asia College Student Union and a host of student clubs and societies.

United College

The United College was founded in 1956 by the amalgamation of five postsecondary Colleges (namely, Canton Overseas College, Kwang Hsia College, Wah Kiu College, Wen Hua College, and Ping Jing College of Accountancy) which decided to pool their resources so as to provide more efficiently for the higher education of local students in Hong Kong. It was incorporated under an Ordinance of the Hong Kong Government in 1957 with a Board of Trustees as its governing body.

In 1962, the College Board of Trustees was broadened to include representation from the local community, and Dr. the Hon. Fung Ping-fan was elected Chairman. In July 1962, Mr. T. C. Cheng, then Chief Assistant Secretary for Chinese Affairs, accepted the Board of Trustees' offer of appointment as President, and assumed office in January 1963. The United College became a constituent College of The Chinese University of Hong Kong in October 1963.

Since then, the College has made rapid progress which is reflected by the rapid increase in enrolment, the improved quality of the staff and students, as well as by a general enlivening in all aspects of college life.

In March 1971, foundation stones were laid for the five new buildings for the College in Shatin. Late in December in that same year, the process of relocation began, and the College moved to the new campus.

Dr. the Hon. Sir Kenneth Ping-fan Fung resigned from the Chairmanship of the College Board of Trustees in May 1972 in order to take up his appointment as a member of the University and Polytechnic Grants Committee, and was succeeded by Dr. the Hon. P. C. Woo.

Board of Trustees

With the reorganization of the University following the enactment of The Chinese University of Hong Kong Ordinance 1976, the Board of Trustees of United College was reconstituted. Its duties are mainly concerned with the management of the movable property vested in the Board and of certain College buildings and, through fund-raising campaign, promoting the scholastic and cultural activities of the College. The membership of the Board is as follows:

Chairman

Dr. the Hon. P. C. Woo 胡百全, CBE, LLB, PhD, LLD, JP

Vice-Chairman

Sir Run Run Shaw 邵逸夫, CBE

Members

Mr. Peter Chan Po-fun 陳普芬, MSc, LLB, ABSC, FASA, AAIA, FREconS, FSS, MBIM, MIPI, LSIA, RAS, JP

Mr. Chau Kai-yin 周啓賢, BSc, FREconS, Barrister-at-Law, JP

Mr. T. C. Cheng 鄭棟材, OBE, BA, MA, DipEd, JP

Mr. Thomas H. C. Cheung 張煊昌

The Rev. Cheung King-man 張景文, MA

Mr. Cheung Yok-luen 張玉麟, MBE, JP

Mrs. Peter Choy 蔡潘少芬, BA, DipSocSt, MSW, JP

Dr. Yu-to Chung 鍾汝滔, BCom, MBA, DBA, FCA

Mr. Fong Yun-wah 方潤華, MBE, JP

Mr. J. B. Gannon, BA, MA

Mr. D. Von Hansemann

Mr. Gallant Y. T. Ho 何耀棣, BA, JP

Mr. Ho Tim 何添, JP

Professor S. S. Hsueh 薛壽生, BA, MA, PhD, Chevalier de l'Ordre National du Mérite (*Head of College*)

Mr. Hui Tat-sum 許達三, JP

Mr. Lam Ying-ho 林英豪, BA, MEd
 Mr. Liu Lit-mo 廖烈武, MBE, JP
 Mr. Ng Tor-tai 吳多泰, BSc
 Mr. Poon Wing-cheung 潘永祥, LL.M., FHKSA, FASA, CPA, FCIS,
 JP
 Mr. N. A. Rigg, ACII, JP
 Mr. Shum Choi-sang 岑才生, MBE, MA, JP
 Mr. Roy T. T. Tan, BSc, MBA
 Mr. Hsiang-chien Tang 唐翔千, MA
 Mr. Tsang Wing-hong 曾永康
 Dr. S. T. Tsou 周紹棠, BSc, PhD
 Mr. Wong Chung-on 黃仲安
 Dr. Kwan-yiu Wong 黃鈞堯, BA, MA, PhD
 Mr. S. T. Wong 黃紹曾, AIIA
 Mr. Wong Wan-tin 黃允旼, MBE, JP
 Mr. Anthony Y. C. Yeh 葉元章, MSc

Secretary

Mr. Stephen T. C. Chan 陳德全, BSc, LPhil, DMS, AMBIM

Assembly of Fellows

An Assembly of Fellows chaired by the Head of the College assumes responsibility for making decisions on and implementing all matters relating to the College. The membership of the Assembly is as follows:

Chairman:

Professor Shou-sheng Hsueh 薛壽生 (*Head of College*)

Members:

Mr. Andrew Y. Y. Chan 陳耀墉	Dr. Yat-wah Lam 林逸華
Dr. Bruce Andrew Chan 陳肇基	Professor Shiu-chang Loh 樂秀章
Mr. Chien-min Chang 張健民	Professor Ma Lin 馬臨
Dr. Fong-ching Chen 陳方正	Dr. Michael Nentwich
Dr. Yu-to Chung 鍾汝滔	Dr. Pedro Ng 吳白磬
Dr. John L. Espy	Dr. Kwok-chi Tam 譚國治
Dr. Yun-tong Fung 馮潤棠	Dr. S. T. Tsou 周紹棠
Mr. J. B. Gannon	Mr. Teh-chao Wang 王德昭
Dr. Tien-tung Hsueh 薛天棟	Dr. Kwan-yiu Wong 黃鈞堯
Dr. Kwan-yu Hui 許均如	Mr. N. H. Young 楊乃舜
Professor John F. Jones	Mr. Kwang-chung Yu 余光中
Dr. Hsin-chi Kuan 關信基	

Secretary:

Mr. Stephen T. C. Chan 陳德全

Students and Extra-Curricular Activities

In the 1977/78 academic year, a total of 1,463 students enrolled at the United College, of whom 999 were men and 464 were women. All students of the College are automatically members of the United College Student Union, which was inaugurated in 1963. Through the Union and other student societies, extra-curricular activities are promoted, including academic, athletic and other social functions.

In the 1977/78 academic year, over 55.5% of the student population of the College received scholarships or bursaries granted by the College, the University, the Government, organizations concerned with education, and individual donors, totalling 828 awards.



PART III
ADMISSION AND
PROGRAMMES
OF STUDIES

UNDERGRADUATE ADMISSION AND DEGREES

Eligibility for admission is conditioned upon fulfilling the matriculation requirements of the University or obtaining exemption therefrom under the provisions of the Rules of Exemption which are stipulated in paragraphs 4 to 11 of the University Matriculation and Admission Requirements. In addition to satisfying the matriculation/exemption requirements mentioned above, applicants for admission to the first-year courses leading to a bachelor's degree of the University shall be required to satisfy the relevant Faculty Admission Requirements (paragraph 12 of the University Matriculation and Admission Requirements). The University Matriculation and Admission Requirements are printed on pp. 433-435 of this *Calendar*.

The University's four Faculties of Arts, Business Administration, Science, and Social Science offer a wide range of courses leading to the BA, BBA, BSc, and BSSc Degrees. Subjects offered by each Faculty in which major or minor degree programmes may be taken are as follows. Programmes of studies and General Regulations governing undergraduate studies are printed on pp. 115-375 and pp. 436-448 of this *Calendar*.

Faculty of Arts

Chinese Language and Literature, English, Fine Arts, French, German, History, Italian, Japanese, Music, Philosophy, Religion, Theology, and Translation.

Faculty of Business Administration

Accounting, Finance, General Business Management, International Business, Marketing, and Personnel Management.

Faculty of Science

Biochemistry, Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Electronics, Mathematics, and Physics.

Faculty of Social Science

Anthropology, Economics, Geography, Government & Public Administration, Journalism & Communication, Psychology, Social Work, and Sociology.

Planning for the new Faculty of Medicine is now underway. The University will admit its first pre-medical students in 1980.

Students entering the University will follow a four-year programme. First-year students are admitted on a Faculty basis. They do not have to select their major subject until they have completed their first year of study. Students will be required to pass the Degree Examination consisting of two parts before they are conferred with a degree. Part I of the Examination will be taken at the end of the third and Part II at the end of the fourth year of their studies. Graduates of all four Faculties are eligible for honours degree awarded on the result of their Degree Examination. Regulations for Degree Examination are printed on pp. 449-456 of this *Calendar*.

Pre-medical students when they are admitted in 1980 will follow a different programme from that outlined above.

PROGRAMMES OF STUDIES

FACULTY OF ARTS

Chinese Language and Literature

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
First	CHI 101	Guidance in Chinese Study 讀書指導	3
	CHI 102	Introduction to Literature 文學概論	3
	CHI 103	Introduction to Language and Script 語文通論	3
	CHI 104	Introduction to Poetry 詩學通論	3
	*CHI 105	Applied Compositions 應用文	3
Second	CHI 021	Topic Discussions 專題討論	3
	CHI 201	History of Literature ¹ 文學史	6
	<i>(General)</i>		
	CHI 211	Selected Readings of Historical Writings 史傳文導讀	6
	CHI 212	Selected Readings & Exercises — Poetry 韻文導讀及習作——詩選	6
	CHI 213	Selected Readings of Fiction & Drama — Fiction 小說與戲劇導讀——小說	6
	CHI 214	Modern Literature 現代文學	6
	<i>(Study of Great Works)</i>		
	*CHI 231	Study of Modern Writer — Lu Hsun/ Other Writers 現代作家研究——魯迅/其他作家	3
	CHI 232	Study of Modern Writer — Other Writers 現代作家研究——其他作家	3

¹ Core courses, required for Majors; elective for Minors.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

	*CHI 241	Study of Great Works (Historical Writing) — Shih-chi	3
		史傳專書——史記	
	*CHI 242	Study of Great Works (Historical Writing) — Han-shu	3
		史傳專書——漢書	
	*CHI 243	Study of Great Works (Historical Writing) — Hou Han-shu	3
		史傳專書——後漢書	
	CHI 244	Classical Novels and Modern Novels — Selected Classical Novels	3
		古典小說及現代小說專著——古典小說專著	
	*CHI 245	Classical Novels and Modern Novels — Selected Modern Novels	3
		古典小說及現代小說專著——現代小說專著	
		<i>(Other)</i>	
	*CHI 261	Outline of Sinological Studies Outside China	3
		東、西洋漢學概述	
Third	CHI 301	Examples & Exercises of Various Genres and Styles of Writing ¹	6
		各體文示例與習作	
		<i>(General)</i>	
	CHI 311	Selected Readings in Confucian Classics and Works of Pre-Ch'in Philosophers	6
		經子導讀	
	*CHI 312	Selected Readings & Exercises of Prose — T'ang to Sung	6
		散文導讀及習——唐宋	
	*CHI 313	Selected Readings & Exercises of Prose — Ming to Ch'ing	6
		散文導讀及習——明清	
	CHI 314	Selected Readings & Exercises — T'zu	6
		韻文導讀及習——詞選	
	*CHI 315	Selected Readings & Exercises — Modern Poetry	6
		韻文導讀及習——新詩	
		<i>(Study of Great Works)</i>	
	CHI 331	Prose Writer — Ch'u Yuan's Works	3
		專家文——屈原文	
	CHI 332	Prose Writer — Han Yu's Works	3
		專家文——韓愈文	

¹ Core courses, required for Majors; elective for Minors.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

	*CHI 333	Prose Writer—Liu Ts'ung Yuan's Works 專家文——柳宗元文(或其他專家文)	3
	CHI 334	Study of Great Writers (Poets & T'zu Writers) — T'ao Ch'ien's Poems	3
		專家詩、詞——陶潛詩	
	CHI 335	Study of Great Writers (Poets & T'zu Writers) — Li Po's Poems	3
		專家詩、詞——李白詩	
	*CHI 336	Study of Great Writers (Poets & T'zu Writers) — Tu Fu's Poems	3
		專家詩、詞——杜甫詩	
	CHI 341	Study of Great Works (Philosophical Writing & Confucian Classics) — Chuang Tzu	3
		經、子專書——莊子	
	CHI 342	Study of Great Works (Philosophical Writing & Confucian Classics) — Hsun Tzu	3
		經、子專書——荀子	
	*CHI 343	Study of Great Works (Philosophical Writing & Confucian Classics) — Han Fei Tzu	3
		經、子專書——韓非子	
		<i>(Other)</i>	
	*CHI 361	Bibliographical Studies	3
		目錄學	
	*CHI 362	Language, Thought and Culture	3
		語言、思想與文化	
	*CHI 363	Chinese Literature and Other Arts . . .	3
		中國文學與藝術之關係	
Fourth	CHI 401	Etymology and Phonology ¹	6
		文字聲韻學	
		<i>(General)</i>	
	CHI 411	Selected Readings & Exercises of Prose — Han to Six Dynasties	6
		散文專讀及習作——漢魏六朝	
	CHI 412	Selected Readings & Exercise — Ch'u . .	6
		韻文專讀及習作——曲選	
	*CHI 413	Selected Readings of Fiction and Drama — Drama	6
		小說及戲劇導讀——戲劇	
	CHI 414	Literary Criticism	6
		文學批評	

¹ Core courses, required for Majors; elective for Minors.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

(Study of Great Works)

CHI 431	Study of Great Writers (Poets & T'zu Writers) — The T'zu of Chou Pang-yen & Chiang Kui	3
	專家詩、詞——周、姜詞	
CHI 432	Study of Great Writers (Poets & T'zu Writers) — The T'zu of Su Shih and Hsin Ch'i-chi	3
	專家詩、詞——蘇、辛詞	
*CHI 441	Special Topics on Linguistic Works — Shou Wen	3
	語、文專書——說文	
*CHI 442	Special Topics on Linguistic Works — Kuang Yun	3
	語、文專書——廣韻	
CHI 443	Study of Great Works (Philosophical Writing & Confucian Classics) — The Book of Odes	3
	經、子專書——詩經	
*CHI 444	Study of Great Works (Philosophical Writing & Confucian Classics) — The Book of Rites	3
	經、子專書——禮記	
CHI 445	Study of Great Works (Philosophical Writing & Confucian Classics) — Confucius Analects (or Commentary of Tso)	3
	經、子專書——論語(或左傳)	

(Other)

*CHI 461	Semasiology	3
	訓詁學	
△CHI 491	Introduction to Chinese Literature	3
	中國文學通論	

Course Description

CHI 101 Elective; 1st term; 1st year
 Guidance in Chinese Study 讀書指導 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
 Instruction in the approach and methodology of Chinese studies.
 Source material includes some of the fundamental works in Chinese Literature and bibliography.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

△ International Asian Studies Programme (IASP) Course.

CHI 102 Elective; 1st term; 1st year
Introduction to Literature 文學概論 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

A course introducing students to the basic concepts and theories of literature. Emphasis will be laid on Chinese literature, both classical and modern, but reference to literature of other countries will also be made. It aims at helping students in literary appreciation, criticism and creative writing.

CHI 103 Elective; 2nd term; 1st year
Introduction to Language and Script 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
語文通論

This course aims at introducing students to the basic elements of Chinese language, including phonology, semantics, grammar, script, dialectology, and rhetoric. It enables the students to have a general knowledge of the characteristics of the Chinese language and script, and enhance the skills of using them.

CHI 104 Elective; 2nd term; 1st year
Introduction to Poetry 詩學通論 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

The aim of this course is to provide students with a general knowledge of Chinese classical poetry as a preliminary to advanced study.

*CHI 105 Elective; 2nd term; 1st year
Applied Compositions 應用文 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to trace the development, characteristics, basic writing principles of applied compositions. The following items are to be individually studied: letter, memo, name card, invitation card, telegram, official letter, record of conference, regulations, contract, notice, preface of books, couplets.

CHI 021 Core, Major; STOT¹; Year
Topic Discussions 2nd year
專題討論 3 units; 1 hr. STOT/wk.

This will be an independent course not attached to any subject and will be graded separately. Special topics will be introduced for small-group discussions. Each group will be confined to no more than ten students. Each group will meet once every week for one period. Students shall be evaluated according to their performance.

CHI 201 Core, Major; Elective, Minor; Year
History of Literature 文學史 2nd year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

Study of Chinese Literature in its historical development from ancient times to the Ch'ing Dynasty. This is a basic course for majors in Chinese.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

¹ Student Orientated Teaching.

CHI 211 Elective; Year; 2nd & 3rd year
 Selected Readings of Historical Writings 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.
 史傳文導讀

This course consists of two parts: (1) Introduction to historical works on their spheres, development, types, styles. (2) Studies of selected historical works (one example piece from each of the following): Shih-chi, Han-shu, Hou Han-shu, Shen Kuo-chi, Chin Shu, Hsin T'ang Shu and Wu-Tai Shih-chih, with brief introduction and biography of the author.

CHI 212 Elective; Year; 2nd & 3rd year
 Selected Readings & Exercises — Poetry 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.
 韻文導讀及習作——詩選

An intensive study of 'Shih' poetry of the T'ang and Sung Dynasties.

CHI 213 Elective; Year; 2nd & 3rd year
 Selected Readings of Fiction & Drama 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.
 — Fiction 小說與戲劇導讀——小說

A course of lectures accompanied with appropriate selected readings from major works of Chinese Fiction ranging from the ancient myths and legends to the so-called "novels of reproach" of the late Ch'ing Dynasty.

CHI 214 Elective; Year; 2nd & 3rd year
 Modern Literature 現代文學 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course covers the period from the beginning of the Literary Revolution in 1917 to 1948.

Study of Modern Writers: Elective; Term; 2nd & 3rd year
 現代作家研究：

*CHI 231 — Lu Hsun/Other Writers 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.
 魯迅/其他作家

CHI 232 — Other Writers 其他作家

This course aims not only at selected readings of Lu Hsun or other writers' representative works (including short-stories, essays, poems), but also at an objective evaluation of the thoughts, artistic merits of his work and his or other writers' status in literature.

Study of Great Works Elective; Term; 2nd & 3rd year
 (Historical Writing) 史傳專書 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

*CHI 241 — Shih-chi 史記

*CHI 242 — Han-shu 漢書

*CHI 243 — Hou Han-shu 後漢書

Selections from Shih-chi or Han-shu or Hou Han-shu are studied in detail for their literary qualities.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

Classical Novels and Modern Novels: Elective; Term; 2nd & 3rd year
 古典小說及現代小說專著 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.
 CHI 244 — Selected Classical Novels
 古典小說專著

*CHI 245 — Selected Modern Novels
 現代小說專著

This course covers the representative works of selected classical novels or selected modern novels.

*CHI 261 Elective; Term; 2nd & 3rd year
 Outline of Sinological Studies Outside 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.
 China 東西洋漢學概述

The aim of this course is to provide general knowledge of sinological studies in Japan, Europe and America.

CHI 301 Core, Major; Optional, Minor; Year
 Examples & Exercises of Various Genres 2nd – 4th year
 and Styles of Writing 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.
 各體文示例與習作

This course is designed, through profound studies of selected pieces of various genres and styles of Chinese literary works, to help to increase the ability of writing.

CHI 311 Elective; Year; 2nd – 4th year
 Selected Readings in Confucian Classics 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.
 and Works of Pre-Ch'in Philosophers
 經子導讀

This course is designed to increase the ability of reading classical works through profound studies of carefully selected pieces. Confucian Classics include selected pieces from the Book of Changes, the Book of History, the Book of Odes, the Commentary of Tso and the Book of Rites. The Works of Pre-Ch'in Philosophers include those of Lao Tzu, Chuang Tzu, Mencius, Hsun Tzu, Mo Tzu and Han-Fei Tzu.

Selected Readings & Exercises of Prose Elective; Year; 2nd – 4th year
 散文導讀及習作: 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

*CHI 312 — T'ang to Sung 唐宋

*CHI 313 — Ming to Ch'ing 明清

CHI 411 — Han to Six Dynasties
 漢魏六朝

This course is designed to cover the years from 206 B.C. to 1911 and is divided into 3 independent periods: (a) Han to Six Dynasties (206 B.C. – 618); (b) T'ang to Sung (618–1279); (c) Ming to Ch'ing (1368–1911).

(1) General introduction is given to trace the development of prose of the period and the life of important writers. (2) Readings of selected pieces.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

CHI 314 Elective; Year; 2nd - 4th year
 Selected Readings & Exercises — T'zu 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
 韻文導讀及習作——詞選

A course of lectures and tutorial aimed at surveying the development of T'zu poetry from the T'ang to the Five Dynasties and Sung. The representative works of each period are included in the study in order that the students may acquire a comprehensive knowledge of the origin and evolution of T'zu as well as their various schools and styles.

*CHI 315 Elective; Year; 2nd - 4th year
 Selected Readings & Exercises — 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
 Modern Poetry 韻文導讀及習作——新詩

A course of lectures on and selected readings in contemporary Chinese poetry during 1919-1969 with emphasis on the major poets and main trends and critical evaluation of its successes, failures, and indebtedness to Western literature.

Prose Writers 專家文： Elective; Year; 2nd - 4th year
 CHI 331 — Ch'ü Yuan's Works 屈原文 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

CHI 332 — Han Yu's Works 韓愈文

*CHI 333 — Liu Tsung Yuan's Works
 (or other Prose Writers)
 柳宗元文(或其他專家文)

(1) A course of lectures and commentaries on the works of Ch'ü Yuan, a unique form of belles-letters known as T'zu Fu, or metrical composition, or

(2) The prose works of Han Yu or Liu Tsung-yuan or other prose writers will be studied with special attention to their origins, influences, and differences from works of other writers.

Study of Great Writers (Poets & T'zu Elective; Year; 2nd - 4th year
 Writers) 專家詩、詞： 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

CHI 334 — T'ao Ch'ien Poems 陶潛詩

CHI 335 — Li Po's Poems 李白詩

*CHI 336 — Tu Fu's Poems 杜甫詩

This course is intended for those students who have the aptitude for poetry and a keen interest in studying the great poets. The poetical works of one of the following poets will be assigned to students for intensive study: T'ao Ch'ien, Li Po and Tu Fu.

Study of Great Works (Philosophical Elective; Year; 2nd - 4th year
 Writing & Confucian Classics) 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

經、子專書：

CHI 341 — Chuang Tzu 莊子

CHI 342 — Hsun Tzu 荀子

*CHI 343 — Han Fei Tzu 韓非子

* Not offered in 1978-79.

This course includes: (1) the origin of the teaching of the Chinese sages and (2) a study of selected readings from the sages: Chuang Tzu of the Taoist school or Hsun Tzu of the Confucian school, or Han Fei Tzu of the Legalist school.

- *CHI 361 Elective; Year; 2nd – 4th year
Bibliographical Studies 目錄學 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The aim of this course is to enable students to realize the importance of this subject, and provide them with the basic knowledge and development of the classification and collection of books, so as to point out the proper way of research.

- *CHI 362 Elective; Year; 2nd – 4th year
Language, Thought and Culture 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
語言、思想與文化

The central position of language in human life; recent speculations on the origin of human speech; major theories of language in the 20th century; psychological studies of thinking; the indispensability of language in reasoning process; language and cognition; issues in symbolic anthropology and the relevance of linguistic theory; introduction to semiotics; language and culture on the philosophical plane.

- *CHI 363 Elective; Year; 2nd – 4th year
Chinese Literature and Other Arts 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
中國文學與藝術之關係

This course meets the common requirements of students in both the Chinese and Fine Arts Departments. It deals with the thematic and technical interrelationship between Chinese literature and other arts such as painting and calligraphy. Class-work in this course will include exercises in letter and colonphon composition.

- CHI 401 Core, Major; Elective; Minor
Etymology and Phonology 文字聲韻學 Year; 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The purpose of this course is to acquaint students with the radicals and the ancient scripts as well as the evolution of Chinese characters and the principles governing the structure and derivation of words.

This course aims at introducing the students to the general knowledge of phonetics, history of Chinese phonology, historical and descriptive Chinese phonology, etc.

- CHI 411
Selected Readings & Exercises of Prose —
Han to Six Dynasties
散文專讀及習作——漢魏六朝

For course description and other details, please see CHI 312, CHI 313.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

CHI 412 Elective; Year; 3rd & 4th year
 Selected Readings & Exercises — Ch'u 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
 韻文導讀及習作——曲選

The aim of this course is to survey the development of Ch'u poetry of the Yuan and Ming Dynasties. The representative works of each period are included in the study in order that the students may acquire a comprehensive knowledge of the origin and evolution of Ch'u as well as their various schools and styles.

*CHI 413 Elective; Year; 3rd & 4th year
 Selected Readings of Fiction and Drama 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
 — Drama 小說及戲劇導讀——戲劇

A course of lectures accompanied with appropriate selected readings from major works of Chinese drama with special emphasis on the drama of the Yüan and Ming Dynasties.

CHI 414 Elective; Year; 3rd & 4th year
 Literary Criticism 文學批評 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

The texts of this course are 10 chapters in the Wen-hsin-tiao-lung by Liu Hsieh and selections from works of literary criticism from T'ang and Sung to Ch'ing Dynasty.

Study of Great Writers (Poets & T'zu Elective; Term; 3rd & 4th year
 Writers) 專家詩、詞： 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

CHI 431 — The T'zu of Chou Pan-yen
 and Chiang Kui 周、姜詞

CHI 432 — The T'zu of Su Shih and
 Hsin Ch'i-chi 蘇、辛詞

This course is divided into 2 sections: (1) The T'zu of Chou Pang-yen (1056-1121) and Chiang Kui (1163-1203); (2) The T'zu of Su Shih (1037-1101) and Hsin Ch'i-chi (1140-1207).

The biography of these writers, the theme of their T'zu, important reference materials and selected famous pieces are to be studied.

Special Topics on Linguistic Works Elective; Term; 3rd & 4th year
 語、文專書： 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

*CHI 441 — Shou Wen 說文

*CHI 442 — Kuang Yun 廣韻

This course is designed for students specializing in Chinese language. The course covers research and practice of books: Shou Wen and Kuang Yun, in the hope of laying a foundation for students specializing in the language.

Study of Great Works (Philosophical Elective; Term; 3rd & 4th year
 Writing & Confucian Classics): 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
 經、子專書：

* Not offered in 1978-79.

CHI 443 — The Book of Odes 詩經

*CHI 444 — The Book of Rites 禮記

CHI 445 — Confucius Analects
(or Commentary of Tso)
論語(或左傳)

A course of lectures and tutorials in the Confucian Classics which for two thousand years have taken precedence over other academic subjects in classical Chinese education. Students are required to study intensively at least one of the following books: (1) The Book of Odes, (2) The Book of Rites, (3) Confucius Analects and (4) Mencius.

*CHI 461 Elective; Term; 3rd & 4th year
Semasiology 訓詁學 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A course of familiarize the students with (1) traditional Chinese semasiologists and their merits, (2) findings and methods of past scholars in semantic studies; illustrated with examples and classifications.

△CHI 491 Elective; 2nd term; 3rd & 4th year
Introduction to Chinese Literature 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
中國文學通論

A survey of Chinese literature introducing prose, poetry, novels and drama in both the traditional and modern periods. The evolution of these various genres, the historical background of specific works, and the place of literature in the culture and society of China will be treated.

Examination Scheme

All students majoring in Chinese are required to take 5 major papers (may take 2 or 3 major Papers, but shall not, in Part I degree examination, take more than 4 Papers including minor papers): (a) 1 Paper from Papers 1 to 3, and (b) 4 Papers from Papers 4 to 18 with at least 1 Paper from Papers 4 to 10 and 1 from Papers 11 to 18.

All students minoring in Chinese are required to take 2 Papers, 1 from Papers 1 to 10 and 1 from Papers 11 to 18.

A student shall not take 2 or more Papers with similar contents. Examples: "Etymology and Phonology" and "Special Topics on Linguistic Works" are mutually exclusive; so are "Selected Readings in Confucian Classics & Works of Pre-Ch'in Philosophers" and "Study of Great Works (Philosophical Writing)".

On the recommendation of the instructors concerned and with the endorsement of the Board of Studies, a student may be allowed to submit a research Paper as substitute for one of the Papers in the Degree Examination.

* Not offered in 1978-79.
△ IASP course.

Degree Papers

- Paper 1 — Etymology 文字聲韻學
CHI 401 Etymology and Phonology 文字聲韻學
- Paper 2 — History of Literature 文學史
CHI 201 History of Literature 文學史
- Paper 3 — Examples & Exercises of Various Genres and Styles of Writing
各體文示例與習作
CHI 301 Examples & Exercises of Various Genres and
Styles of Writing 各體文示例與習作
- Paper 4 — Selected Readings in Confucian Classics and Works of Pre-
Ch'in Philosophers 經子導讀
CHI 311 Selected Readings in Confucian Classics and
Works of Pre-Ch'in Philosophers 經子導讀
- Paper 5 — Selected Readings of Historical Writings 史傳文讀導
CHI 211 Selected Readings of Historical Writings
史傳文導讀
- Paper 6 — Selected Readings & Exercises of Prose 散文導讀及習作
(*One from*)
*CHI 312 T'ang to Sung 唐宋
*CHI 313 Ming to Ch'ing 明清
CHI 411 Han to Six Dynasties 漢魏六朝
- Paper 7 — Selected Readings & Exercises 韻文導讀及習作
(*One from*)
CHI 212 Poetry 詩選
CHI 314 T'zu 詞選
*CHI 315 Modern Poetry 新詩
CHI 412 Ch'u 曲選
- Paper 8 — Selected Readings of Fiction & Drama 小說及戲劇導讀
(*One from*)
CHI 213 Fiction 小說
*CHI 413 Drama 戲劇
- Paper 9 — Literary Criticism 文學批評
CHI 414 Literary Criticism 文學批評
- Paper 10 — Modern Literature 現代文學
CHI 214 Modern Literature 現代文學
- Paper 11 — Special Topics on Linguistic Works 語、文專書
*CHI 441 Shou Wen 說文
*CHI 442 Kuang Yun 廣韻

* Not offered in 1978-79.

- Paper 12 — Study of Great Works (Philosophical Writing & Confucian Classics) 經、子專書
(*Two from*)
 CHI 341 Chuang Tzu 莊子
 CHI 342 Hsun Tzu 荀子
 *CHI 343 Han Fei Tzu 韓非子
 CHI 443 The Book of Odes 詩經
 *CHI 444 The Book of Rites 禮記
 CHI 445 Confucius Analects (or Commentary of Tso) 論語(或左傳)
- Paper 13 — Study of Great Works (Historical Writing) 傳史專書
(*Two from*)
 *CHI 241 Shih-chi 史記
 *CHI 242 Han-shu 漢書
 *CHI 243 Hou Han-shu 後漢書
- Paper 14 — Prose Writers 專家文
(*Two from*)
 CHI 331 Ch'u Yuan's Works 屈原文
 CHI 332 Han Yu's Works 韓愈文
 *CHI 333 Liu Ts'ung Yuan's Works (or other Prose Writers) 柳宗元文(或其他專家文)
- Paper 15 — Study of Great Writers (Poets & T'zu Writers) 專家詩、詞
(*Two from*)
 CHI 334 T'ao Ch'ien's Poems 陶詩
 CHI 335 Li Po's Poems 李詩
 *CHI 336 Tu Fu's Poems 杜詩
 CHI 431 The T'zu of Chou Pang-yen and Chiang Kui 周、姜詞
 CHI 432 The T'zu of Su Shih and Hsin Ch'i-chi 蘇、辛詞
- Take any 2 of the following as 1 Paper:*
- Paper 16 — *CHI 231 Study of Modern Writers — Lu Hsun/Other Writers 現代作家研究——魯迅/其他作家
 CHI 232 Study of Modern Writers — Others Writers 現代作家研究——其他作家
- Paper 17 — CHI 244 Classical Novels and Modern Novels — Selected Classical Novels 古典小說及現代小說專著——古典小說專著
 *CHI 245 Classical Novels and Modern Novels — Selected Modern Novels 古典小說及現代小說專著——現代小說專著

* Not offered in 1978-79.

Take any 2 of the following as 1 Paper:

Paper 18 —	*CHI 361	Bibliographical Studies 目錄學
	*CHI 362	Language, Thought and Culture 語言、思想與文化
	*CHI 461	Semasiology 訓詁學

English

Year	Code	Course	Unit
First	ENG 105	Introduction to English Literature (Methodology)	3
	ENG 106	Historical Survey of English Literature I	4
	ENG 125/126	English Usage I (Major & Minor) ..	6
	ENG 135/136	English Usage I (Major)	6
	ENG 137/138	English Usage I (Minor)	6
Second	ENG 021	Opinions and their Expression ..	2
	ENG 207/208	Introduction to Linguistics	6
	ENG 215/216	Introduction to English Literature II	6
	ENG 223	Backgrounds to English Literature..	3
	ENG 235/236	English Usage II (Major)	4
	ENG 237/238	English Usage II (Minor)	6
	ENG 240	Advanced English Pronunciation ..	2
	ENG 241 ¹	Special Period: 1780-1830	3
	ENG 242 ¹	Special Period: The 20th Century ..	3
	ENG 247	Introduction to Comparative Literature — Method and Theory	3
ENG 248 ¹	Special Area: Introduction to Comparative Literature — Background ..	3	
Third & Fourth	As a minimum, students must choose courses relevant to any five degree papers. This means that they must choose at least five year courses or ten term courses or any suitable combination of year and term courses.		

* Not offered in 1978-79.

¹ Students are allowed to choose one only.

Language

ENG 343/344	Contemporary English Language (Major)	6
ENG 351/352	Contemporary English Language (Minor)	6
ENG 441/442	Syntax A and B	6
ENG 449/450	Language Variety	6
ENG 485/486	Applied Linguistics	6
ENG 491/492	History of the English Language ..	6

Literature

ENG 311/312	American Literature I	6
**ENG 321	Fiction I: 18th Century Fiction ..	3
**ENG 322	Fiction I: Early 19th Century Fiction	3
**ENG 323	Fiction II: Late 19th Century Fiction	3
**ENG 324	Fiction II: 20th Century Fiction ..	3
*ENG 331	Drama I: Elizabeth and Jacobean Tragedy	3
*ENG 332	Drama I: Restoration Drama	3
**ENG 333	Drama II: Modern Drama	3
**ENG 334	Drama II: Contemporary Drama ..	3
ENG 337/338	Drama Workshop	6
**ENG 453	Poetry II: Romantic Poetry	3
**ENG 454	Poetry II: Modern Poetry	3
ENG 437/438	Shakespeare	6
ENG 463/464	Critical Studies: Satire in Prose and Verse	6
ENG 467/468	Critical Studies: Practical Literary Criticism	6
ENG 469/470	Critical Studies: Comparative Studies in Romantic Poetry	6
ENG 471/472	Critical Studies: History of Compara- tive Literary Criticism	6
ENG 473/474	Critical Studies: East-West Compara- tive Poetics: Theory and Practice ..	6
ENG 475/476	Critical Studies: Studies in Modern/ Contemporary Drama	6
ENG 481/482	European Literature in Translation: The Novel	6

* Offered in 1978-79 and in alternate years thereafter.

** Offered in 1979-80 and in alternate years thereafter.

Course Description

ENG 105	Core, Major; 1st term
Introduction to English Literature (Methodology)	1st year 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to give the students a general understanding of the nature and variety of literature. It will try to provide the students with some basic tools to analyze and evaluate literature. Readings will include poetry, fiction, and drama.

ENG 106	Core, Major; 2nd term
Historical Survey of English Literature I	1st year 4 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course attempts to give an overall view of the chronological development of English Literature up to the end of the 19th century. It will introduce a sampling of representative literary works which help to form the tradition and are, in turn, informed by it. Individual works of different genres will be integrated with their respective historical backgrounds as well as related to antecedent works in order to show the continuity of the tradition. Lectures will concentrate on cultural background and illustrations of it through particular works. Audio-visual aids (e.g. movies, film-strips, slides, overhead transparencies, tapes, etc.) will be used extensively to help bridge the culture gap. Seminars will concentrate on examining major works and the students' responses to them.

ENG 125/126 (Major & Minor)	Core, Both; 2 terms
ENG 135/136 (Major)	1st year
ENG 137/138 (Minor)	6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
English Usage I	

The course involves the identification of persistent errors, the teaching of new vocabulary and structures, and the cultivation of a style in which argument is sustained clearly and economically. Varying types of composition are dealt with.

ENG 021	Core, Major, STOT ¹ ; Year
Opinions and their Expression	2nd year 2 units; 2 hrs. STOT/wk.

The purpose of the course is to give students practice in analyzing and discussing controversial issues in order to increase their confidence in expressing their opinions in both spoken and written English.

ENG 207/208	Core, Major; Elective, Minor; Year
Introduction to Linguistics	2nd year 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

¹ Student-orientated Teaching.

ENG 247	Elective; 1st term
Introduction to Comparative Literature	2nd year
— Method and Theory	3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A preliminary survey of the methodology in use in Comparative Literature, designed to familiarize students with the scope, concepts and techniques of this field of study. After tracing its beginnings and development in the Western World, the focus will be shifted to Chinese-Western literary relations in order to explore a specifically Chinese approach.

ENG 248	Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
Special Area: Introduction to Comparative Literature — Background	2nd year
	3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The course aims at acquainting the students with various sources, forms and developments of literary traditions in the study of comparative literature.

ENG 311/312	Core, Optional, Both; 2 terms
American Literature I	3rd & 4th year
	6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Sem./wk.

This is a two-term course which will cover the development of American literature from the colonial through the modern period. In effect, however, the first term will focus on major prose writers of the later 19th century, and the second term on the 20th century (i.e. one major novel each by Hawthorne, Twain, Melville, James and Dreiser first term, and one *short* novel each by Fitzgerald, Hemingway, Steinbeck, Faulkner, Salinger, Baldwin, and Bellow the second.) Occasional handouts of important poems and short stories. Summer reading optional.

ENG 337/338	Core, Optional, Both; 2 terms
Drama Workshop	3rd & 4th year
	6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Sem./wk.

A course on the practical aspects of dramatic expression and interpretation, including speech and movement, lighting, production and writing for the stage, with special attention to the limitations encountered in amateur theatre.

ENG 343/344 (Major)	Core, Optional, Both; 2 terms
ENG 351/352 (Minor)	3rd & 4th year
Contemporary English Language	6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Sem./wk.

This course is designed to investigate various aspects and uses of contemporary English: the ways in which the language is changing (in terms of vocabulary, sentence structure, acceptability of usage, etc.); the use of satire in contemporary newspapers and magazines; the characteristics of the language used in particular registers. Emphasis will be placed on the importance of context in determining meaning.

ENG 437/438
Shakespeare

Core, Optional, Both; 2 terms
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Sem./wk.

A course covering in the first term selections from the Early Comedies, the Problem Plays and the Romances, and in the second, selected plays from the Tragedies, Histories and Roman plays.

ENG 441/442
Syntax A and B

Core, Optional, Both; 2 terms
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Sem./wk.

This course entails a study of the grammatical structure of modern English, with reference to current trends in grammatical theory and especially to the transformational-generative approach.

ENG 449/450
Language Variety

Core, Optional, Both; 2 terms
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Sem./wk.

The course proposes the view that a useful and applicable account of language must include consideration and some formalization of phenomena of variety and change. Attention will be paid to the practical and theoretical considerations involved in modelling this aspect of language. Students will be encouraged to develop their own models at various levels, paying particular attention to the interaction between theory and data, and to the particular requirements of a description of language in a multi-lingual community.

Critical Studies
ENG 463/464 Satire in Prose and Verse

Core, Optional, Both; 2 terms
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

ENG 467/468 Practical Literary Criticism

ENG 469/470 Comparative Studies in Romantic Poetry

ENG 471/472 History of Comparative Literary Criticism

ENG 473/474 East-West Comparative Poetics: Theory and Practice

ENG 475/476 Studies in Modern/Contemporary Drama

A course in which a particular author or topic is studied in depth. One or more "Critical Studies" courses may be given in a year, depending on staff availability and student interest. The subject must be approved by the Board of Studies.

ENG 481/482	Core, Optional, Both; 2 terms
European Literature in Translation:	3rd & 4th year
The Novel	6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is divided into two terms: — in the first term the course offers either the Russian Novel or the German Novel, while the second term covers the French Novel.

The Russian Novel — This course will cover the development of Russian fiction in the 19th and 20th centuries, relating it to the historical, social and political background of the period. Works to be discussed will include novels by Gogol, Turgenev, Tolstoy, Dostoyevsky, Gorky and Solzhenitsyn (possibly 2 novels by Tolstoy). Students unable to read *at least* 2 or 3 of the novels over the summer should not register for this course.

The German Novel — The course will focus on German literature in the Age of Goethe. Some of the key works of Goethe, Schiller, Kleist and others will be studied in translation, and the main characteristics of the literature and thought of the Storm and Stress, the Classic and Romantic periods, and the beginnings of 19th Century Realism as well as their influence on other European literature will be discussed.

The French Novel — The main areas of development in the French novel from about 1840 to the present day will be studied. Translated works will be discussed or prescribed for detailed study and will include the following authors: Flaubert, Zola, de Maupassant, Gide, Proust, Camus, de Beauvoir and Sagan.

ENG 485/486	Core, Optional, Both; 2 terms
Applied Linguistics	3rd & 4th year
	6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed mainly for students who intend to become teachers of English in Hong Kong. It deals with the application of modern linguistic studies to the learning of a second language and with the improvement of the English of potential teachers.

ENG 491/492	Core, Optional, Both; 2 terms
History of the English Language	3rd & 4th year
	6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course deals with major steps in the development of the English language from Old English to the present day. Aspects to be considered include phonology, morphology, vocabulary, syntax and the evolution of standard English. The course will include a study of the basic grammatical features of Old English and Latin, and a more detailed study of the language of representative writers in the period 1350 to modern times.

All the following courses are term courses of 3 hours/units each:

Fiction I (offered in 1978-79 and in alternate years thereafter)

ENG 321 18th Century Fiction

ENG 322 Early 19th Century Fiction

These courses are concerned with the major authors and trends in the periods concerned.

Fiction II (offered in 1979-80 and in alternate years thereafter)

ENG 323 Late 19th Century Fiction

ENG 324 20th Century Fiction

These courses are concerned with the major authors and trends in the periods concerned.

Drama I (offered in 1978-79 and in alternate years thereafter)

*ENG 331 Elizabethan and Jacobean Tragedy

*ENG 332 Restoration Drama

These courses are concerned with the major authors and trends in the periods concerned.

Drama II (offered in 1979-80 and in alternate years thereafter)

ENG 333 Modern Drama

ENG 334 Contemporary Drama

These courses are concerned with the major authors and trends in the periods concerned.

Poetry II (offered in 1979-80 and in alternate years thereafter)

ENG 453 Romantic Poetry

ENG 454 Modern Poetry

These courses are concerned with the major authors and trends in the periods concerned.

Examination Scheme

Major Programme

All students majoring in English are required to take: (a) any 5 Papers from Papers 1 to 20 in their Parts I & II examinations, OR (b) any 4 Papers from Papers 1 to 20 in their Parts I & II examinations plus 1 thesis.

Minor Programme

All students minoring in English are required to take any 2 Papers from Papers 1 to 20 in their Parts I & II examinations.

Degree Papers

- Paper 1 — Fiction I
 **ENG 321 18th Century Fiction
 **ENG 322 Early 19th Century Fiction
- Paper 2 — Fiction II
 ***ENG 323 Late 19th Century Fiction
 ***ENG 324 20th Century Fiction
- Paper 4 — Drama I
 **ENG 331 Elizabethan and Jacobean Tragedy
 **ENG 332 Restoration Drama
- Paper 5 — Drama II
 ***ENG 333 Modern Drama
 ***ENG 334 Contemporary Drama
- Paper 6 — Drama III (Drama Workshop)
 ENG 337/338 Drama Workshop
- Paper 7 — Poetry I
 *ENG 451 Renaissance and 17th Century Poetry
 *ENG 452 Augustan Poetry
- Paper 8 — Poetry II
 ***ENG 453 Romantic Poetry
 ***ENG 454 Modern Poetry
- Paper 9 — Shakespeare
 ENG 437/438 Shakespeare
- Paper 10 — American Literature I
 ENG 311/312 American Literature I
- Paper 11 — American Literature II
 American Literature II
- Paper 12(a) — Critical Studies
 ENG 463/464 Satire in Prose and Verse
- Paper 12(b) — Critical Studies
 ENG 467/468 Practical Literary Criticism
- Paper 12(c) — Critical Studies
 ENG 469/470 Comparative Studies in Romantic Poetry
- Paper 12(d) — Critical Studies
 ENG 471/472 History of Comparative Literary Criticism
- Paper 12(e) — Critical Studies
 ENG 473/474 East-West Comparative Poetics: Theory and Practice
- Paper 12(f) — Critical Studies
 ENG 475/476 Studies in Modern/Contemporary Drama

* Not offered in 1978-79.

** Offered in 1978-79 and in alternate years thereafter.

*** Offered in 1979-80 and in alternate years thereafter.

Paper 13 — Prose	
Paper 14 — European Literature in Translation	ENG 481/482 European Literature in Translation: The Novel
Paper 15 — Phonetics	*ENG 447/448 Phonetics
Paper 16 — Syntax	ENG 441/442 Syntax A and B
Paper 17 — Applied Linguistics	ENG 485/486 Applied Linguistics
Paper 18 — History of the English Language	ENG 491/492 History of the English Language
Paper 19 — Contemporary English Language	ENG 343/344 Contemporary English Language (Major) or ENG 351/352 Contemporary English Language (Minor)
Paper 20 — Language Variety	ENG 449/450 Language Variety

Fine Arts

Year	Code	Course	Unit
First	FAA 112	Drawing (1) ¹	4
	FAA 113	Chinese Painting (1) ¹	4
	FAA 130	Art Theory ¹	4
Second	<i>Practice of Art</i>		
	FAA 211	Calligraphy (1) ¹	4
	FAA 212	Drawing (2) ¹	4
	FAA 213	Chinese Painting (2) ¹	4
	FAA 217	Western Painting (1) ¹	4
	FAA 218	Watercolour Painting	4
	FAA 219	Design Fundamentals	4
	FAA 230	History of Western Art ¹	6
	FAA 232	History of Chinese Art ¹	6
	<i>History of Art</i>		
	FAA 213	Chinese Painting (2) ¹	4
	*FAA 221	History of Asian Art	6
	*FAA 228	History of Indian Art ¹	6
	FAA 229	History of Japanese Art ¹	6
	FAA 230	History of Western Art ¹	6
FAA 232	History of Chinese Art ¹	6	
	Plus an elective of Practice of Art	6	

¹ Core, core optional courses.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

Third &	<i>Practice of Art</i>			
Fourth	FAA 302	Drawing (3)	4
	FAA 303/403	Chinese Painting (A) ¹	4
	FAA 304/404	Chinese Painting (B) ¹	4
	FAA 305/405	Chinese Painting (C) ¹	4
	FAA 306/406	Chinese Painting (D) ¹	4
	FAA 308	Print-making (1)	4
	FAA 309	Ceramics	4
	FAA 311	Calligraphy (2) ¹	4
	FAA 317	Western Painting (2) ¹	4
	FAA 401	Calligraphy and Seal-Carving	4
	FAA 407	Western Painting (3)	4
	FAA 408	Print-making (2)	4
	FAA 409	Sculpture	4
	FAA 417	Independent Art Project ¹	6
	Plus an elective of History of Art in their third year			6
	<i>History of Art</i>			
	*FAA 320	History of Modern Art in the West		6
	*FAA 322	Chinese Archaeology	6
	*FAA 323	History of Buddhist Art in China	6
	FAA 324	History of Chinese Painting	6
	FAA 031	History of Chinese Painting (Seminar)	2
	FAA 325	History of Chinese Minor Arts	6
	FAA 032	History of Chinese Minor Arts (Seminar)	2
	*FAA 327	Readings in Chinese Art Theory	6
	FAA 436	Thesis ¹	6
	Plus two electives of Practice of Art in their 3rd year and one more in their fourth			12

Course Description

FAA 112	Core, Major; Year
Drawing (1)	1st year
	4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.

This course consists of lectures and exercises on the basic techniques of two-dimensional art form. Media to be used include brush, charcoal, pen and materials of different textures.

¹ Core, core optional courses.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

FAA 113
Chinese Painting (1)

Core, Major; Year
1st year
4 units; 1 hr. Lect.+2 hrs. Exer./wk.

This course introduces to the students the materials and implements as well as the various brush methods of Chinese painting and calligraphy. Lectures on the related development of painting and calligraphy and their techniques will also be given.

FAA 130
Art Theory

Core, Both; Year
1st year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Introduction to the criteria for creation, appreciation and criticism in art.

FAA 211
Calligraphy (1)

Core, Major; Year
1st & 2nd year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is intended to teach the stylistic evolution and practice of the art of Chinese calligraphy.

FAA 212
Drawing (2)

Core, Major; Year
2nd year
4 units; 1 hr. Lect.+2 hrs. Exer./wk.

Introduction to the basic techniques of form, structure and composition and the use of colouring including Chinese-ink, watercolour, pastel, etc.

FAA 213
Chinese Painting (2)

Core, Major; Year
2nd year
4 units; 1 hr. Lect.+2 hrs. Exer./wk.

Introduction to the techniques of brush-strokes and inkwash and the application of colour and their relations with the theories of Chinese art.

FAA 217
Western Painting (1)

Core, Major; Year
2nd year
4 units; 1 hr. Lect.+2 hrs. Exer./wk.

Introduction to the materials and tools of oil-painting and basic training in the representation of natural objects and composition, and their relations with the traditional art theories in the West.

FAA 218
Watercolour Painting

Elective; Year
2nd - 4th year
4 units; 1 hr. Lect.+2 hrs. Exer./wk.

This course introduces to the students the characteristics of the medium of watercolour painting and the techniques for its various expressions.

FAA 219 Elective; Year
 Design Fundamentals 2nd – 4th year
 4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 1 hr. Exer./wk.

The purpose of this course is to develop an understanding of the principles of visual arts by means of practical studio exercises and critical discussions. Topics: two-dimensional design, colour theory, three-dimensional construction and concept of space.

*FAA 221 Elective; Year
 History of Asian Art 2nd year
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Survey of the schools and periods, as well as the major trends in the development of Asian art.

*FAA 228 Core, Opt, Art Hist Major; Year
 History of Indian Art 2nd – 4th year
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Survey of the main schools and periods, as well as the major trends in the development of Indian and Southeast Asian art.

FAA 229 Core, Opt, Art Hist Major; Year
 History of Japanese Art 2nd – 4th year
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Survey of the main schools and periods, as well as the major trends in the development of Japanese art.

FAA 230 Core, Major; Year
 History of Western Art 2nd year
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Survey of the schools and periods, as well as the major trends in the development of Western art.

FAA 232 Core, Major; Year
 History of Chinese Art 2nd year
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Survey of the main types and periods, as well as the major trends in the development of Chinese art.

FAA 031 Core, Opt.; Major, STOT¹; Year
 History of Chinese Painting (Seminar) 3rd year
 2 units; 1 hr. STOT/wk.

To develop students' interests and abilities in academic studies through small group discussion and exercises in the field of history of Chinese painting.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

¹ Student-orientated Teaching.

- FAA 032
 History of Chinese Minor Arts
 (Seminar)
- Core, Opt.; Major, STOT¹; Year
 3rd year
 2 units; 1 hr. STOT/wk.
- To develop students' interests and abilities in academic studies through small group discussion and exercises in the field of history of Chinese minor arts.
- FAA 302
 Drawing (3)
- Elective; Year
 3rd year
 4 units; 1 hr. Lect.+2 hrs. Exer./wk.
- A study of the relations between form and space, the concepts of concrete and abstract expression and the difference between eastern and western painting. Students will attempt experimental works in a variety of media.
- FAA 303/403
 Chinese Painting (A)
- Core, Optional; Year
 3rd & 4th year
 4 units; 1 hr. Lect.+2 hrs. Exer./wk.
- A study of the principles of painting, analysing its composition, techniques and theories of execution; under the instruction of an individual master, students are encouraged to achieve a personal style and expression.
- FAA 304/404
 Chinese Painting (B)
- Core, Optional; Year
 3rd & 4th year
 4 units; 1 hr. Lect.+2 hrs. Exer./wk.
- A study of the principles of painting, analysing its composition, techniques and theories of execution; under the instruction of an individual master, students are encouraged to achieve a personal style and expression.
- FAA 305/405
 Chinese Painting (C)
- Core, Optional; Year
 3rd & 4th year
 4 units; 1 hr. Lect.+2 hrs. Exer./wk.
- A study of the principles of painting, analysing its composition, techniques and theories of execution; under the instruction of an individual master, students are encouraged to achieve a personal style and expression.
- FAA 306/406
 Chinese Painting (D)
- Core, Optional; Year
 3rd & 4th year
 4 units; 1 hr. Lect.+2 hrs. Exer./wk.
- A study of the principles of painting, analysing its composition, techniques and theories of execution; under the instruction of an individual master, students are encouraged to achieve a personal style and expression.

¹ Student-orientated Teaching.

FAA 308 Elective; Year
 Print-making (1) 3rd & 4th year
 4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.

Introduction to the techniques of traditional Chinese and Western print-making (wood-cut, engraving, etchings, etc.).

FAA 309 Elective; Year
 Ceramics 3rd & 4th year
 4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.

Introduction to the use of clay to explore the possibilities of 3-dimensional form in the creation of various works of art.

FAA 311 Core, Studio Major; Year
 Calligraphy (2) 3rd year
 4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.

Introduction to the characteristic features in bronze and stone inscriptions, the styles of famous calligraphers and the history of Chinese calligraphy.

FAA 317 Core, Studio Major; Year
 Western Painting (2) 3rd year
 4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.

Introduction to the Twentieth Century painting in the West, emphasizing its intellectual background and the evolution of its techniques and to train students in a more profound observation of nature in order to achieve creative expression.

*FAA 320 Elective; Year
 History of Modern Art in the West 3rd & 4th year
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Study of the theories, style and techniques of Western art in the Twentieth Century.

*FAA 322 Elective; Year
 Chinese Archaeology 3rd & 4th year
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A study of the development of archaeology in pre-Ch'in China, emphasizing the contribution of ancient cultural relics to Chinese art and civilization.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

- *FAA 323
History of Buddhist Art in China
Elective; Year
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
A study of the modes and spirit of buddhist art in China, and its influence on Chinese culture.
- FAA 324
History of Chinese Painting
Core, Optional; Year
3rd & 4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
A study of the development of Chinese painting, including the schools of famous artists in successive dynasties and their representative works.
- FAA 325
History of Chinese Minor Arts
Core, Optional; Year
3rd & 4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
A study of the techniques and creative styles of Chinese ceramic and bronze art.
- *FAA 327
Readings in Chinese Art Theory
Elective; Year
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
A study of a selection of important Chinese theoretical writings on art.
- FAA 401
Calligraphy and Seal-Carving
Elective; Year
4th year
4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.
Introduction to the materials and types of seal-engraving and the styles of famous seal-engravers, with practice in the techniques of carving.
- FAA 407
Western Painting (3)
Elective; Year
4th year
4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.
Introduction to abstract concepts in art, incorporating theories of basic design; students are encouraged to follow the modern development and to experiment in new techniques.
- FAA 408
Print-making (2)
Elective; Year
4th year
4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.
Introduction to modern techniques including lithography, silk-screen, photographic methods, etc. Students are encouraged to practise on one of them or experiment in their combination.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

FAA 409	Elective; Year
Sculpture	3rd & 4th year
	4 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Introduction to the materials, tools, and techniques of sculpture, the differences between Eastern and Western sculpture. Students are required to do works in low-relief as well as in sculptural forms.

FAA 417	Core, Studio Major; Year
Independent Art Project	4th year
	6 units; 2 hrs. Tut./wk.

An art project to be proposed at the beginning of the academic year, and under supervision, to be presented in lieu of one degree examination paper. The project should be independently designed and experimental in nature, with a view to achieving a new style in art. An essay summarizing the creative experience must be submitted.

FAA 436	Core, Art History Major; Year
Thesis	4th year
	6 units; 2 hrs. Tut./wk.

Independent research on a topic to be determined at the beginning of the academic year, and under supervision, to be presented as a thesis in lieu of one degree examination paper.

Examination Scheme

Major Programme

All students majoring in History of Art are required to take 2 from Papers 1 to 9 in their Part I examination, and Paper 10 and 2 from Papers 11 to 15 in their Part II examination.

All Practice of Art majors are required to take 2 from Papers 1 to 9 in their Part I examination, and Paper 16 and 2 from Papers 11 to 15 in their Part II examination.

In selecting the 2 papers for their Part I Degree Examination, all Fine Arts majors (Practice of Art and History of Art) must observe the following regulations: (1) Either Paper 1 or Paper 7 may be selected as the compulsory paper. (2) at least one paper should be in the area of Chinese Art.

Minor Programme

All students minoring in Fine Arts are required to take 1 from Papers 1 to 9 in their Part I examination and 1 from Papers 1 to 9 or from Papers 11 to 15 in their Part II examination.

Degree Papers

- Paper 1 — History of Chinese Art 1: General History
 FAA 232 History of Chinese Art
- Paper 2 — History of Chinese Art 2: Archaeology
 *FAA 322 Chinese Archaeology
- Paper 3 — History of Chinese Art 3: Buddhist Art
 *FAA 323 History of Buddhist Art in China
- Paper 4 — History of Chinese Art 4: History of Painting
 FAA 324 History of Chinese Painting
- Paper 5 — History of Chinese Art 5: Ceramic & Bronze
 FAA 325 History of Chinese Minor Arts
- Paper 6 — Chinese Art Theory
 *FAA 327 Readings in Chinese Art Theory
- Paper 7 — History of Western Art: General History
 FAA 230 History of Western Art
- Paper 8 — History of Japanese Art: General History
 FAA 229 History of Japanese Art
- Paper 9 — History of Indian Art: General History
 *FAA 228 History of Indian Art
- Paper 10 — Thesis
 FAA 436 Thesis
- Paper 11 — Calligraphy
 FAA 311 Calligraphy (2)
 FAA 401 Calligraphy and Seal-Carving
- Paper 12 — Chinese Painting 1 (*any two from*)
 FAA 303 Chinese Painting (A)
 FAA 403 Chinese Painting (A)
 FAA 304 Chinese Painting (B)
 FAA 404 Chinese Painting (B)
 FAA 305 Chinese Painting (C)
 FAA 405 Chinese Painting (C)
 FAA 306 Chinese Painting (D)
 FAA 406 Chinese Painting (D)
- Paper 13 — Chinese Painting 2
 Any other two from courses for Paper 12
- Paper 14 — Western Painting
 FAA 317 Western Painting (2)
 FAA 407 Western Painting (3)
- Paper 15 — Print-making
 FAA 308 Print-making (1)
 FAA 408 Print-making (2)
- Paper 16 — Independent Art Project
 FAA 417 Independent Art Project

* Not offered in 1978-79.

French Studies

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Minor Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
First	FRE 101	French I	6
Second	FRE 201	French II	6
Third	FRE 301	French III: Language	4
	FRE 302	French III: Literature	2
	FRE 303	French III: Introductory Reading	4
Fourth	FRE 401	French IV: Language	4
	FRE 402	French IV: Literature	2
	FRE 403	French IV: Advanced Reading	4

Elective Course

First	FRE 101	French I	6
Second	FRE 201	French II	6

Course Description

FRE 101
French I

Core, Minor; Year

1st year

6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This is the first half of a two-year course designed to teach the fundamental structure of the French language and to train students so that they will have a basic knowledge of spoken French and will be able to read elementary French books.

FRE 201
French II

Core, Minor; Year

2nd year

6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This is a continuation of FRE 101. The course includes conversation practice through the medium of dialogue and the reading of increasingly difficult texts.

(The above courses may be taken as electives or by students choosing French as their minor subject.)

FRE 301
French III: Language

Core, Minor; Year

3rd year

4 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This language course is a continuation of FRE 201. The course work includes oral and written exercises, as well as compositions. Emphasis will be placed on speaking proficiency.

FRE 302	Core, Minor; Year
French III: Literature	3rd year
	2 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.

This course will be a general introduction to the history of French literature. This course will be conducted in French.

FRE 303	Core, Minor; Year
French III: Introductory Reading	3rd year
	4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course will allow the student to read French texts connected with his major field. In addition, every year a French modern novel will be introduced.

FRE 401	Core, Minor; Year
French IV: Language	4th year
	4 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A continuation of FRE 301 and the last year of a 4-year language course.

FRE 402	Core, Minor; Year
French IV: Literature	4th year
	2 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.

This course is complementary to FRE 302, and will also be conducted in French.

FRE 403	Core, Minor; Year
French IV: Advanced Reading	4th year
	4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is a continuation of FRE 303.

Examination Scheme

Minor Programme

All students minoring in French are required to take: (a) Paper 1 in their Part I examination, and (b) Paper 2 in their Part II examination.

Degree Papers

Paper 1 — French I	
FRE 301	French III: Language
FRE 302	French III: Literature
FRE 303	French III: Introductory Reading
Paper 2 — French II	
FRE 401	French IV: Language
FRE 402	French IV: Literature
FRE 403	French IV: Advanced Reading

German Studies

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Minor Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
First	GER 101	German I	6
Second	GER 201	German II	6
	GER 205	Intensive German I	5
	GER 206	Intensive German II	5
Third	GER 301	German III, Language	4
	GER 302	Introduction to the History of Modern German Literature and to Cultural History	4
	GER 311	German III, Translation	2
Fourth	GER 401	German IV, Language	4
	GER 402	Special Topic in German Literature or Culture	4
	GER 403	German Philosophy, Political Science or Social Science in Germany	4
	GER 411	German IV, Translation	2
<i>Elective Course</i>			
First	GER 101	German I	6
	GER 102	Introduction to Contemporary Germany	2
	GER 103	Science German I (for students of Science only)	4
Second	GER 201	German II	6
	GER 202	German Conversation I (for 2nd year students only)	2
	GER 203	German Conversation II (for 2nd, 3rd and 4th year students)	2
	GER 204	Science German II (for students of Science only)	4
	GER 205	Intensive German I	5
	GER 206	Intensive German II	5
	GER 207	Business German I	4
Third	GER 301	German III, Language	4
	GER 311	German III, Translation	2
Fourth	GER 401	German IV, Language	4
	GER 411	German IV, Translation	2

Course Description

GER 101 German I	Core, Minor; Elective, Others; Year 1st – 4th year 6 units; 4 hrs. Lect./wk.
---------------------	--

This course aims at a basic knowledge of the written and spoken language. Emphasis will be placed on integrated grammar explanation and application. The course will include oral drills in the language laboratory, written assignments and dictation.

GER 102 Introduction to Contemporary Germany	Elective; Year 1st – 4th year 2 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.
---	--

This course will provide the student with a background knowledge of German history in the 20th century. It will touch on the political structure, social life and cultural trends of Germany in modern times. The medium language is English.

GER 103 Science German I	Elective; Science Students; Year 1st – 4th year 4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
-----------------------------	---

This course is designed to give a basic knowledge of the written language, including training of elementary grammar and vocabulary. Emphasis is laid on preparing students to be able to read scientific texts and to translate them into English and Chinese.

GER 201 German II	Core, Minor; Elective, Others; Year 2nd – 4th year 6 units; 4 hrs. Lect./wk.
----------------------	--

Prerequisite: German I or Intensive German I. German II introduces some fundamental concepts of syntax. Together with German I, the course will provide a serviceable knowledge of German for those students who wish to use German as a tool language.

GER 202 German Conversation I	Elective; 1st term 2nd – 4th year 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
----------------------------------	---

Prerequisite: German I or Intensive German I. This course provides students with special exercises of the spoken language only. The course will include audio-visual aids and oral drills in the language laboratory.

GER 203 German Conversation II	Elective; 2nd term 2nd – 4th year 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
-----------------------------------	---

This course is complementary to German Conversation I. It is designed for those students already taking GER 105, GER 201, GER 301

or GER 401, to provide them with special exercises of the spoken language only, mostly on a conversational basis. The course will include audio-visual aids and oral drills in the language laboratory.

GER 204
Science German II

Elective; Science Students; Year
2nd – 4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Prerequisite: Science German I or German I. In Science German II emphasis is laid on grammatical and syntactical practice on a linguistically more advanced level with special regard to structural framework. Texts will also include originals from German scientific reviews.

GER 205
Intensive German I

Core, Opt., Minor; Elective, Others
1st term; 2nd – 4th year
5 units; 6 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is an intensive language course. It covers the materials offered in the year course German I. This course is not open to freshmen.

GER 206
Intensive German II

Core, Opt., Minor; Elective, Others
2nd term; 2nd – 4th year
5 units; 6 hrs. Lect./wk.

Prerequisite: German I or Intensive German I. This course is a continuation of Intensive German I. It covers the material offered in the year course German II. It will provide a serviceable knowledge of German for those students who wish to use German as a tool language.

GER 207
Business German I

Elective; Year
2nd – 4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is designed to give a basic reading and translating knowledge of German with growing emphasis on business texts. It provides an elementary knowledge of grammar and of typical patterns of business letters. The course requires no prior knowledge of German. It leads up to Business German II (to be offered in 1979-80), where the writing of business letters will be practised.

GER 301
German III, Language

Core, Minor; Elective, Others; Year
3rd & 4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course offers training for students to further improve their knowledge of the German language. It includes composition writing with an emphasis on sentence structure to develop the skills of logical ordering and presentation of ideas in German.

GER 302	Core, Minor; Year
Introduction to the History of Modern	3rd & 4th year
German Literature and to Cultural	4 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Sem./wk.
History	

This course will give an outline knowledge of the history of German literature with emphasis laid on modern developments. The lectures will be supplemented by an introduction on the cultural and social background of the respective periods.

GER 311	Core, Minor; Elective, Others; Year
German III, Translation	3rd & 4th year
	2 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.

This course offers translation exercises from Chinese (and English) into German and from German into Chinese (and English).

GER 401	Core, Minor; Elective, Others; Year
German IV, Language	4th year
	4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course provides special training in composition, comprehension, precis writing, and spoken language for students already proficient in German. Course work will include written exercises, reading and listening exercises, and advanced language laboratory training.

GER 402	Core, Minor; Year
Special Topic in German Literature	4th year
or Culture	4 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Sem./wk.

This course will deal with an important epoch, the work of a dominant figure, or the development of a particular genre in German Literature or Culture. A choice of topics from studies in the Enlightenment, Classicism, Romanticism, Realism, Naturalism, and modern times is available.

GER 403	Core, Minor; Year
German Philosophy, Political Science	4th year
or Social Science in Germany	4 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Sem./wk.

This course, which can be taken instead of GER 402, offers a choice of topics in 18th–20th century German philosophy, political currents in Germany and sociological theories in Germany.

GER 411	Core, Minor; Elective, Others; Year
German IV, Translation	4th year
	2 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.

This course is continuation of GER 311 and offers advanced translation exercises from Chinese (and English) into German and from German into Chinese (and English).

Examination Scheme

Minor Programme

All students minoring in German are required to take Paper 1 in their Part I examination and Paper 2A or 2B in their Part II examination.

Degree Papers

- Paper 1 — German Language and Literature
GER 301 German III, Language
GER 302 Introduction to the History of Modern German Literature and to Cultural History
GER 311 German III, Translation
- Paper 2A — German Language, Literature and Cultural Studies
GER 401 German IV, Language
GER 402 Special Topics in German Literature or Culture
GER 411 German IV, Translation
- Paper 2B — German Language and Special Topic
GER 401 German IV, Language
GER 403 German Philosophy, Political Science or Social Science in Germany
GER 411 German IV, Translation

History

Major Programme

All students majoring in History are required to choose year courses or term courses in History of at least 60 units, including General Chinese History, Western Civilization, Historical Method and 6 units of courses in Social Science.

Chinese History Majors must choose 12 units of courses from 2 successive groups of Chinese Dynastic History, 12 units from other Chinese History courses or common courses, and 12 units from World History courses. Chinese Dynastic History courses are divided into 4 groups as: (1) HIS 420 & 320; (2) HIS 321 & 322; (3) HIS 220 & 221; (4) HIS 202 & 421.

World History Majors must choose 12 units of courses from Western History courses, 12 units from other World History courses or common courses, and 12 units from Chinese History courses.

Minor Programme

All students minoring in History are required to choose 24 units of courses in History, including either General Chinese History or Western Civilization.

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>	
First	HIS 101	General Chinese History ¹	6	
	HIS 102	History of Western Civilization ¹ ..	6	
Second	HIS 103/104	Main Trends in Chinese History ..	3	
	HIS 021	The Study of History and the Historian	2	
	HIS 201	Historical Method ¹	6	
	HIS 202	History of Modern China	6	
	HIS 203	History of Modern Europe	6	
	HIS 220	History of the Sung, Liao, Chin and Yuan Dynasties	6	
	HIS 221	History of the Ming and Ch'ing Dynasties	6	
	HIS 260/263	History of Early Modern Europe ..	6	
	HIS 261	History of Japan	6	
	*HIS 262	General History of Southeast Asia ..	6	
	ΔHIS 296	Literature and Revolution in China: 1915-1945	3	
	Third & Fourth	HIS 301	Historical Relations of China and the Western World	6
		HIS 302	International Relations of Modern China	6
*HIS 303		Sino-American Relations	3	
*HIS 320		History of the Ch'in and Han Dynasties	6	
*HIS 321		History of the Wei, Chin and Southern and Northern Dynasties	6	
HIS 322		History of the Sui, T'ang and Five Dynasties	6	
*HIS 330		History of Hong Kong	6	
*HIS 340		Chinese Social and Economic History	6	
*HIS 341		History of Chinese Political Institu- tions	6	
*HIS 342		History of Chinese Political Thought	6	
HIS 343		Pre-history of China	6	
*HIS 360		Ancient Western History	6	
*HIS 361		Medieval Western History	6	
HIS 362		History of Great Britain	6	
*HIS 363		History of the United States of America	6	
*HIS 364		History of Modern Russia	6	
HIS 365		Japanese Intellectual History	6	
HIS 366		History of Modern Germany	6	

* Not offered in 1978-79.

¹ Core courses.

Δ IASP course.

△HIS 391	Chinese History and Culture	3
△HIS 392	Modern China	3
△HIS 393	Cultural History of Southeast Asia ..	3
△HIS 396	Seminar on the Study of China	3
HIS 403	Contemporary Western History ..	6
HIS 420	Ancient Chinese History	6
HIS 421	History of Contemporary China ..	6
HIS 440	Modern Chinese Intellectual History	6
*HIS 441	Chinese Historical Geography	6
HIS 442	History of Chinese Historiography ..	6
HIS 443	Economic History of Modern China	6
HIS 444	Selected Books in Chinese History —	
	a) Shih-chi	3
	b) Han-shu	3
*HIS 445	History of Chinese Learning and Thought of the Recent 300 Years ..	6
*HIS 446	History of Chinese Social Thought ..	6
△HIS 449	Source Materials for the History of Medieval China	4
*HIS 460	Western Social & Economic History	6
HIS 461	History of Western Historiography ..	6
HIS 480	Topic Studies in Chinese History ..	6
HIS 481	Topic Studies in World History ..	6
*HIS 483	Chinese Historical Studies in the West	6
△HIS 491	China and the West	3
△HIS 496	Selected Topics in Chinese Cultural History	3

Plus Inter-disciplinary requirement: one Social Science course

Course Description

HIS 101	Core, Major; Optional, Minor; Year
General Chinese History	1st & 2nd year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The purpose of this course is to introduce the students to a better understanding of the origin and development of Chinese history from ancient times down to the present day, with special attention to the political, social, economic and cultural changes and the inter-relations through successive dynasties.

HIS 102	Core, Major; Optional, Minor; Year
History of Western Civilization	1st & 2nd year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is a general study of the origin and development of western civilization from ancient times to the eighteenth century.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

△ IASP courses.

HIS 103/104
Main Trends in Chinese History

General Education; Elective
Both terms; 1st year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The Chinese people and the beginning of its culture; the evolution of Chinese society; constitutional change in Chinese history; economic growth and changes in land-tax system; trends in learning and thought; intellectuals in Chinese history; China in world history; political and social issues in modern China.

HIS 021
The Study of History and the Historian

Core, Major, STOT¹; Year
2nd year
2 units; 1 hr. STOT/wk.

This STOT¹ programme is designed for all 2nd-year students majoring in History through small-group discussions. Topics include:

1. The meaning of studying history
2. History as a creative discipline
3. History and the art of thinking
4. Problems commonly encountered in studying history
5. History and the social sciences
6. History and the humanities
7. The historian and his/her age
8. Job and career

To satisfy STOT¹ requirements, a student is required to present at least one written paper, not more than 3,000 words, for each term.

HIS 201
Historical Method

Core, Major; Year
2nd – 3rd year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The purpose of this course is to help the students to understand the basic principles and methods governing the study of history so as to prepare them for independent research. It contains discussions on epistemology of history, a general introduction to modern critical methodology and discussions on inter-disciplinary approaches in historical research, with special reference to the unity of theory and practice.

HIS 202
History of Modern China

Elective; Year
2nd – 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course attempts to present a comprehensive picture of modern China since the Opium War. Historical events of great importance are analysed and interpreted with the aid of inter-disciplinary approaches.

HIS 203
History of Modern Europe

Elective; Year
2nd – 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

¹ Student-orientated Teaching.

A general introduction to the social, economic, political, and cultural developments of modern Europe and their relations to the non-European world from 1715 to the present. The emphasis of this course is to help students to acquire an adequate historical knowledge about modern European history.

HIS 220	Elective; Year
History of the Sung, Liao, Chin and Yuan Dynasties	2nd – 4th year 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to study the political, social, economic and cultural history of the Sung, Liao, Chin and Yuan Dynasties (960 A.D.–1368 A.D.).

HIS 221	Elective; Year
History of the Ming and Ch'ing Dynasties	2nd – 4th year 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course gives a general survey of the political, social, economic and cultural history of the Ming and Ch'ing Dynasties.

HIS 260/263	Elective; 2 terms
History of Early Modern Europe	2nd – 3rd year 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This is a bi-semester course, with the first semester devoted to the Renaissance and Reformation movements and the second semester to the Scientific Revolution and the Enlightenment, covering the period roughly from 1350 to 1789. The purpose is to demonstrate to students how modern Western civilization came into being, and the approach shall therefore be more intellectual historical than socio-political. A student may take either part as an independently completed course, but he has to take both for the degree examination.

HIS 261	Elective; Year
History of Japan	2nd – 4th year 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course gives a general survey of the history of Japan from the pre-historic stage to the present time, with special attention given to the process of her acceptance and assimilation of Chinese and Western cultures.

*HIS 262	Elective; Year
General History of Southeast Asia	2nd & 4th year 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course gives a general survey of historical developments in the Southeast Asian areas (such as Vietnam, Laos, Cambodia, Thailand, Burma, Malaysia, Indonesia and the Philippines) from the most ancient times to the present.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

- △HIS 296 Elective; term
Literature and Revolution in China: 1st - 4th year
1915-49 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
A seminar devoted to the history of literature and revolution in China, 1915-1949, showing how each bore upon and sprang from the other.
- HIS 301 Elective; Year
Historical Relations of China and the 4th & Grad.
Western World 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
This course is designed to study the historical relations between China and the West through successive ages.
- HIS 302 Elective; Year
International Relations of Modern 2nd - 4th year
China 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
This course is designed to study the international relations of China with the foreign powers from 1840 A.D. to the time of the Second Sino-Japanese War.
- *HIS 303 Elective; 1st term
Sino-American Relations 1st - 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
A historical survey of diplomatic, economic, and cultural relations between Chinese and Americans from the Opium War to the present.
- *HIS 320 Elective; Year
History of the Ch'in and Han Dynasties 2nd - 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
This course is designed to study the political, social, economic and cultural history of China from the establishment of the Ch'in Empire to the decline and fall of the Eastern Han Dynasty.
- *HIS 321 Elective; Year
History of the Wei, Chin and Southern 2nd & 3rd year
and Northern Dynasties 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
The purpose of this course is to help the students to understand the political, social, economic and cultural changes in China from 220 A.D. to 581 A.D.
- HIS 322 Elective; Year
History of the Sui, T'ang and 2nd - 4th year
Five Dynasties 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
This course gives a general survey of the political, social, economic and cultural history of the Sui, T'ang and Five Dynasties (581 - 960 A.D.).

* Not offered in 1978-79.
△ IASP course.

- *HIS 330** Elective; Year
 History of Hong Kong 3rd – 4th year
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is intended for students who are interested in obtaining, through historical perspectives, a fuller understanding of the administrative development, the economic growth, the cultural role, and the changes in the social structure and political position of Hong Kong.

- *HIS 340** Elective; Year
 Chinese Social and Economic History 2nd – 4th year
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is a general introduction to the development of the Chinese society and economy since the most ancient times. It aims at giving the students a better understanding of the origin and evolution of Chinese civilization.

- *HIS 341** Elective; Year
 History of Chinese Political Institutions 2nd – 4th year
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course aims at giving a general survey of the vicissitudes and evolution of the Chinese central and local political institutions of successive periods in order to provide a better understanding of Chinese history.

- *HIS 342**
 History of Chinese Political Thought

This course gives a general survey of the history of Chinese political thought from the ancient times to the present, with special emphasis given to the development of the various schools and their respective influences on the political history of China.

- HIS 343** Core, Optional, Both; Elective; Year
 Prehistory of China 2nd – 4th year
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course deals with the morphology, economic activities, social organizations and cultural developments of man in prehistoric China from the archaeological and anthropological perspectives.

- *HIS 360** Elective; Year
 Ancient Western History 2nd – 4th year
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to study the political, social, economic and cultural history of Greece and Rome from the rise of Greece to the decline and fall of the Roman Empire.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

- *HIS 361
Medieval Western History
- Elective; 1st term
Elective; Year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to study the political, social, religious, economic and cultural history of Europe from 476 A.D. to 1517 A.D.

- HIS 362
History of Great Britain
- Elective; Year
3rd - 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course gives a general survey of the changes and developments in the political, social, economic and cultural history of Great Britain with emphasis on the modern period.

- *HIS 363
History of the United States of America
- Elective; Year
2nd & 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course gives a general survey of the development of the United States of America during the period from the colonial era to the present.

- *HIS 364
History of Modern Russia

This course is designed to study the political, social and intellectual history of Russia from Peter the Great to Khrushchev.

- HIS 365
Japanese Intellectual History
- Elective; Year
2nd - 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Consideration of Japanese intellectual trends from the Yamato Period (ca. 400 - 645 A.D.) to World War II, including Shinto, Confucianism, Buddhism, National Learning, Bushido, Western Learning, Ultra-nationalism, and impacts of modernization. Major topics for first term: formation and development of native Japanese thoughts, Sinicization and Tokugawa Confucianism. Second term to focus on such post-Meiji intellectual developments as enlightenment, problems of cultural identity, pan-Asianism and militarism. Tutorials to emphasize Sino-Japanese intellectual relationships, and to encourage students to reflect on Chinese cultural problems from a non-Chinese viewpoint.

- HIS 366
History of Modern Germany
- Core, Optional, Both; Elective; Year
2nd - 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The course introduces the historical developments of Germany from the 18th Century to the Second World War and discusses several important historical problems. In the first term, the focus is on the period before 1871, including topics like the rise of Prussia, the building of

* Not offered in 1978-79.

nation-state, the development of Germany before and after the 1848 revolution. The second term continues with the history of Germany from 1871 to the end of the Second World War, with topics like the internal and external politics of the German Empire, the pattern and content of German industrialization, the great controversy over the German war aims in the First World War, the second attempt at and failure of German democracy.

△HIS 391
Chinese History and Culture

Elective; Both terms
3rd – 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Salient aspects of Chinese history and civilization (language and writing, agriculture, science and technology, social organization, government and politics, philosophy and art) and forces working for their integration into a cultural whole.

△HIS 392
Modern China

Elective; 1st term
3rd – 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

An introduction to the political, economic, and intellectual history of China from 1800 to 1949.

*HIS 393
Cultural History of Southeast Asia

Elective; Both terms
3rd – 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A historical survey of major cultural changes in S.E. Asian countries and their inter-relations with India as well as China from the pre-historic period to the present. The impacts of Hinduism, Buddhism, Islam, Catholicism and Confucianism on the native cultures and societies will be traced. Special attention will be given to the development of national cultures.

△HIS 396
Seminar on the Study of China

Elective, term
1st – 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Methods of studying post-1949 China and its antecedents in the context of specific issues in social science, technology, and the arts. The history of this period and its historiography. Bibliography. Resource centres. Description and adequate explanation. Evaluation of source. The status of inquiry in the People's Republic of China. Typical foreign assessments and the problem of viewpoint.

* Not offered in 1978-79.
△ IASP course.

HIS 403
Contemporary Western History

Core, Optional, Both; Year
2nd – 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A survey of contemporary events, movements, and leading figures placed in a historical perspective. The emphasis of this course is to help students increase their knowledge about the present world.

HIS 420
Ancient Chinese History

Core, Optional, Both; Elective; Year
2nd – 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course deals with the social, economic, political and cultural developments in China from the Hsia Dynasty to the Period of the Warring States on the basis of historical documents, archaeological finds, and oracle records and bronze inscriptions.

HIS 421
History of Contemporary China

Elective; Year
2nd – 3rd year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

In this course, contemporary China is studied in chronological order with the newly developed method of Multi-Historical Context Analysis. Emphasis will be given to changes most relevant to China today and tomorrow.

HIS 440
Modern Chinese Intellectual History

Elective; Year
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to help the students to study the intellectual history of Modern China from the 19th century to the present, with special attention given to the impact of Western thought and learning.

*HIS 441
Chinese Historical Geography

Elective; Year
2nd – 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The purpose of this course is to explain the changes of the administrative districts, population, economy, strategic topography such as posts and passes, important cities and trade routes.

HIS 442
History of Chinese Historiography

This course is designed to study the history of Chinese historiography and the achievements of the Chinese historians through ages, so as to help the students to understand the characteristics of traditional Chinese historiography and its contributions to the study of history today.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

HIS 443	Elective; Year
Economic History of Modern China	2nd - 4th year
	6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to study the economic development of China from the Ming Dynasty to the early part of the Republic of China.

HIS 444	Elective; Two terms
Selected Books in Chinese History —	2nd - 4th year
a) Shih-chi	3/3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. +
b) Han-shu	1 hr. Tut./wk.

The purpose of this course is to enhance the student's ability in the study of ancient Chinese historical works. It will aid students to further their knowledge of the pattern, the construction and the selection of materials of the masterpieces of Chinese history, as a preparation for independent research.

***HIS 445**

History of Chinese Learning and Thought of the Recent 300 Years

This course is designed to study the history of Chinese learning and thought during the last three hundred years.

***HIS 446**

History of Chinese Social Thought

This course gives a general survey of the history of Chinese social thought from the ancient times to the present.

***HIS 449**

Source Materials for the History of Medieval China	Elective; Year
	2nd - 4th year
	6 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This is an introduction to the study of source materials for the history of China from the Ch'in to the Five Dynasties. Excluding official histories, special attention will be paid to stone-engravings, Han bamboo or wooden documents, Buddhist scriptures, Tun-huang manuscripts, etc.

***HIS 460**

Western Social & Economic History	Elective; Year
	2nd - 4th year
	6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course outlines Western social and economic history from the eighteenth century to the present. Emphasis will be placed on problems of industrial development: technological progress, economic institutions, changes in production, population, the standard of living and income distribution, the development of trade, changes in business practice, economic cycles, the growth of cities, social problems and social structural changes in industrial development, development strategies, the role of government, and the effects of economic development on politics.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

HIS 461
History of Western Historiography

Core, Optional, Both; Elective; Year
3rd – Grad.
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A historical survey on the development of Western historiography. Equal emphasis will be given to historical writings as such and historical thoughts of different ages. The aim is to familiarize students with the theoretical framework and methodology great Western historians held and how they were applied by the historians in actual writings.

HIS 480
Topic Studies in Chinese History

Elective; Year
2nd – 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to help students to study a certain area in Chinese History under the guidance of instructor(s) and to produce a research paper at the end of the academic year.

HIS 481
Topic Studies in World History

Elective; Year
2nd – 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to help students to study a certain area in World History under the guidance of instructor(s) and to produce a research paper at the end of the academic year.

*HIS 483
Chinese Historical Studies in the West

Elective; Year
2nd – 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to discuss the origin, methodology and discipline of Chinese Historical Studies in the West, as well as to evaluate their present status and achievements.

ΔHIS 491
China and the West

Elective; term
2nd – 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A historical overview of China's external cultural and political relations since Marco Polo in the context of a changing world system.

ΔHIS 496
Selected Topics in Chinese Cultural
History

Elective; term
4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

History and archaeology of China in Han and later times; topics may include subjects in daily life, technology, industry, entertainment, decorative motifs, architecture, and so on. Sources will include illustrations and reliefs, literary sources, and artifacts.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

Δ IASP courses.

Examination Scheme

Major Programme

All students majoring in History are required to take five major papers. Chinese History Majors must take *three papers* from the Chinese History Papers with at least 1 Paper from Papers 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11 & 37, and *two papers* from the World History Papers. World History Majors must take *three papers* from the World History Papers and two papers from the Chinese History Papers.

Minor Programme

All students minoring in History are required to take any two Papers.

On the recommendation of the instructors concerned and with the endorsement of the Board of Studies, a student may be allowed to write a research paper in lieu of one Degree Examination Paper.

Degree Papers

I. Chinese History/World History common papers

- Paper 3 — Historical Method
 HIS 201 Historical Method
- Paper 15 — Historical Relations of China & the Western World
 HIS 301 Historical Relations of China & the Western
 World
- Paper 16 — International Relations of Modern China
 HIS 302 International Relations of Modern China

II. Chinese History Papers

- Paper 4 — History of Modern China
 HIS 202 History of Modern China
- Paper 6 — Ancient Chinese History
 HIS 420 Ancient Chinese History
- Paper 7 — History of the Ch'in and Han Dynasties
 *HIS 320 History of the Ch'in and Han Dynasties
- Paper 8 — History of the Wei, Chin & the Southern & Northern
 Dynasties
 *HIS 321 History of the Wei, Chin & the Southern &
 Northern Dynasties
- Paper 9 — History of the Sui, T'ang and the Five Dynasties
 HIS 322 History of the Sui, T'ang and the Five
 Dynasties

* Not offered in 1978-79.

- Paper 10 — History of the Sung, Liao, Chin & Yuan Dynasties
HIS 220 History of the Sung, Liao, Chin & Yuan Dynasties
- Paper 11 — History of the Ming and Ch'ing Dynasties
HIS 221 History of the Ming and Ch'ing Dynasties
- Paper 12 — Chinese Social & Economic History
*HIS 340 Chinese Social & Economic History
- Paper 13 — History of the Chinese Political Institutions
*HIS 341 History of the Chinese Political Institutions
- Paper 14 — History of Chinese Political Thought
*HIS 342 History of Chinese Political Thought
- Paper 17 — Modern Chinese Intellectual History
HIS 440 Modern Chinese Intellectual History
- Paper 18 — Chinese Historical Geography
*HIS 441 Chinese Historical Geography
- Paper 19 — History of Chinese Historiography
HIS 442 History of Chinese Historiography
- Paper 20 — Economic History of Modern China
HIS 443 Economic History of Modern China
- Paper 32 — Selected Books in Chinese History
HIS 444 Selected Books in Chinese History:
(a) The Shih Chi
(b) The Han Shu
(c) The Three Kingdoms
(d) Tzu-chih T'ung-chien
- Paper 35 — Topic Studies in Chinese History
HIS 480 Topic Studies in Chinese History
- Paper 36 — History of Chinese Learning and Thought of the Recent 300 Years
*HIS 445 History of Chinese Learning and Thought of the Recent 300 Years
- Paper 37 — History of Contemporary China
HIS 421 History of Contemporary China
- Paper 38 — History of Chinese Social Thought
*HIS 446 History of Chinese Social Thought
- Paper 44 — Prehistory of China
HIS 343 Prehistory of China

III. *World History Papers*

- Paper 5 — History of Modern Europe
HIS 203 History of Modern Europe
- Paper 21 — Ancient Western History
*HIS 360 Ancient Western History
- Paper 22 — Medieval Western History
*HIS 361 Medieval Western History

* Not offered in 1978-79.

- Paper 23 — History of Early Modern Europe
 HIS 260/263 History of Early Modern Europe
- Paper 24 — History of Great Britain
 HIS 362 History of Great Britain
- Paper 25 — History of the United States of America
 *HIS 363 History of the United States of America
- Paper 26 — History of Modern Russia
 *HIS 364 History of Modern Russia
- Paper 27 — History of Japan
 HIS 261 History of Japan
- Paper 28 — General History of Southeast Asia
 *HIS 262 General History of Southeast Asia
- Paper 29 — Western Social & Economic History
 *HIS 460 Western Social & Economic History
- Paper 33 — Contemporary Western History
 HIS 403 Contemporary Western History
- Paper 34 — Topic Studies in World History
 HIS 481 Topic Studies in World History
- Paper 39 — History of Hong Kong
 *HIS 330 History of Hong Kong
- Paper 41 — Japanese Intellectual History
 HIS 365 Japanese Intellectual History
- Paper 42 — History of Modern Germany
 HIS 366 History of Modern Germany
- Paper 43 — History of Western Historiography
 HIS 461 History of Western Historiography

Italian Studies

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
First	ITA 101	Italian I	6
Second	ITA 201	Italian II	6
	ITA 202	Italian III	4
	ITA 401	Special Course	-

Course Description

ITA 101
 Italian I

Elective; Year; 1st & 2nd year
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

The course is conducted in Italian and aims at giving a basic knowledge of the spoken and written language and also aims at enabling the student to acquire a gradual knowledge of grammar.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

JAS 301	Core, Minor; Year
Japanese III	3rd year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course provides training in Japanese at the intermediate level including compositions and translation. It aims at training students to read Japanese materials in their specialized fields of study. Prerequisite: Japanese II or equivalent competence in Japanese.

JAS 401	Core, Optional, Minor; Year
Japanese IV	4th year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course offers training to students who are especially interested in developing their reading skills in Japanese. It is designed to prepare students to be able to read various types of modern, written Japanese. Prerequisite: JAS 301 or equivalent competence in Japanese language.

JAS 405	Core, Optional, Minor; Year
Business Japanese	3rd – Grad.
	6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course would mainly give students 1) practice in writing Japanese business letters, 2) an understanding of technical terms in Japanese book-keeping, 3) an understanding of business customs in Japanese commercial law.

JAS 451	Core, Optional, Minor; Year
Japanese Language and Literature	3rd & 4th year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is composed of two parts. The first part is geared towards the general understanding of the linguistic history and the structure of Japanese. The course includes such studies as: 1) the origin of the Japanese language; 2) the importation of Chinese characters (kanji) to Japan; 3) the historical grammar of Japanese; and 4) the structure of modern Japanese. The second part of the course is designed for reading and appreciating Japanese literature in the original or in Chinese and English translation with a heavier emphasis on the modern writers.

JAS 455	Core, Optional, Minor; Year
Japanese Culture and Society	3rd & 4th year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is designed to be an introduction to Japanese studies. The emphasis of this course will be placed on historical background of Japanese culture and society in the first term and on the structure and characteristics of current Japanese society in the second term.

JAS 457
Japanese Economy

Core, Optional, Minor; Year
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

An introduction to the Japanese economy. Special attention will be given to the process of post-World War II economic growth and current economic problems in Japan.

Examination Scheme

Minor Programme

All students minoring in Japanese are required to take Paper 1 plus 1 Paper from Papers 2 to 7 in their Parts I & II examinations.

Degree Papers

- Paper 1 — Advanced Japanese
JAS 301 Japanese III
- Paper 2 — Japanese Language & Literature
JAS 451 Japanese Language & Literature
- Paper 3 — History of Japan
- Paper 4 — Japanese Culture & Society
JAS 455 Japanese Culture & Society
- Paper 5 — Japanese Economy
JAS 457 Japanese Economy
- Paper 6 — Japanese Religion & Philosophy
- Paper 7 — Japanese Law and Government

Music

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
First	MUS 111	Materials and Structures of Music I ¹ ..	6
	MUS 121	Introduction to the Study of Western Music ¹	4
	*MUS 122	Survey of Western Music	2
	MUS 131	Applied Music I ¹	2-4
	*MUS 141	Applied Music: Class Instruction — Strings	1
	*MUS 142	Applied Music: Class Instruction — Woodwinds	1

¹ Core courses to be taken by major students.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

	*MUS 143	Applied Music: Class Instruction — Brass	1
	*MUS 144	Applied Music: Class Instruction — Percussion	1
	MUS 171	Survey of Asian Music	4
	MUS 173	Chinese Music: Instrumental Playing I ¹ (Class)	2-4
Second	MUS 021	Special Projects	4
	MUS 201	Performance I	6
	MUS 203	Ensemble Playing I ¹	2
	MUS 211	Materials and Structures of Music II ¹ ..	4
	MUS 221	History of Western Music I ¹	4
	MUS 231	Applied Music II ¹	2-6
	*MUS 241	Foundations of School Music Education	4
	*MUS 251	Hymnology & Liturgical Music	4
	MUS 261	General Musicianship I ¹	2
	MUS 271	Introduction to Chinese Music	2
	MUS 273	Chinese Music: Instrumental Playing II ¹	2-4
	MUS 275	Chinese Music: Literature I	4
Third	MUS 301	Performance II	6
	MUS 303	Ensemble Playing II ¹	2
	*MUS 305	Pedagogy and Literature of a Chosen Instrument	2
	MUS 311	Counterpoint (Modal)	4
	*MUS 312	Counterpoint (Tonal and Modern) ..	4
	MUS 313	Orchestration	4
	MUS 315	Composition I	6
	MUS 316	Form and Analysis ¹	4
	*MUS 317	The Art of Music	2
	MUS 321	History of Western Music II ¹	4
	MUS 323	Introduction to Musicology	2
	MUS 331	Applied Music III ¹	2-6
	*MUS 341	Primary School Music	4
	*MUS 342	Practice Teaching I	2
	MUS 361	General Musicianship II ¹	2
	MUS 371	Chinese Music: History and Theory I ¹ ..	4
	MUS 373	Chinese Music: Instrumental Playing III	2-4
	MUS 375	Chinese Music: Literature II	4
Fourth	MUS 401	Performance III	8
	MUS 403	Ensemble Playing III ¹	2
	MUS 415	Composition II	6
	MUS 421	History of Western Music: Special Topic	4

¹ Core courses to be taken by major students.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

*MUS 425	Music Criticism	2
MUS 431	Applied Music IV	2-6
*MUS 433	Conducting	2
*MUS 441	Secondary School Music	4
*MUS 442	Practice Teaching II	2
MUS 461	General Musicianship III	2
MUS 471	Chinese Music: History and Theory II..	4
MUS 473	Chinese Music: Instrumental Playing IV	2-4
MUS 475	Chinese Music: Literature III	4
MUS 477	Chinese Music Study: Special Topic ..	4

The student will select other courses depending upon his or her specialism within the field of Music, and depending upon which degree papers he or she wishes to take in the third and fourth years. (See Examination Scheme, Page 64.) All students majoring in Western Music are required to take two instruments, one of which must be Chinese in one year.

Students minoring in Western Music must complete 22 units.

Students minoring in Chinese Music must complete at least 20 units.

Course Description

MUS 111	Core, Major; Elective, Others
Material & Structures of Music I	Year; 1st year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A conceptual and practical study of the relationships of vertical, linear, durational, dynamic and textural parameters of music. Course content will include music of all style periods and media, as relevant. Course procedure will integrate written, aural, analytical and creative activities.

MUS 121	Core, Major; Elective, Others
Introduction to the Study of	Both terms; 1st year
Western Music	4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

The course will mainly serve to give students a firm chronological grounding in the history of Western music. Research methods and basic forms and styles may also be discussed.

*MUS 122	Elective; Term
Survey of Western Music	1st year
	2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

A survey of the main developments in Western music, with emphasis upon the wider cultural context in which great music has been composed and performed.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

MUS 131-2-3, 231-2-3, 331-2, 431-2 Applied Music I, II, III, IV	Core, Major; Elective, Others; Year 1st - 4th year 4 units max. for I; 6 units max. for II, III, IV; 3 hrs. Sem./wk.
--	---

The study of voice or any approved instrument. Students may take the course for 1, 2 or 3 credits and may study 1, 2 or 3 different instruments concurrently. A minimum of eight units will be required of each student over four years, and the student must have reached the "300" level in voice or one instrument by the end of the fourth year.

*MUS 141 Applied Music: Class Instruction — Strings	Elective; Term; 1st year 1 unit; 1 hr./wk.
---	---

*MUS 142 Applied Music: Class Instruction — Woodwinds	Elective; Term; 1st year 1 unit; 1 hr./wk.
---	---

*MUS 143 Applied Music: Class Instruction — Brass	Elective; Term; 1st year 1 unit; 1 hr./wk.
---	---

*MUS 144 Applied Music: Class Instruction — Percussion	Elective; Term; 1st year 1 unit; 1 hr./wk.
--	---

Methods course offering a survey of elementary playing techniques for each type of instrument. Intended especially for Music Education majors, but any student may enrol.

MUS 171 Survey of Asian Music	Elective; Year 1st year 4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
----------------------------------	---

This course may be taken by any first year student, including those intending to major in Music.

MUS 173 Chinese Music: Instrumental Playing I	Core, Major; Elective, Others; Year 1st - 4th year 2 or 4 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.
--	--

This is a class instruction course for beginners: di-dz, hsiao (flutes), sona (oboe), sheng (mouth-organ), yang-ch'in (dulcimer), ch'in, pi-pa, gu-cheng, and er-hu are offered.

MUS 273 Chinese Music: Instrumental Playing II	Core, Optional, Minor; Year 1st - 4th year 2 or 4 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.
---	--

* Not offered in 1978-79.

MUS 373 Chinese Music: Instrumental Playing III
Core, Optional, Minor; Year
1st – 4th year
2 or 4 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.

MUS 473 Chinese Music: Instrumental Playing IV
Core, Optional, Minor; Year
1st – 4th year
2 or 4 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.

MUS 021 Special Projects
Core, Major, STOT¹; Year
2nd year
4 units; 1 hr. STOT¹/wk.

Guidance in individual research and study related both to the abstract and practical aspects of music in society.

MUS 201 Performance I
Core, Optional, Major; Elective,
Others; Year; 2nd year
6 units; 1 hr./wk.

MUS 301 Performance II
Core, Optional, Major; Elective,
Others; Year; 3rd year
6 units; 1 hr./wk.

MUS 401 Performance III
Core, Optional, Major; Elective,
Others; Year; 4th year
8 units; 1 hr./wk.

The art of performance. Students must give at least one recital during the four years of study, and the “400” level must have been reached by the end of the fourth year.

MUS 203, 303, 403 Ensemble Playing I, II, III
Core, Major; Elective, Others; Year
2nd – 4th year
2 units; 1 hr./wk.

The theoretical and practical aspects of performance in instrumental and vocal ensembles, including the art of accompaniment. Ensemble music from the 18th Century to the present day will be studied through analysis and performance.

MUS 211 Materials and Structure of Music II
Core, Major; Elective, Others; Year
2nd year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Continuation of Music 111. Prerequisite: Music 111 or Department permission.

MUS 221, 321 History of Western Music I, II
Core, Major; Elective, Others; Year
2nd & 3rd year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Normally, History I will deal with the period up to about 1750, and History II with that from 1750 to the present day. In both courses im-

¹ Student-orientated Teaching.

- *MUS 305 Core, Optional, Major; Elective,
Pedagogy and Literature of a Others; Year; 3rd year
Chosen Instrument 2 units; 1 hr./wk.

The entire range of literature of the instrument will be studied, in its application both to performance and teaching: and teaching methods and materials will be examined, as ways to prepare children for practical examinations in music.

- MUS 311 Core, Optional, Major; Elective,
Counterpoint (Modal) Others; Year; 3rd year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

The study of modal counterpoint with special reference to the styles of Palestrina and Lasso.

- *MUS 312 Core, Optional, Major; Elective,
Counterpoint (Tonal and Modern) Others; Year; 3rd year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

The study of contrapuntal techniques used between 1700 and the present, including the writing of fugue.

- MUS 313 Core, Optional, Major; Elective,
Orchestration Others; Year; 3rd year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Historical and comparative study of instruments in use around the world; detailed study of the capabilities of the standard European orchestral instruments: range, timbre, transposition, playing technique, and special effects; combinations within and among sections of the orchestra; principles of effective scoring for full orchestra, including arranging of piano music and condensing and re-setting scores by Beethoven, Mendelssohn, and other composers. Students' arrangements are played through during orchestral rehearsals when possible.

- MUS 315, 415 Core, Optional, Major; Elective,
Composition I, II Others; Year; 3rd & 4th year
6 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.

The student practises writing in forms, styles, and techniques from as many countries and historical periods preceding the 20th Century as time permits. His own ingenuity will be exercised within the limits of the language of various historical periods. The motet, sonata, and rondo are among the many models studied.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

The student first explores some of the many 20th Century musical idioms, writing short compositions in polytonality, atonality, seriality, and so on. After these procedures have been thoroughly absorbed, the student will be encouraged to write original pieces. The strength of his original work will come not from adherence to any one system but from his imagination, and a discipline enabling him to organise a set of consistent ideas into a coherent individual language.

MUS 316	Core, Major; Elective, Others; Year
Form and Analysis	3rd year
	4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Various forms in music from the baroque through the early 20th century. Basic technique of structural and textural analysis of music forms.

*MUS 317	Elective; 2nd term
The Art of Music	3rd year
	2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

An introduction to the understanding of music through a survey of a specific type of music (e.g. Symphony, Opera) as it manifested itself in various periods. Discussion of musical and dramatic aspects, historico-stylistic elements, and social context will frame substantial amounts of listening. No previous training in music is required. The type of music being studied will be announced before the outset of each term in which the course is offered. Prerequisite: MUS 121 or permission of instructor to enrol. May be repeated for credit as course-content is changed.

MUS 321	Core, Major; Year
History of Western Music II	2nd - 3rd year
	4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Normally History I will deal with the period up to 1750, and History II with that from 1750 to the present day. In both courses important musical works will be studied in some detail in order to trace the development of Western musical thought.

MUS 323	Core, Optional, Major; Elective,
Introduction to Musicology	Others; Term; 3rd year
	2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

A survey of methods, materials and principles of musical research.

*MUS 341	Core, Optional, Major; Elective,
Primary School Music	Others; Term; 3rd year
	4 units; 4 hrs. Lect./wk.

Study and evaluation of programme, methods and materials in kindergarten and elementary school music teaching.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

- *MUS 342, *442
Practice Teaching I, II
Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
- MUS 371
Chinese Music: History & Theory I
Core, Major; Elective, Others; Year
3rd & 4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
- MUS 471
Chinese Music: History & Theory II
Core, Optional, Minor; Year
3rd & 4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
- A general study of the history and theory of Chinese music from the earliest dynasties down to the present day.
- MUS 421
History of Western Music:
Special Topic
Core, Optional, Major; Elective,
Others; Year; 4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
- A detailed study of a special topic to be chosen by the student in consultation with the Chairman of the Department. Students will be expected to write a paper, which may be submitted as an alternative to Paper 10 of the Degree Examination Scheme.
- *MUS 425
Music Criticism
Core, Optional, Major; Elective,
Others; Term; 4th year
2 units; 1 hr./wk.
- A variety of performance will be approached from the viewpoints of rigorous analysis and historically authentic performance practice. Different levels of criticism will be discussed. A world-wide range of musical philosophies and musical aesthetics will be considered in an attempt to answer the central question: "What constitutes a valid and satisfying musical experience?" Students will write a number of "reviews" of recorded and live performance, comparing them with others he has heard.
- *MUS 433
Conducting
Core, Optional, Major; Elective,
Others; Year; 4th year
2 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.
- The study of the technique of conducting choirs, orchestras and small ensembles.
- *MUS 441
Secondary School Music
Core, Optional, Major; 1st term
4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
- Study and evaluation of programme, methods and materials in secondary school music teaching.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

MUS 477	Core, Optional, Both; Year
Chinese Music Study: Special Topic	3rd – 4th year
	4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

A detailed study of a special topic to be chosen by the student in consultation with the Director of the Chinese Music Archives. Students will be expected to write a paper, which may be submitted as an alternative to Paper 19 of the Degree Examination Scheme.

Examination Scheme

Major Programme

All students majoring in Music are recommended to take the following Papers in their Parts I & II examinations according to their specialism: (1) Performing Majors: Papers 1, 2, 6, 9 (or 14) plus 1 other Paper, (2) Theory & Composition Majors: Papers 1, 3, 7, 11 plus 1 other Paper (4 or 17), (3) History of Music Majors: Papers 1, 2, 6, 10 plus 1 other Paper, and (4) Music Education Majors: Papers 2, 5, 8, 18 plus 1 other Paper.

Minor Programme

All students minoring in Music are required to take 2 Papers in their Parts I & II examinations.

Degree Papers

- Paper 1 — Form and Analysis
MUS 316 Form and Analysis
- Paper 2 — History of Western Music (general)
MUS 121 Introduction to the Study of Western Music
(required for majors)
MUS 221 History of Western Music I
MUS 321 History of Western Music II
- Paper 3 — Advanced Harmony
MUS 111 Materials and Structures of Music I
MUS 211 Materials and Structures of Music II
- Paper 4 — Counterpoint
MUS 311 Counter point (Modal)
- Paper 5 — Orchestration
MUS 313 Orchestration
- Paper 6 — Style Identification
- Paper 7 — Composition
MUS 315 Composition I
MUS 415 Composition II

- Paper 8 — Music Education I
 *MUS 241 Foundations of School Music Education
- Paper 9 — Senior Concert Performance (a practical examination session)
 Applied Music or Performance Courses
- Paper 10 — History of Western Music: Special Topics
 MUS 421 History Western Music: Special Topics
- Paper 11 — Portfolio (project paper for Majors)
- Paper 12 — Viva Voce (oral examination)
- Paper 13 — Chinese Music History & Theory
 MUS 371 Chinese Music History & Theory I
 MUS 471 Chinese Music History & Theory II
- Paper 14 — Performance on a Chinese Musical Instrument (a practical examination session)
 MUS 373 Chinese Music: Instrumental Playing III
 MUS 473 Chinese Music: Instrumental Playing IV
- Paper 15 — Chinese Music Literature
 MUS 275 Chinese Music: Literature I — Instrumental
 MUS 375 Chinese Music: Literature II — Opera
 MUS 475 Chinese Music: Literature III — Folk Music
- Paper 16 — General Musicianship (a practical examination session)
 MUS 261 General Musicianship I
 MUS 361 General Musicianship II
 MUS 461 General Musicianship III
- Paper 17 — Fugue
 *MUS 312 Counterpoint (Tonal and Modern)
- Paper 18 — Music Education II
 *MUS 341 Primary School Music
 *MUS 342 Practice Teaching I
 *MUS 441 Secondary School Music
 *MUS 442 Practice Teaching II
- Paper 19 — Chinese Music Study: Special Topic
 MUS 477 Chinese Music Study: Special Topic

Philosophy

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
First	PHI 101	Introduction to Philosophy ¹	6
	PHI 102	Logic ¹	3
Second	PHI 021	Philosophy and the Problems of Human Life	4
	PHI 201	General History of Chinese Philosophy ¹	6

* Not offered in 1978-79.

¹ Core, core optional courses.

	PHI 202	General History of Western Philosophy ¹	6
	PHI 203	History of Chinese Philosophy — from Pre-Ch'in to Han ¹	6
	PHI 204	History of Western Philosophy — Ancient and Medieval ¹	6
	PHI 205	Symbolic Logic	6
	PHI 206	Introduction to Political and Social Philo- sophy	6
Third	*PHI 301	History of Chinese Philosophy — from Wei-Tsin to Ch'ing ¹	6
	*PHI 302	History of Western Philosophy — Modern and Contemporary ¹	6
	*PHI 303	Pre-Ch'in Confucianists	6
	PHI 304	Pre-Ch'in Taoists	6
	*PHI 305	Ancient Western Philosophers	6
	*PHI 306	Medieval Western Philosophers	6
	*PHI 307	Indian Philosophy	6
	*PHI 308	Indian Buddhist Philosophies	6
	*PHI 309	Ethics ¹	6
	*PHI 310	Philosophy of Science	6
	PHI 311	Aesthetics	6
Fourth	PHI 401	Philosophy of Culture	6
	*PHI 402	Legalist or Moist Philosophers	6
	*PHI 403	Chinese Buddhist Philosophies	6
	*PHI 404	Neo-Confucianists	6
	*PHI 405	Modern Western Philosophers	6
	PHI 406	Contemporary Western Philosophers	6
	*PHI 407	Analytic Philosophy	6
	PHI 408	Metaphysics ¹	6
	*PHI 409	Epistemology ¹	6
	PHI 410	Philosophy of Religion	6
	PHI 411	Philosophy of Language	6
	*PHI 412	Advanced Logic	6
	*PHI 413	Philosophy of History	6
	*PHI 414	Philosophy of Mind	6
	*PHI 415	Philosophy of Education	6
	*PHI 416	Political and Social Philosophy	6
	*PHI 417	Special Topics	6

¹ Core, core optional courses.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

Graduate Courses¹

*PHI 501	Seminar in Chinese Philosophers	6
PHI 502	Seminar in Western Philosophers	6
PHI 503	Seminar in Chinese Philosophy	6
PHI 504	Seminar in Philosophy of Science	6
*PHI 505	Seminar: Special Topics in Chinese Philo- sophy	6
PHI 506	Seminar: Special Topics in Western Philo- sophy	6

Requirements for Majors and Minors

Majors must take Introduction to Philosophy and Logic in the first year, History of Chinese and Western Philosophy in the second and third year, two from Ethics, Epistemology or Metaphysics in the third and fourth year.

Majors may take either the one-year or two-year programme in History of Chinese and Western Philosophy. Second and third year majors must take at least three Philosophy courses, and fourth year majors two Philosophy courses, one of which may be a graduate course.

Minors must take Introduction to Philosophy and three other Philosophy courses.

Course Description

PHI 101	Core, Both; 2 terms
Introduction to Philosophy	1st year
	6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is to introduce the major areas and problems of philosophy from the critical point of view, and train the students to do some philosophical thinking and acquire the habit of critical reflection. Topics to be discussed include the meaning of philosophy, methods of philosophy, problems of theory of knowledge, theory of reality, theory of value, with special emphasis on ethics.

PHI 102	Core, Major; Term
Logic	1st year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is designed to give the student a fundamental training in logic so that he can equip himself with the basic knowledge of logic, and accustom himself to logical thinking. The course includes: (1) the uses of language, (2) deduction, and (3) induction.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

¹ Fourth-year students may take one of the Graduate courses as an elective.

PHI 021	Core, Major; STOT ¹ ; Year
Philosophy and the Problems of	2nd year
Human Life	4 units; 1 hr. STOT/wk.

This programme is designed for students in the practice of philosophical reflection on various problems of human life. It takes the form of discussion instead of lecture on fixed topics.

PHI 201	Core, Optional, Major; Year
General History of Chinese Philosophy	2nd & 3rd year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Ancient Chinese philosophy contained in the Five Classics. Philosophic thought during the Pre-Ch'in period. Philosophies of Han Dynasty and Wei and Tsin Dynasties. Buddhism during Six Dynasties, Sui and T'ang Dynasties. Neo-Confucianism of the Sung and Ming Dynasties. Philosophic thought of Ch'ing Dynasty.

PHI 202	Core, Optional, Major; Year
General History of Western Philosophy	2nd & 3rd year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Classical Greek and Hellenistic thought, Medieval period with emphasis on Platonism, Scholasticism and its critics through Renaissance. Scientific revolution of the seventeenth century and the perspective of rationalism and empiricism; nineteenth century developments.

PHI 203	Core, Optional, Major; Year
History of Chinese Philosophy —	2nd & 3rd year
from Pre-Ch'in to Han	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Religious, political and moral ideas before Confucius. Thought of Confucius. Mo Tzu, Mencius, Lao Tzu and Chuang Tzu. Dialecticians. Hsun Tzu and Han Fei Tzu. School of Ying and Yang. Huai Nan Tzu, Tung Chuang-shu, and Wang Ch'ung.

PHI 204	Core, Optional, Major; Year
History of Western Philosophy —	2nd & 3rd year
Ancient and Medieval	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Greek philosophers before Socrates. Socrates' philosophy of life. Plato's idealism. System of Aristotle. Philosophy of the Hellenic-Roman period: Epicureans, Stoics and Neo-Platonists. Characteristics of medieval philosophers; Patristic Philosophers and St. Augustine, Erigena, Anselm, Abelard; Thomas Aquinas and Duns Scotus.

PHI 205	Elective; Year
Symbolic Logic	2nd & 3rd year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This is a course on modern symbolic logic. It covers the first-order theory with identity. Lectures will be given on various logical systems

¹ Student-orientated Teaching.

(e.g., axiomatics and natural deduction) and logical methods (e.g., proof theory, model theory). Metalogical problems are included. Non-standard logics such as many-valued logic, modal logic, and deontic logic are also discussed.

PHI 206	Elective; Year
Introduction to Political and Social Philosophy	2nd & 3rd year 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This is an introductory course. It analyses some basic concepts and important theories in political and social philosophy. Special emphasis will be put on the investigation of certain types of social institutions and political ideals from the analytical point of view. Topics such as liberty, democracy, and equality will be discussed. It is designed to cultivate students' interest in political and social philosophy, and furthermore, develop their capacity for independent research in this field.

*PHI 301	Core, Optional, Major; Year
History of Chinese Philosophy — from Wei-Tsin to Ch'ing	3rd & 4th year 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Philosophy of Wang Pi, Ho Yen, and Kuo Hsiang.

General ideas of different Buddhistic schools including Madhyamikas, T'ien-Tai, Yogacara, Hua-Yen and Chan.

Progressive change and different schools of Neo-Confucianism from Ch'eng-Chu and Lu-Wang to Liu Tsung-chou, Wang Fu-chih, Yen Yuan, Tai Chen and other philosophers of the Ch'ing Dynasty.

*PHI 302	Core, Optional, Major; Year
History of Western Philosophy — Modern and Contemporary	3rd & 4th year 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Bacon and methodology of modern science. European rationalism — Descartes, Spinoza and Leibniz. British empiricism: Hobbes, Locke, Berkeley and Hume. Critical philosophy of Kant, Post-Kantianists: Fichte, Schelling and Hegel. Positivism of Spencer and Comte. Currents of contemporary philosophy: new idealism, neo-realism, neo-materialism, pragmatism, phenomenology, logical positivism and existentialism.

*PHI 303	Elective; Year
Pre-Ch'in Confucianists	3rd & 4th year 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Analytic study of classical writings of Confucian philosophers. Philosophic thoughts of Analects of Confucius, Mencius, Hsun Tzu, and Book of Rites, with study of important commentaries.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

PHI 304	Elective; Year
Pre-Ch'in Taoists	3rd & 4th year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Analytic study of classical writing of Taoist philosophers. Philosophies of Lao Tzu and Chuang Tzu, with study of some important commentaries. Their relations with other schools of philosophy and their influence on later Taoist philosophers.

PHI 305	Elective; Year
Ancient Western Philosophers	3rd & 4th year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Intensive study of Plato's and/or Aristotle's philosophy with concentration on certain particular aspects of their philosophy, which may vary from year to year. For Plato's philosophy: at least one complete dialogue chosen annually plus selected readings from other dialogues. For Aristotle's philosophy: at least one complete work chosen annually plus selected readings from other works.

*PHI 306	Elective; Year
Medieval Western Philosophers	3rd & 4th year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Intensive study of St. Augustine's and St. Thomas Aquinas' philosophy. With concentration on a particular aspect of their philosophy, which may vary from year to year. For St. Augustine's philosophy, one complete work chosen annually plus selected readings from other works. For St. Thomas Aquinas' philosophy, selections from his writings chosen annually.

*PHI 307	Elective; Year
Indian Philosophy	3rd & 4th year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is designed to provide a basic understanding of Indian philosophy. The contents include:

- (1) The background of Indian philosophy: The Vedas and the Upanisads;
- (2) Anti-Brahmanism: Materialism (Lokayata), Jainism, Buddhism;
- (3) The six systems deriving from Brahmanism: Samkhya, Yoga, Nyaya, Vaisheshika, Mimamsa, and Vedanta;
- (4) Contemporary Indian thought.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

- *PHI 308
Indian Buddhist Philosophies
- Elective; Year
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the main ideas of the various stages of Indian Buddhism based mostly on Chinese translated sources as well as on any available original sources. It is divided into four parts: (1) Early Buddhism; (2) Abhidharma; (3) Sunyavada (Madhyamika philosophy); and (4) Vijnanavada.

- *PHI 309
Ethics
- Core, Major; Year
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is designed for the students to acquire general knowledge of various ethical theories and to achieve fundamental understanding of ethical problems, so as to promote the ability of creative thinking on these problems and critical reflection on the moral issues of contemporary society.

- *PHI 310
Philosophy of Science
- Elective; Year
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course examines: (1) scientific explanation and prediction, (2) the structure and function of scientific theories, and (3) confirmation and acceptance of scientific theories. Related problems are also discussed.

- PHI 311
Aesthetics
- Elective; Year
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course will provide a study of aesthetic problems and principles. Aesthetic theories, both traditional and modern, Western and Chinese, will be examined.

- PHI 401
Philosophy of Culture
- Elective; Year
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course will provide an introduction to the relatively new field of the philosophy of culture. The emphasis will be on methodology and comparative study of different cultural fields and philosophical ideals.

- *PHI 402
Legalist or Moist Philosophers
- Elective; Year
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A critical study of the representative philosophers of the Legalist or Moist School, their forerunners or background, their principal ideas and theoretical development and their place in the history of Chinese philosophy.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

- *PHI 403 Chinese Buddhist Philosophies Elective; Year
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course provides a critical survey of the basic problems of various schools of Chinese Buddhism based on an analytical study of their writings; it includes an exposition of the characteristics of Chinese Buddhism through a comparative study with Indian Buddhism.

- *PHI 404 Neo-Confucianists Elective; Year
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Development of problems and thoughts of Neo-Confucianism of Sung and Ming Dynasties. Intensive study of basic writings of Chu Hsi and Wang Shou-jen as central figures, as well as other Neo-Confucianists. Their relation with other Confucianists before or after.

- *PHI 405 Modern Western Philosophers Elective; Year
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is a course for concentrated study of certain modern philosophers or schools. The schools or philosophers selected may be different from year to year, e.g. Continental Rationalism, British Empiricism, German Idealism, etc.

- PHI 406 Contemporary Western Philosophers Elective; Year
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is a course for concentrated study of certain contemporary schools or great thinkers in contemporary philosophy. The schools or thinkers selected may be different from year to year, e.g. Existentialism, Phenomenalism and Pragmatism.

- *PHI 407 Analytic Philosophy Core, Optional, Major; Year
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is an introduction to the methods and theories of analytic philosophy — a major trend of contemporary philosophy in the English-speaking countries. Topics of discussion: (1) Early analysis (Moore and Russell); (2) Wittgenstein's logical atomism; (3) Logical positivism; (4) the later Wittgenstein; (5) Ordinary — language philosophy; (6) scientific linguistic analysis (Chomskyan syntax and Katzian semantics).

- PHI 408 Metaphysics Core, Optional, Major; Year
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The aim of this course is to provide the student certain understanding of ways of metaphysical thinking. Discussion will be concentrated

* Not offered in 1978-79.

on the following topics: (1) Possibility of metaphysics; (2) Methods of metaphysics; (3) Various metaphysical concepts and terms; and (4) Various traditional and contemporary theories of metaphysics.

*PHI 409	Core, Optional, Major; Year
Epistemology	3rd & 4th year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is intended to provide general theoretical discipline in connection with the basic problems of cognitive activities, such as the structure and elements of knowledge, the role of sensation, perception and conceptual thinking (empirical & logical), the realm of possible knowledge, etc., as well as a brief exposition of the various doctrines of the epistemological schools in history, with special reference to the fundamental issues in philosophy.

PHI 410	Elective; Year
Philosophy of Religion	3rd & 4th year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Philosophy of Religion (same syllabus as "Philosophy of Religion" in the course of Religion).

PHI 411	Elective; Year
Philosophy of Language	3rd & 4th year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course investigates the basic concepts and working principles in the philosophy of language. It includes, among other topics, theory of definition, synonymy and translability, analyticity and syntheticity, language and truth, and language and reality. Emphasis is put on the recent developments of language analysis and its inspiration and contribution toward the solution of various philosophical problems.

*PHI 412	Elective; Year
Advanced Logic	3rd & 4th year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course covers three areas of logical problems: meta-logic, philosophical logics, and the philosophy of logic.

*PHI 413	Elective; Year
Philosophy of History	3rd & 4th year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course will provide an introduction to the philosophy of history. The emphasis will be on methodology and critical reflection of different types of philosophy of history.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

- *PHI 414 Elective; Year
Philosophy of Mind 3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course investigates some principal theories of mind. Intensive analysis will be given to various concepts related to the notion of mind, e.g., the concepts of experience, consciousness, thought, feeling and person. Also included are problems of other minds, nature of artificial intelligence and explanation of human behavior.

- *PHI 415 Elective; Year
Philosophy of Education 3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course examines the purpose and meaning of education. It relates the discussion on education with various fields of philosophical investigation. Both traditional and modern philosophies of education will be scrutinized.

- *PHI 416 Elective; Year
Political and Social Philosophy 3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Intensive study of the concepts and theories in social and political philosophy.

- *PHI 417 Elective; Year
Special Topics 3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Special topics include those topics which are less frequently offered but are in demand from time to time. They shall not be taken as subjects for degree examination.

- *PHI 501
Seminar in Chinese Philosophers

PHI 502
Seminar in Western Philosophers

PHI 503
Seminar in Chinese Philosophy

PHI 504
Seminar in Philosophy of Science

- *PHI 505
Seminar: Special Topics in Chinese Philosophy

PHI 506
Seminar: Special Topics in Western Philosophy

* Not offered in 1978-79.

Examination Scheme

Major Programme

All students majoring in Philosophy are required to take 1 from Papers 1 to 6 and 2 from Papers 7 to 27 plus any 2 other Papers in their Parts I & II examinations.

Minor Programme

All students minoring in Philosophy are required to take 2 from Papers 1 to 27 in their Parts I & II examinations.

- Note:* (1) A student who has taken Paper 2 or 3 shall not take Paper 1; a student who has taken Paper 5 or 6 shall not take Paper 4.
 (2) With the consent of the teacher concerned and with the endorsement of the Board of Studies, a student may be allowed to submit a thesis in lieu of a degree paper.

Degree Papers

- Paper 1 — General History of Chinese Philosophy
 PHI 201 General History of Chinese Philosophy
- Paper 2 — History of Chinese Philosophy: Pre-Ch'in to Han
 PHI 203 History of Chinese Philosophy: Pre-Ch'in to Han
- Paper 3 — History to Chinese Philosophy: Wei-Tsin to Ch'ing
 *PHI 301 History of Chinese Philosophy: Wei-Tsin to Ch'ing
- Paper 4 — General History of Western Philosophy
 PHI 202 General History of Western Philosophy
- Paper 5 — History of Western Philosophy: Ancient and Medieval
 PHI 204 History of Western Philosophy: Ancient and Medieval
- Paper 6 — History of Western Philosophy: Modern & Contemporary
 *PHI 302 History of Western Philosophy: Modern & Contemporary
- Paper 7 — Pre-Ch'in Confucianists
 *PHI 303 Pre-Ch'in Confucianists
- Paper 8 — Taoists
 PHI 304 Pre-Ch'in Taoists
- Paper 9 — Buddhists
 *PHI 403 Chinese Buddhist Philosophies

* Not offered in 1978-79.

- Paper 10 — Neo-Confucianists (of Sung & Ming)
*PHI 404 Neo-Confucianists (of Sung & Ming)
- Paper 11 — Ancient Philosophers
PHI 305 Ancient Western Philosophers
- Paper 12 — Medieval Philosophers
*PHI 306 Medieval Western Philosophers
- Paper 13 — Modern Philosophers — Kant
*PHI 405 Modern Western Philosophers
- Paper 14 — Contemporary Philosophers
PHI 406 Contemporary Western Philosophers
- Paper 15 — Ethics
*PHI 309 Ethics
- Paper 16 — Metaphysics
PHI 408 Metaphysics
- Paper 17 — Epistemology
*PHI 409 Epistemology
- Paper 18 — Philosophy of Religion
PHI 410 Philosophy of Religion
- Paper 19 — Aesthetics
PHI 311 Aesthetics
- Paper 20 — Philosophy of Culture
PHI 401 Philosophy of Culture
- Paper 21 — Indian Philosophy
PHI 307 Indian Philosophy
- Paper 22 — Philosophy of Language
PHI 411 Philosophy of Language
- Paper 23 — Indian Buddhism
*PHI 308 Indian Buddhist Philosophies
- Paper 24 — Symbolic Logic
PHI 205 Symbolic Logic
- Paper 25 — Legalist or Moist Philosophers
*PHI 402 Legalist or Moist Philosophers
- Paper 26 — Analytic Philosophy
*PHI 407 Analytic Philosophy
- Paper 27 — Philosophy of Science
*PHI 310 Philosophy of Science

* Not offered in 1978-79.

Religion

<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
<i>Biblical Studies</i>		
THE 101	Introduction to Old Testament ¹	3
THE 111	Introduction to New Testament ¹	3
THE 271	New Testament Greek I ¹	6
THE 273	Hebrew I ¹	6
THE 301	Jeremiah and Ezekiel ¹	3
THE 302	Exodus ¹	3
*THE 303	Exilic and Post-exilic Literature ¹	3
*THE 304	Eighth Century Prophets ¹	3
*THE 305	Genesis ¹	3
*THE 306	Poetic Literature ¹	3
THE 311	Pauline Letters A ¹	3
THE 312	Matthew ¹	3
*THE 313	Johannine Literature ¹	3
*THE 314	Pauline Letters B ¹	3
*THE 315	Luke, Acts ¹	3
*THE 316	Pastoral and General Letters ¹	3
*THE 371	New Testament Greek II ¹	6
*THE 373	Hebrew II ¹	6
*THE 401	Biblical Theology	3
THE 402	Biblical Archaeology	1
THE 404	Early Judaism	—
THE 503	Biblical Studies: Special Topics	1
THE 504	Biblical Studies: Special Topics	2
<i>Note:</i> THE 301–6, 311–6 will be offered in a 3-year cycle (if less than 5 students register, the course may not be taught).		
	1978–79	1st term: THE 301, 311 2nd term: THE 302, 312
	1979–80	1st term: THE 303, 313 2nd term: THE 304, 314
	1980–81	1st term: THE 305, 315 2nd term: THE 306, 316
<i>History of Christianity</i>		
*REL 221	History of Christianity I ¹	3
*REL 222	History of Christianity II ¹	3
REL 321	History of Christianity III ¹	3

* Not offered in 1978-79.

¹ Core, core optional courses.

REL 322	History of Christianity IV ¹	3
*REL 323	History of Christian Thought I	3
*REL 324	History of Christian Thought II	3
REL 421	Christian Classics	6
*REL 423	Christian Social Thought	3
REL 424	History of Christianity: Seminar	3

Theology

THE 231	Man and Salvation ¹	3
THE 232	Methodology and Revelation ¹	3
*THE 331	Christ, Church and Eschatology ¹	3
THE 332	God and Creation ¹	3
THE 333	Catholic Dogmatics ¹	3
THE 535	Ecumenics	3
THE 537	Theology: Special Topics	3

Religion and Society

THE 351	Theology and Ethics ¹	3
THE 352	Social Ethics ¹	3
THE 451	The Church in Mission ¹	3
THE 452	Issues Facing Churches Today ¹	3
THE 453	Sociology of Religion ¹	3
*THE 553	Christianity and Marxism	3
*THE 554	Religion and Society: Special Topics	3

History and Phenomenology of Religion

REL 241	The Study of Religion ¹	3
REL 242	Asian Religions ¹	3
*REL 341	Myth and Symbol ¹	3
REL 342	Psychology of Religion ¹	3
REL 343	Chinese Religion ¹	3
*REL 441	Selected Religions	3
REL 443	Philosophy of Religion ¹	6
REL 541	Religion: Special Topics	3

Educational and Pastoral Studies

*THE 461	Pastoral Care	6
THE 462	Christian Education I	6
*REL 463	Teaching Religion in Schools I	2

¹ Core, core optional courses.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

*REL 464	Teaching Religion in Schools II ..	2
THE 465/466	Homiletics	4
*THE 469	Ministry in Historical Perspective ..	
THE 561	Pastoral Counselling	6
*THE 562	Christian Education II	6
*THE 563	Liturgics	3
THE 564	Prayer	3
THE 565	Field Education ¹	4
THE 581	Faculty-Student Seminar	4
*THE 566	Edu. and Past. Stud.: Special Topics	3
STOT		
REL 031	Guided Study	4

Religious Studies

Major Programme

Year	Code	Course	Unit
First or	REL 242	Asian Religions	3
Second	THE 101	Introduction to Old Testament	3
	THE 111	Introduction to New Testament	3
	PHI 101	Introduction to Philosophy	6
First, Second, Third or Fourth	REL 322	History of Christianity IV	3
Second	THE 231	Man and Salvation	3
			21

Note: With the exception of PHI 101, all are core optional courses. In addition students must satisfy the core requirements in at least three of the areas: Biblical Studies, History of Christianity, Theology, History and Phenomenology of Religion, Religion and Society. See also Degree Examination requirements. (Minimum total number of units required: 54)

Minor Programme

Minimum of 18 units selected with approval of Department Chairman.

¹ * Not offered in 1978-79.

Theology

Major Programme

Year	Code	Course	Unit
First	THE 101	Introduction to Old Testament	3
	THE 111	Introduction to New Testament	3
Second	*REL 221	History of Christianity I (or III)	3
	*REL 222	History of Christianity II (or IV)	3
	THE 231	Man and Salvation	3
	THE 232	Methodology and Revelation	3

These are normally the only Theology courses open to 1st and 2nd year students, apart from Hebrew and New Testament Greek which may be chosen as optional courses.

Third & Fourth The courses "Introduction to Old Testament", "Introduction to New Testament" and "Man and Salvation" are prerequisites to courses in 3rd year. At least 9 units will be required for admission as a 3rd year Theology major student. Attention is also drawn to the Degree Examination requirements.

(A) *Required Courses*

at least one Old Testament Exegesis course ..	3
at least one New Testament Exegesis course ..	3
History of Christianity III (or I)	3
History of Christianity IV (or II)	3
Christ, Church and Eschatology	3
God and Creation	3
Field Education	4

(B) *Approved Optional/Elective Courses* minimum 12

The following courses would be among ones that could be approved:

Courses in "History and Phenomenology of Religion"

Hebrew

New Testament Greek

Additional Old and New Testament Exegesis courses

Courses in "Religion and Society"

Courses in "Educational and Pastoral Studies" are recommended, especially for students who do not intend to continue studies into the M.Div. programme.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

Minor Programme

Minimum of 18 units selected from the courses with the approval of the Chairman of the Department.

Course Description

- *REL 221
History of Christianity I
- Core (THE) Major; Optional (REL) Major; Optional Minor
1st term; 1st – Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The development of Christian thought and institutions in the Patristic and Medieval periods.

- *REL 222
History of Christianity II
- Core (THE) Major; Optional (REL) Major; Optional Minor
2nd term; 1st – Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The development of Christian thought and institutions in the age of the Reformation.

- REL 241
The Study of Religion
- Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
1st & 2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course introduces the various approaches (such as philosophical, sociological, anthropological, psychological) to the study of religion, and attempts to show how, by utilizing the fruits and methods of these approaches, the history of religions can become the discipline which has religion itself as a proper object of study. The course then focuses on the study of the chief elements of religious beliefs and practices. These will include the phenomenon of religious experiences, myths, symbols, rituals, prayer and beliefs.

- REL 242
Asian Religions
- Core, (REL) Major; Optional (THE) Major; 1st term
1st & 2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is an over-view of the origins and history of the major classical or living religions of Asia (excluding Judaism and Christianity).

- REL 031
Guided Study
- Core, Major, STOT¹; Year
3rd – 4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Guidance in individual research and study, including a special project.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

¹ Student-orientated Teaching.

REL 321 Core, (THE) Major; Optional
History of Christianity III (REL) Major; Optional, Minor
 1st term; 1st – Grad.
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The development of Christian thought and institutions in the post-Reformation and modern periods.

REL 322 Core, Major; Optional, Minor
History of Christianity IV 2nd term; 1st – Grad.
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The development of Christian thought and institutions in Asia with emphasis on China.

Note: REL 221–2 and 321–2 are taught in alternate years.

***REL 323**
History of Christian Thought I
 The main themes of Christian thought and doctrine from the formative stage in the East to the pre-Reformation era in the West.

***REL 324**
History of Christian Thought II
 A survey of the major developments and themes of nineteenth and twentieth century theology as seen in representative thinkers of the period.

***REL 341** Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
Myth and Symbol 2nd – Grad.
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A study of selected myths of various cultures; special reference to myths creation, destruction, transformation, the hero's journey, and national destiny; the importance of the mythic imagination in contemporary life.

REL 342 Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
Psychology of Religion 2nd – Grad.
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

An examination of various aspects of religion from a psychological perspective. The contribution of such men as W. James, C. Jung and A. Maslow, etc. will be considered.

REL 343 Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
Chinese Religion 2nd – Grad.
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

An introduction to the interaction of Confucianism, Taoism, and Buddhism in Chinese history; development of Neo-Confucianism; the

* Not offered in 1978-79.

REL 464*Teaching Religion in Schools II**

Following on from REL 463, this course involves supervised teaching of religion in secondary schools.

REL 541**Religion: Special Topics**

Elective; 1st term

3rd – Grad.

3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

An opportunity for guided research and study of selected topics, such as: methodological approaches to the study of religion, theories of religion, folk religion, festivals, religion in transition in contemporary society, the Mother goddess, religion as salvation, ritual and sacrifice.

THE 101**Introduction to Old Testament**

Core, Major; Optional, Minor

2nd term; Extra-field

1st & 2nd year

3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is a survey of the history of the Hebrew people from the times of the Patriarchs to the beginning of the Christian era within the context of the ancient Near Eastern world. This historical survey will also introduce students to the life and faith and literature of the Hebrew people. Throughout the course students will be expected to be familiar with the contents of the Chinese or English Bible.

THE 111**Introduction to New Testament**

Core, Major; Optional, Minor

1st term; Extra-field

1st & 2nd year

3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is a survey of the New Testament Church, its life, faith and literature within the context of the Mediterranean world. Throughout the course the student will be expected to be familiar with the contents of the Chinese or English Bible.

THE 231**Man and Salvation**

Core, Major; Optional, Minor

1st term; Extra-field

2nd & 3rd year

3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The Christian doctrine of man; his greatness and tragedy; the doctrine of sin and its consequences; various concepts of salvation; the doctrines of reconciliation, justification, sanctification, etc.; Christ and salvation. (No prerequisites; open to minor and elective students.)

* Not offered in 1978-79.

THE 232
Methodology and Revelation

Core, (THE) Major; Optional (REL) Major; Optional, Minor
2nd term; 2nd & 3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Definitions and divisions of theology; sources and criteria; the methods of theology; theological language, symbols and myths; revelation; mysticism.

THE 271
New Testament Greek I

Core, Optional (THE), Both Elective (REL); Year
1st - Grad.
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A study of elementary New Testament Greek grammar to prepare students to read the New Testament in its original Greek form.

THE 273
Hebrew I

Core, Optional (THE), Both Elective (REL); Year
1st - Grad.
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A study of elementary Hebrew grammar. The aim is to prepare students to read Biblical Hebrew prose.

THE 301
Jeremiah and Ezekiel

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
2nd - Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Exegesis of selected passages from Jeremiah and Ezekiel, also Deuteronomy and relevant Deuteronomistic material.

THE 302
Exodus

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
2nd - Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Exegesis of selected passages.

***THE 303**
Exilic and Post-Exilic Literature

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
2nd - Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Exegesis of selected passages from 1 and 2 Chronicles, Ezra, Nehemiah and several of the Twelve Prophets.

***THE 304**
Eighth Century Prophets

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
2nd - Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Exegesis of selected passages from Amos, Hosea and Isaiah.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

- *THE 305** Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
Genesis 2nd – Grad.
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
 Exegesis of selected passages.
- *THE 306** Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
Poetic Literature 2nd – Grad.
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
 Exegesis of selected passages from Psalms, Job, Proverbs and also from Judges, Samuel and Kings.
- THE 311** Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
Pauline Letters A 2nd – Grad.
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
 Study of selected passages from 1 and 2 Corinthians, Galatians and 1 and 2 Thessalonians, including general questions of date, authorship, setting, purpose and main theological emphases.
- THE 312** Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
Matthew 2nd – Grad.
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
 Study of selected passages from the Gospel according to Matthew, including comparison with Mark.
- *THE 313** Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
Johannine Literature 2nd – Grad.
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
 Study of selected passages from the Gospel according to John, the Epistles of John and Revelation (Apocalypse), including questions of authorship, purpose and main emphases.
- *THE 314** Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
Pauline Letters B 2nd – Grad.
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
 Study of selected passages from Romans, Ephesians, Philippians and Colossians, including general questions of date, authorship, setting, purpose and main theological emphases.
- *THE 315** Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
Luke, Acts 2nd – Grad.
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
 Study of selected passages from Luke and Acts, including comparison with Mark.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

- *THE 316** Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
 Pastoral and General Letters 2nd – Grad.
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Study of selected passages from the pastoral and general epistles (excluding the Epistles of John), including general questions of date, authorship, setting, purpose and main theological emphases.

- *THE 331** Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
 Christ, Church and Eschatology 3rd – Grad.
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A survey of various Christological positions, e.g. *Logos*, Mediator, Two-Nature types, etc.; towards a Spirit Christology; the Church as the Spiritual Community; its nature and functions; the Sacraments; the question of meaning in history; the kingdom of God and eternal life; other eschatological symbols. (Prerequisite: THE 231; open to minor and elective students.)

- THE 332** Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
 God and Creation 3rd – Grad.
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A study of various ways of understanding God as triune, living Spirit; Holy Love, Almighty and Eternal; the doctrines of creation, preservation, providence, predestination, election, divine law and theodicy. (Prerequisite: THE 331; open to minor and elective students.)

Note: THE 331 and 332 are offered in alternate years.

- THE 333** Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
 Catholic Dogmatics 3rd – Grad.
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

In this course, we attempt to understand, in the light of developments up to and including the Second Vatican Council, what and how the Catholic Church conceives herself to be, and in such a conception, how she looks at the Bible, tradition and her sacramental life.

- THE 351** Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
 Theology and Ethics 3rd – Grad.
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

An introduction to the nature and theological foundation of ethics; ethical method and language. (No prerequisites; open to minor and elective students.)

- THE 352** Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
 Social Ethics 3rd – Grad.
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

An examination of the relationship of the Christian and various other world views to ethical issues of contemporary society. (Pre-

* Not offered in 1978-79.

quisite for Theology and Religious Knowledge majors only, THE 431; open to minor and elective students.)

- *THE 371
New Testament Greek II
- Core, Optional (THE), Year
Elective (REL); Year
2nd - Grad.
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A continuation of the study of New Testament Greek and the reading of selected passages from the New Testament in Greek.

- *THE 373
Hebrew II
- Core, Optional (THE), Both
Elective (REL); Year
1st - Grad.
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A continuation of the study of Hebrew grammar and the reading of selected passages from the Old Testament in Hebrew.

- *THE 401
Biblical Theology
- Elective; 1st term
3rd - Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Exegetical study of Old Testament and New Testament passages and their implication for contemporary church and society.

- THE 402
Biblical Archaeology
- Elective; 1st term
2nd - Grad.
1 unit; 1 hr. Lect./wk.

Study of methods and results of archaeology in Palestine in the Biblical period (occasional illustrative field trips to local sites).

- THE 404
Early Judaism
- Elective; 2nd term
2nd - Grad.
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Study of Jewish thought and practice in the period approximately 200 B.C. to A.D. 200, including rabbinic teaching, Qumran community, apocalypticism.

- THE 451
The Church in Mission
- Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
3rd - Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Types of theology of the mission of the Church.

- THE 452
Issues Facing Churches Today
- Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
3rd - Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Issues facing the Church in relation to the ideologies, religions, and cultural and sociological conditions in the contemporary world with

* Not offered in 1978-79.

special emphasis on the processes of secularization, modernization and urbanization.

THE 453 Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
Sociology of Religion 3rd – Grad.
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

An introduction to the scientific study of the social aspect of religion from the sociological point of view. This includes an exploration of the interaction between religion and culture; a survey of religion as a social institution; and an examination of the relationship between religion and other major social institutions.

***THE 461** Elective; Year
Pastoral Care 3rd – Grad.
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

An introduction to the methods of ministering in a parish situation including marriages, funerals (The Sacraments), visiting, counselling, pastoral ethics, general administration and finance, etc.

THE 462 Elective; Year
Christian Education I 3rd – Grad.
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The course aims at introducing students to questions of both theory and practice in Christian education, and to see their interrelation. It will consider such questions as: the components of a philosophy of Christian Education; the elucidation of objectives; the evaluation and use of curriculum; methodology in teaching; the acquisition of leadership skills.

THE 465/466 Elective; Year
Homiletics 2nd – Grad.
 4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

The principles, construction, and technique in preaching. The course will include tutorials in which sermons will be delivered by the students and attention will be given to the principles and techniques of good public speaking.

***THE 469**
Ministry in Historical Perspective

A study of the history and contemporary nature of the ministry of the Christian Church. A study of the various patterns of ministry at present as well as of the traditional kinds of ministry in the past.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

THE 503/504	Elective; 1st/2nd term
Biblical Studies: Special Topics	3rd - Grad.
	½ units; ½ hrs. Lect./wk.

An examination of some basic problems or topics that arise in biblical studies, e.g., the nature of eschatology in Old Testament and New Testament, the use of the Old Testament in the New Testament, the impact of Hellenism on Judaism and on the early Church, methods of biblical study (various schools of thought). This course also provides opportunity for study of languages related to the Bible, e.g., Aramaic and Ugaritic.

THE 535	Elective; 2nd term
Ecumenics	3rd - Grad.
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The study of various types of theological thinking including Fundamentalism, Pentecostalism, Evangelicalism, Catholicism, Liberalism, Orthodoxy, etc.; the history of the ecumenical movement and issues in ecumenical theological thinking. (Prerequisites; at least 2 of the following courses: THE 231, 331, 332, 232.)

THE 537	Elective; 2nd term
Theology: Special Topics	3rd - Grad.
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

An examination of some basic problems or topics that arise in theological studies; such as sacramental theology; language, myth and symbol; Holy Spirit and sanctification.

*THE 553
Christianity and Marxism

The purpose of this course will be to investigate the relationship of Christianity to Chinese Marxist thought. The theoretical framework of European Marxism will be presented with some materials on the Christian-Marxist encounter and dialogue in various settings. The main emphasis, however, will be on the Chinese context. (No absolute prerequisite; some previous theological courses preferred; open to minor and elective students.)

*THE 554	Elective; 1st term
Religion and Society: Special Topics	3rd - Grad.
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A study in depth of one or more special issues that arise in the studies of Religion and Society, such as: Christian understanding of power, Christian sexual ethics and elitism in the Church.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

THE 561
Pastoral Counselling

Elective; Year
3rd – Grad.
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The first part of the course will explore the difficulties faced most frequently by people in the course of everyday living. Guilt, anxiety, depression, and other neurotic activity will be reviewed. The second part of the course will deal with the art of counselling. Attention will be given to the counsellor as a person in the therapeutic relationship and examine the important techniques of listening, responding and assisting people in their search for emotional and spiritual health.

*THE 562
Christian Education II

This course will have two sections. Section I (approximately 1/3 of the course) will deal with the changing context for Christian nurture in today's world. Section II (approximately 2/3 of the course) will deal with the task of designing today's Christian nurture.

*THE 563
Liturgics

Elective; 2nd term
3rd – Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The history, theory and practice of public worship.

THE 564
Prayer

Elective; 2nd term
2nd – Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A psychological and historical study of the place of various types of prayer and spirituality found in several Christian traditions.

THE 565
Field Education

Core, (TH7) Major; Year
2nd – Grad.
4 units; 2 hrs. Exer./wk.

All students are required to do at least two kinds of supervised field work, one of which shall be in a parish situation, as part of academic requirements for graduation. Academic credit will be given for the required 4 units (B.A. major theology), these units being earned as follows:

- (a) 2 academic credits per term representing a minimum of 5 hours field work per week from September 1 to April 30 and/or
- (b) 4 credits for full-time supervised field work for at least 8 weeks during the summer vacation.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

Students are encouraged to do further field work beyond the requirement, although this will not be given academic credit.

*THE 566	Elective; 1st term
Edu. and Past. Stud.: Special Topics	3rd - Grad.
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A study in depth of one or more topics arising in pastoral studies and Christian nurture, such as: Counselling in special occasions, Local Church and Community, Lay Training, Church Growth, Christian Stewardship, etc.

THE 581	Elective; Both terms
Faculty-Student Seminar	4th & Grad.
	2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

A course of study in which topics relating either to the context or work of ministering in the modern world will be presented and discussed by faculty members and students together. Students will be encouraged to deal with topics that integrate an area of non-theological studies with their theological viewpoint. They will be evaluated on their ability to think theologically, that is, to reflect upon major theological and social issues, to define current issues in theological terms and theological issues in contemporary "secular" terms. Faculty members will deal with topics not otherwise dealt with in the core curriculum, aiming to add to and deepen the students' and other faculty members' theological and professional orientation. (Either term may be taken alone.)

Note: Students should also note the following Philosophy courses which may be taken as *electives* in the field of "History and Phenomenology of Religion".

- *PHI 303
Pre-Ch'in Confucianists
- PHI 304
Pre-Ch'in Taoists
- PHI 307
Indian Philosophy
- *PHI 308
Indian Buddhist Philosophies
- *PHI 403
Chinese Buddhist Philosophies

* Not offered in 1978-79.

Examination Scheme

(A) Religious Studies

Major Programme

All students majoring in Religious Studies are required to take the following Papers in their Parts I & II examinations: (a) 3 from Papers 1, 2, 3, 4 & 5 plus 2 research Papers, or (b) 4 from Papers 1, 2, 3, 4 & 5 plus 1 research Paper.

Minor Programme

All students minoring in Religious Studies are required to take the following Papers in their Parts I & II examinations: (a) 2 from Papers 11, 12, 13 & 14 or (b) 1 from Papers 11, 12, 13 & 14 plus 1 research Paper or (c) 2 research Papers.

Degree Papers

Paper 1 — Biblical Studies

- THE 101 Introduction to Old Testament
 THE 111 Introduction to New Testament
plus one from
 THE 301 Jeremiah and Ezekiel
 THE 302 Exodus
 *THE 303 Exilic and Post-Exilic Literature
 *THE 304 Eighth Century Prophets
 *THE 305 Genesis
 *THE 306 Poetic Literature
plus one from
 THE 311 Pauline Letters A
 THE 312 Matthew
 *THE 313 Johannine Literature
 *THE 314 Pauline Letters B
 *THE 315 Luke, Acts
 *THE 316 Pastoral and General Letters

Paper 2 — History of Christianity

- *REL 221 History of Christianity I
 *REL 222 History of Christianity II
 REL 321 History of Christianity III
 REL 322 History of Christianity IV

Paper 3 — Theology

- THE 231 Man and Salvation
plus three from
 THE 232 Methodology and Revelation

* Not offered in 1978-79.

- *THE 331 Christ, Church & Eschatology
- THE 332 God and Creation
- THE 333 Catholic Dogmatics
- Paper 4 — History and Phenomenology of Religion
 - REL 241 The Study of Religion
 - REL 242 Asian Religions
 - plus either*
 - REL 443 Philosophy of Religion
 - or two from*
 - *REL 341 Myth and Symbol
 - REL 342 Psychology of Religion
 - REL 343 Chinese Religion
- Paper 5 — Religion and Society
 - THE 351 Theology and Ethics
 - THE 352 Social Ethics
 - plus two from*
 - THE 451 The Church in Mission
 - THE 452 Issues Facing Churches Today
 - THE 453 Sociology of Religion
- Paper 11 — Biblical Studies (Minor)
 - THE 101 Introduction to Old Testament
 - THE 111 Introduction to New Testament
- Paper 12 — History of Christianity (Minor)
 - two from*
 - *REL 221 History of Christianity I
 - *REL 222 History of Christianity II
 - REL 321 History of Christianity III
 - REL 322 History of Christianity IV
- Paper 13 — Theology (Minor)
 - THE 231 Man and Salvation
 - plus one from*
 - THE 232 Methodology and Revelation
 - *THE 331 Christ, Church & Eschatology
 - THE 332 God and Creation
 - THE 333 Catholic Dogmatics
- Paper 14 — History and Phenomenology of Religion (Minor)
 - REL 241 The Study of Religion
 - plus one from*
 - REL 242 Asian Religions
 - REL 443 Philosophy of Religion
 - *REL 341 Myth and Symbol
 - REL 342 Psychology of Religion
 - REL 343 Chinese Religion

* Not offered in 1978-79.

Paper 21 — Research Paper I
 Paper 22 — Research Paper II

Papers 21 and 22 may be related to any Religion course(s) in which the student has obtained at least a B-grade and shall be approximately 10,000 words in Chinese or 6,000 in English. Topics are to be submitted to the Board Chairman before 1st December for Board approval for inclusion in the following degree examination. Papers must be presented before the first day of the degree examination.

(B) Theology

Major Programme

All students majoring in Theology are required to take the following Papers in their Part I & II examinations: (a) Papers 1, 2 & 3 plus 2 Papers from Papers 4, 5, 6 & 7 or (b) Papers 1, 2 & 3 plus 2 research Papers or (c) Papers 1, 2 & 3 plus 1 Paper from Papers 4, 5, 6 & 7 and 1 research Paper.

Minor Programme

All students minoring in Theology are required to take the following Papers in their Parts I & II examinations: (a) 2 from Papers 11, 12 & 13 or (b) 1 from Papers 11, 12 & 13 plus 1 research Paper or (c) 2 research Papers.

Degree Papers

Paper 1 — Biblical Studies

THE 101	Introduction to Old Testament
THE 111	Introduction to New Testament
	<i>plus one from</i>
THE 301	Jeremiah and Ezekiel
THE 302	Exodus
*THE 303	Exilic and Post-Exilic Literature
*THE 304	Eighth Century Prophets
*THE 305	Genesis
*THE 306	Poetic Literature
	<i>plus one from</i>
THE 311	Pauline Letters A
THE 312	Matthew
*THE 313	Johannine Literature
*THE 314	Pauline Letters B
*THE 315	Luke, Acts
*THE 316	Pastoral and General Letters

* Not offered in 1978-79.

- Paper 2 — History of Christianity
 *REL 221 History of Christianity I
 *REL 222 History of Christianity II
 REL 321 History of Christianity III
 REL 322 History of Christianity IV
- Paper 3 — Theology
 THE 231 Man and Salvation
plus three from
 THE 232 Methodology and Revelation
 *THE 331 Christ, Church & Eschatology
 THE 332 God and Creation
 THE 333 Catholic Dogmatics
- Paper 4 — History and Phenomenology of Religion
 REL 241 The Study of Religion
 REL 242 Asian Religions
plus either
 REL 443 Philosophy of Religion
or two from
 *REL 341 Myth and Symbol
 REL 342 Psychology of Religion
 REL 343 Chinese Religion
- Paper 5 — Religion and Society
 THE 351 Theology and Ethics
 THE 352 Social Ethics
plus two from
 THE 451 The Church in Mission
 THE 452 Issues Facing Churches Today
 THE 453 Sociology of Religion
- Paper 6 — Hebrew Exegesis
 THE 273 Hebrew I
 *THE 373 Hebrew II
- Paper 7 — Greek Exegesis
 THE 271 New Testament Greek I
 *THE 371 New Testament Greek II
- Paper 11 — Biblical Studies (Minor)
 THE 101 Introduction to Old Testament
 THE 111 Introduction to New Testament
- Paper 12 — History of Christianity (Minor)
two from
 *REL 221 History of Christianity I
 *REL 222 History of Christianity II
 REL 321 History of Christianity III
 REL 322 History of Christianity IV

* Not offered in 1978-79.

TRA 302 Advanced Translation Seminar	Core, Minor, Elective, Others; Year 3rd year 6 units; 3 hrs. Sem./wk.
---	---

Students discuss in class the problems met in translating more advanced materials.

The course is required of all 3rd-year minors and open to other students who have taken TRA 201.

*TRA 303 Translation in Action	Elective; Year 3rd & 4th year 4 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk. + 1 hr. Exer./2 wks.
-----------------------------------	--

This course aims at acquainting students with everyday translating problems and difficulties and showing how these may be overcome. Lectures will be illustrated with examples from selective materials, including documents, press releases and despatches, magazine and newspaper reports, movies and TV programme sub-titles and literary writings. Exercises of a practical nature will be assigned and class discussion encouraged.

Open to 3rd- and 4th-year Translation minors only.

TRA 401 Translation Project II	Core, Minor; Year 4th year 6 units; 1 Seminar/wk.
-----------------------------------	---

Students in this course translate, under the close supervision of teachers of Translation and guidance of teachers from their major department, a substantial portion or the whole of an important work in their major field.

Examination Scheme

All students minoring in Translation are required to submit a translation project work in lieu of degree papers.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

FACULTY OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

Accounting & Finance

(1) Core Courses

(For Major Students)

Year	Code	Course	Unit
First	ACG 101	Introductory Accounting	6
	GBM 103/104	Principles of Management	3
	GBM 105	Business Economics (or its equivalent)	6
Second	ACG 021	Seminar in Business	4
	ACG 201	Intermediate Accounting	4
	FIN 201/202	International Trade	3
	ECO 301	Money and Banking (or its equivalent)	6
	GBM 201/202	Introductory Business Statistics ..	4
Third	ACG 305	Business Law	4
	FIN 301/302	Financial Management	3
	GBM 301/302	Statistical Analysis for Business Decisions	3
	GBM 303/304	Operations Research	3
Total			49

(For Minor Students)

First	ACG 101	Introductory Accounting	6
	GBM 105	Business Economics (or its equivalent)	6
Second	ACG 201	Intermediate Accounting	4
Third	FIN 301/302	Financial Management	3
Total			19

(2) Concentration Courses

(Accounting Concentration)

Third &	ACG 301	Cost Accounting	3
Fourth	ACG 302	Cost Analysis	3
	ACG 303	Advanced Accounting — I	3
	ACG 304	Advanced Accounting — II	3

ties; accounting for investments in stocks, bonds, funds, plant and equipment, intangibles, and for long-term liabilities; stockholders' equity, including paid-in capital upon corporation formation and capital changes subsequent to formation; retained earnings and their distribution and appropriation; statement of changes in financial position and statements from incomplete records.

ACG 301
Cost Accounting

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Study of internal development of business cost data for management and cost control. Major topics include: cost concepts, cost elements, process costing, job order costing; joint product costing, standard cost and variable costing.

ACG 302
Cost Analysis

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Study of the use of cost data in management planning and decision making. Topics include: cost-volume-profit relationship analysis; budgeting; gross profit variance analysis; the use of costs in pricing decisions, in capital-investment decisions and in manufacturing decisions; and distribution cost analysis.

ACG 303
Advanced Accounting — I

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Formation, operation, dissolution and liquidation of partnerships; accounting for joint ventures; accounting for instalment sales, for consignments, for home and branch relationships, and for foreign branches; fiduciary accounting for bankruptcy, for receiverships, for liquidation, and for estates and trusts.

ACG 304
Advanced Accounting — II

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Merger, consolidation, purchase and pooling of interest in business combinations; acquisition of subsidiary company, equity method and cost method, changes in interest in subsidiary, indirect and mutual holdings and other special problems in consolidations; preparation of consolidated balance sheet, and consolidated income and retained earnings statement; accounting for foreign subsidiaries; and the use of actuarial science.

ACG 305	Core, Major; Year
Business Law	3rd year
	4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the fundamentals of business law, including contract, agency, sale of goods and hire-purchase, guarantees, indemnity and suretyship, negotiable instruments, carriage of goods and securities.

ACG 401	Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
U.K. Tax Accounting	4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Principles, practices and administration of the U.K. tax system including unified tax and corporation tax; assessments and computations; procedures and practices relating to claims and appeals of the U.K. tax system.

ACG 402	Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
H.K. Tax Accounting	4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The Hong Kong property tax, salaries tax, profits tax and interest tax; personal assessment; returns, assessments, claims and appeals; similarities and differences of tax system between U.K. and H.K.

ACG 403	Core, Optional, Both; Year
Auditing	4th year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A study of the fundamental concepts and principles of auditing. The course includes the study of auditing objectives, standards, procedures and evidence. The nature and purposes of internal control, and the means designed to accomplish these purposes. Audit programmes for cash, receivable, investments, property, plant and equipment, short and long term liabilities, owners' equities, revenues and expenses. Attention is given to statement standards for various accounts and the preparation of audit reports.

FIN 201/202	Core, Major; Both terms
International Trade	2nd year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course discusses basic theories, policies and practices of international trade. Emphasis is laid on the climate of international trade, trade barriers and restrictions, the mechanism and financing of international trade.

FIN 301/302	Core, Both; Both terms
Financial Management	3rd year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Management of cash, accounts receivable, inventories, and fixed assets; planning the financial structure, including financial budgets and

analysis of financial plans; planning and managing the use of short, intermediate, and long term sources of funds; financial expansion and contraction.

FIN 303
International Finance

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The nature, accounting and interpretation of the balance-of-payments, the mechanism of foreign payments, the foreign exchange market, balance-of-payments adjustment process, causes and cure of balance-of-payments disequilibrium, the world monetary system and international monetary reforms.

FIN 304
Problems in International Trade

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Barriers to free trade and commercial policy, impacts of trade barriers on Hong Kong, theory and case studies of economic integration, international factor movements, inter-governmental economic assistance, commercial policies with respect to developing countries, the future of international trade.

FIN 305
Bank Management

Core, Optional, Both; Year
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The principles of commercial bank management with emphasis on cash flow analysis. Discussions include: bank organization and internal management, deposits, reserves, lending, investing, trust service, foreign operations, revenues and expenses, bank capital, bank auditing and supervision.

FIN 401
Financial Markets & Institutions

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The analysis of funds flows through financial institutions and markets with the purpose of understanding the effect of funds flows on stock prices and interest rates. The institutional structures of the financial markets in Hong Kong, the United Kingdom and the United States are viewed with special emphasis on the role of securities exchanges and the impact of institutional investors.

FIN 402
Investment Analysis & Management

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course introduces methods of investment analysis and policies of portfolio management. Major topics include: fundamental concepts

of investment management, the operations of the Hong Kong stock market, the principal causes of uncertainty and their relation to rates of return, the analysis of individual security issues, estimating individuals' investment constraints, formulating investment policies, and the application of policies in constructing and managing securities portfolios.

FIN 403
Financial Analysis

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Principles and techniques of financial statement analysis and interpretation. Topics relating to the applications and limitations of various analytical devices.

FIN 404
Financial Decision-Making

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Tut./wk.

Advanced study of financial policies with emphasis on optimal decision-making. Topics covered include: financial theory and practice in such areas as profit planning, capital structure, cost of capital, investment decision, financing decision, working capital management, and valuation problems.

ECO 301
Money and Banking

Core, Major; Year
2nd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Major topics in this course include the structure of the money and capital markets, the nature of credit and money, the functions of commercial banks, the role of the central bank, expansion and contraction of credit in relation to the determination of national income and employment, and the theory of money and the general price level.

GBM 103/104
Principles of Management

Core, Major; Both terms
1st year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course introduces the philosophy of business operations and the framework of decision-making process. The study in organization includes: structural design, mechanics and dynamics of organization and the use of informal organization. The study in management includes functions of management: planning, organizing, staffing, direction and control.

GBM 105
Business Economics

Core, Both; Year
1st year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course gives an elementary treatment of both Microeconomics and Macroeconomics. It is intended to provide a basic understanding

of the structure and function of economic society. Emphasis is placed on the theoretical and empirical analysis of economic behaviour in relation to business decisions.

GBM 201/202	Core, Major; Both terms
Introductory Business Statistics	2nd year
	4 units; 4 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the fundamentals of statistical methods including descriptive statistics, probability, statistical inference from both large and small samples and simple regression and correlation. Application of statistical methods to problems pertaining to business is emphasized throughout the course.

GBM 301/302	Core, Major; Both terms
Statistical Analysis for Business Decisions	3rd year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course introduces to students selected topics in applied statistics which are useful to business decisions and research. Survey sampling techniques, analysis of variance and multiple regression and correlation are stressed.

GBM 303/304	Core, Major; Both terms
Operations Research	3rd year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the study of basic quantitative decision making models. Major topics include: background materials in probability theory and mathematical techniques; models of network analysis, optimization, inventory control, linear programming, transportation, games and strategies, Markov analysis, queuing and simulation.

Examination Scheme (A) Accounting

Major Programme

All students majoring in Accounting are required to take Papers GP1 and AF1 and 3 Papers from Papers A1, A2, A3 and A4 in their Parts I and II examinations.

Minor Programme

All Finance Majors minoring in Accounting are required to take 2 Papers from Papers A1, A2, A3 and A4 in their Parts I and II examinations.

All other Majors minoring in Accounting are required to take Paper AF1 and 1 Paper from Papers A1, A2, A3 and A4 in their Parts I and II examinations.

Degree Papers

- Paper GP1 — Quantitative Analysis
 GBM 301/302 Statistical Analysis for Business Decisions
 GBM 303/304 Operations Research
- Paper AF1 — Accounting & Financial Management
 ACG 201 Intermediate Accounting
 FIN 301/302 Financial Management
- Paper A1 — Cost Accounting & Cost Analysis
 ACG 301 Cost Accounting
 ACG 302 Cost Analysis
- Paper A2 — Advanced Accounting
 ACG 303 Advanced Accounting I
 ACG 304 Advanced Accounting II
- Paper A3 — Auditing
 ACG 403 Auditing
- Paper A4 — Tax Accounting
 ACG 401 U.K. Tax Accounting
 ACG 402 H.K. Tax Accounting

(B) Finance*Major Programme*

All students majoring in Finance are required to take Papers GP1 and AF1 and 3 Papers from Papers F1, F2, F3 and F4 in their Parts I and II examinations.

Minor Programme

All Accounting Majors minoring in Finance are required to take 2 Papers from Papers F1, F2, F3 and F4 in their Parts I and II examinations.

All other Majors minoring in Finance are required to take Paper AF1 and 1 Paper from Papers F1, F2, F3 and F4 in their Parts I and II examinations.

Degree Papers

- Paper GP1 — Quantitative Analysis
 GBM 301/302 Statistical Analysis for Business Decisions
 GBM 303/304 Operations Research
- Paper AF1 — Accounting & Financial Management
 ACG 201 Intermediate Accounting
 FIN 301/302 Financial Management
- Paper F1 — International Trade and Finance
 FIN 303 International Finance
 FIN 304 Problems in International Trade

- Paper F2 — Bank Management
 FIN 305 Bank Management
- Paper F3 — Financial Markets & Investment
 FIN 401 Financial Markets and Institutions
 FIN 402 Investment Analysis and Management
- Paper F4 — Financial Analysis and Decision-Making
 FIN 403 Financial Analysis
 FIN 404 Financial Decision-Making

General Business Management & Personnel Management

(1) Core Courses

A candidate majoring in either concentration of this Department is required to take all of the following Core Courses:

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
First	GBM 103/104	Principles of Management	3
	GBM 105	Business Economics	6
	ACG 101	Introductory Accounting	6
Second	GBM 021	Basic Techniques in Business Studies	4
	GBM 201/202	Introductory Business Statistics ..	4
	FIN 201/202	International Trade	3
Second &	ACG 305	Business Law	4
Third	MKT 201	Basic Marketing	3
Third	GBM 031	Practice in Human Relations Skills ..	4
	GBM 301/302	Statistical Analysis for Business Decisions	3
	GBM 303/304	Operations Research	3
	GBM 305/306	Production Management	3
	PMI 301/302	Personnel Management	3
	FIN 301/302	Financial Management	3
Total			52

(2) Concentration Courses

A student majoring in either concentration of this Department is required to take a minimum of 18 course units from any one of the following fields of studies as his selected area of concentration:

the use of informal organization. The study in management includes functions of management: planning, organizing, staffing, direction and control.

GBM 105 Business Economics	Core, Major; Year 1st year 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
-------------------------------	--

This course gives an elementary treatment of both Microeconomics and Macroeconomics. It is intended to provide a basic understanding of the structure and function of economic society. Emphasis is placed on the theoretical and empirical analysis of economic behaviour in relation to business decisions.

GBM 021 Basic Techniques in Business Studies	Core, Major, STOT ¹ ; Year 2nd year 4 units, 2 hrs. STOT/fortnightly
---	---

This programme aims at equipping the students with conceptual skills in business studies. The environment and systems of business in Hong Kong as well as business ethics and social responsibilities of business organizations are studied. Emphasis is also placed on skills in business research. In addition to reading relevant materials and group discussion, the student learns fundamental research techniques through participating in a mini-scale project undertaken by a small group of students.

GBM 201/202 Introductory Business Statistics	Core, Major; Both terms 2nd year 4 units; 4 hrs. Lect./wk.
---	--

This course deals with the fundamentals of statistical methods including descriptive statistics, probability, statistical inference from both large and small samples and simple regression and correlation. Application of statistical methods to problems pertaining to business is emphasized throughout the course.

GBM 203/204 Business Communications	Elective; Both terms 2nd & 3rd year 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
--	---

The course in Business Communications aims to develop the communication skills needed for effective business management. Stress will be given to the practical application of speaking, writing, and listening to English in a business and social context. Students will be asked to take part in solving different kinds of communication problems in business.

GBM 031 Practice of Human Relations Skills	Core, Major, STOT; Year 3rd year 4 units; 1 hr. STOT/wk.
---	--

¹ Student-orientated Teaching.

The course will introduce to students the field of human relations and equip them with some basic skills to handle interpersonal relations problems. Emphasis will be placed on helping students to acquire these skills and to apply them in real-life situations. Through participation in this course, students are expected to be more competent in cooperating with others when they work in modern organizations after graduation.

GBM 301/302	Core, Major; Both terms
Statistical Analysis for Business	3rd year
Decisions	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course introduces to students selected topics in applied statistics which are useful to business decisions and research. Survey sampling techniques, analysis of variance and multiple regression and correlation are stressed.

GBM 303/304	Core, Major; Both terms
Operations Research	3rd year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the study of basic quantitative decision making models. Major topics include: background material in probability theory and mathematical techniques; models of network analysis, optimization, inventory control, linear programming, transportation, games and strategies, Markov analysis, queuing, and simulation.

GBM 305/306	Core, Both; Both terms
Production Management	3rd year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the following topics: basic concepts and principles of production, production forecasting, product development, plant layout, materials handling, inventory control, production planning and control, inspection and quality control, motion and time study, cost control and reduction.

*GBM 307/308	Elective; Both terms
Statistical Analysis of Time Series	3rd & 4th year
	2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims at providing students with additional statistical tools to analyze business data. Major topics include: graphic presentation of statistical data, index numbers, analysis of time series with the classical approach and the problem of business forecasting.

GBM 412	Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
Organization Theory and Practice	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the following topics: description, analysis and comparison of organization and behaviour of individuals within organizations. Analysis of behaviour in a wide range of organizations and

* Not offered in 1978-79.

societies. Theories and models relating to goals and objectives, structure and group influence.

GBM 414
Office and Administrative Management

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is a study of the evolution of the office management field into the much broader and more significant field of administrative management. Major topics include: planning and scheduling office work; hiring and training; office work measurement and standard; effective office supervision; office space planning and its environment factors; organizing and managing the many and varied administrative services; background description on computers and data processing; modern integrated information processing.

GBM 415
Business Policy

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The course aims at providing the students with an understanding of those problems, methods and management principles for building and maintaining consistent and effective policy frameworks in the business enterprise from the top-management point of view. Experience of decision making will be gained through written and oral analysis of comprehensive business problems cutting across the major functions within business organization.

GBM 418
Small Business Management

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the nature and problems with respect to the management of small business from the point of view of the small business operator. Topics include: environment of small business, management functions and philosophy of the entrepreneur, problems of initiating a small business and management of the operation of a small business with reference to various business functions. Legal aspects and the relationships between government and small business are also discussed.

GBM 431
Method Study

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Lab./wk.

This course aims at enabling the students to understand how to increase efficiency in all kinds of work through method study. Major topics include: basic concepts of method study, process analysis, activity charts, operation analysis, film analysis, checklists and principles of motion economy.

GBM 434	Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
Work Measurement	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Lab./wk.

This course aims at enabling the students to know the principles and techniques of measuring work. Major topics include: basic concepts of work measurement, stop-watch time study, rating, determining allowances and time standards, systems of motion-time data, work sampling and other techniques of work measurement.

GBM 435	Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
Operations Management	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the study of the design of operations systems of manufacturing industries and other enterprises. Major topics include: (A) Long-run decisions related to the design of production and operations systems: long-range forecasting and planning; selection of equipment and processes; production design and job design; location of the system; and physical facility layout; (B) Short-run decisions related to the design of operation and control systems: forecasting and planning in order to make decisions for day-to-day operations and for a reasonable planning time horizon; inventory planning and control; operations scheduling, dispatching and process control; maintenance and reliability of the system.

GBM 438	Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
Quality Control	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims at enabling the students to study the methods of securing and maintaining the desired quality of products. Major topics include: basic concepts, inspection, statistical quality control, sampling and total quality control.

PMI 301/302	Core, Both; Both terms
Personnel Management	3rd year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the study of optimum utilization of human resources within a working organization through the development of satisfactory human relations and the specialized treatment of personnel problems. Major topics include: recruitment, selection and placement; personnel appraisals; training and development; benefits and services; employee morale; employment communication; personnel management audit and research.

PMI 411	Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
Industrial Psychology	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the principles and techniques of psychology as applied to business and industry. Emphasis is placed on the application of psychology to personnel problems including selection, placement, training, motivation, safety, supervision, evaluation, counselling, labour-management relations and related topics.

*PMI 413/414	Core, Optional, Both; Both terms
Industrial Health and Safety	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The cultural, social, legal, economic, psychological and managerial factors relevant to the aspects of industrial environment, health and safety. Major topics include: nature and causes of occupational diseases and industrial accidents; current practices and programmes; development of materials and techniques for environment improvement; disease control; accident prevention.

*PMI 415/416	Core, Optional, Both; Both terms
Personnel Training and Development	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is a study of the theory and skill in personnel training and development from the management point of view. The formulation and implementation of effective policies, systems and programmes for the training and the development of manpower at all levels in a business organization are stressed. Major topics include: the objectives of training and development, the design of learning situation, establishing and implementing training and development policies and plans training techniques, problems in organization training, and audit and control of personnel training and development.

PMI 418	Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
Human Relations in Business	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is a study of the application of the contribution of the behavioral science to an understanding of the interpersonal relationship in business. Topics relating to the philosophies, theories, and concepts of human aspects of modern business and factors influencing efficiency, morale and business practices from a managerial point of view. Group dynamics and organizational behaviour are also included.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

PMI 431	Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
Industrial Relations	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims at providing the students with an understanding of the important practices, policies and principles involved in the employer-employee relationship in an industrialized society. Special emphasis is laid on the relations between employers and unions. Major topics include: industrial relations systems; theories in manpower management; labour movement; union theory, policy and practice; public policy on labour relations; collective bargaining and contract administration; employer-employee cooperation; industrial relations research.

PMI 434	Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
Wage and Salary Administration	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the following topics: current problems, policies and practices, organization of wage and salary administration, job evaluation, wage survey, employee rating and various plans of wage payment.

PMI 436	Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
Labor Law	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims at introducing to the students laws and court decisions which affect the management of human resources and employer-employee relations. Special emphasis is laid on those applied to the Hong Kong industrial relations system. Comparative studies of labor laws among selected countries are also stressed. Major topics include: employment, hours, wages, working conditions, discharges, strikes, boycotts, picketing, union recognition and operation, legality of collective agreement, etc.

PMI 437	Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
Supervisory Management	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the study of effective supervision at operative levels in industrial establishments as well as business undertakings. Major topics include: the supervisor and the group; delegation of authority; definite assignments and supervision by results; training and development; communications; interviewing; conference leadership; discipline and grievances; performance evaluation and incentives for effective performances.

ACG 101	Core, Major; Year
Introductory Accounting	1st year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course emphasizes accounting concepts and principles, and introduces the use of accounting data in controlling and planning business

operations. Discussions include: basic structure of accounting; accounting for assets, liabilities and ownership interest; the application of accounting principles to various forms of business organization; bank reconciliation, internal control, statement preparation and analysis.

ACG 305	Core, Major; Year
Business Law	2nd & 3rd year
	4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the fundamentals of business law, including contract, agency, sale of goods and hire-purchase, guarantees, indemnity and suretyship, negotiable instruments, carriage of goods and securities.

FIN 201/202	Core, Major; Both terms
International Trade	2nd year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course discusses basic theories, policies and practices of international trade. Emphasis is laid on the climate of international trade, trade barriers and restrictions, the mechanism and financing of international trade.

FIN 301/302	Core, Major; Both terms
Financial Management	3rd year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Management of cash, accounts receivable, inventories, and fixed assets; planning the financial structure, including financial budgets and analysis of financial plans; planning and managing the use of short, intermediate and long term sources of funds; financial expansion and contraction.

MKT 201	Core, Both; Both terms
Basic Marketing	2nd & 3rd year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is a descriptive and analytical study of marketing institutions and function. Subjects include: the nature and significance of marketing; basis of trade; the consumer in the market place; market information; retailing and whole-saling consumers' goods; marketing industrial and raw materials; product, price and selling policies; marketing and economic development.

Examination Scheme

(A) General Business Management

Major Programme

All students majoring in General Business Management are required to take the following Papers in their Parts I and II examinations: (a) Papers GP1 and GP2, and (b) 3 Papers from Papers G1, G2, G3, G4 and Paper P2 from the Area of Personnel Management.

Minor Programme

Minor students in General Business Management majoring in other Areas of Concentration within the Faculty are required to take Paper GP2 and 1 Paper from Papers G1, G2, G3 and G4 in their Parts I and II examinations.

Minor students in General Business Management majoring in other Faculties are required to take the prerequisite courses "Introduction to Business" & "Principles of Management" and Paper GP2 and 1 Paper from Papers G1, G2, G3 and G4 in their Parts I and II examinations.

Students minoring in other Area of the same Concentration Group have to take 2 Papers in their minor Area of Concentration.

Degree Papers

- Paper GP1 — Quantitative Analysis
 - GBM 301/302 Statistical Analysis for Business Decisions
 - GBM 303/304 Operations Research
- Paper GP2 — Personnel Management & Production Management
 - PMI 301/302 Personnel Management
 - GBM 305/306 Production Management
- Paper G1 — Organization Theory & Office Management
 - GBM 411 Organization Theory and Practice
 - GBM 414 Office and Administrative Management
- Paper G2 — Business Policy & Small Business Management
 - GBM 416 Business Policy
 - GBM 417 Small Business Management
- Paper G3 — Work Study
 - GBM 431 Method Study
 - GBM 434 Work Measurement
- Paper G4 — Operations Management & Quality Control
 - GBM 435 Operations Management
 - GBM 438 Quality Control

(B) Personnel Management

Major Programme

All students majoring in Personnel Management are required to take the following Papers in their Parts I and II examinations: (a) Papers GP1 and GP2, and (b) 3 Papers from Papers P1, P2, P3 and 4 Paper G1 from the Area of General Business Management.

Minor Programme

Minor students in Personnel Management majoring in other Areas of Concentration within the Faculty are required to take Paper GP2 and 1 Paper from Papers P1, P2, P3 and P4 in their Parts I and II examinations.

Minor students in Personnel Management majoring in other Faculties are required to take the prerequisite courses "Introduction to Business" & "Principles of Management" and Paper GP2 and 1 Paper from P1, P2, P3 and P4 in their Parts I and II examinations.

Students minoring in other Area of the same Concentration Group have to take 2 Papers in their minor Area of Concentration.

Degree Papers

Paper GP1	— Quantitative Analysis
	GBM 301/302 Statistical Analysis for Business Decisions
	GBM 303/304 Operations Research
Paper GP2	— Personnel Management & Production Management
	PMI 301/302 Personnel Management
	GBM 305/306 Production Management
Paper P1	— Industrial Psychology & Human Relations
	PMI 412 Industrial Psychology
	PMI 417 Human Relations in Business
Paper P2	— Industrial Relations & Wage Administration
	PMI 431 Industrial Relations
	PMI 434 Wage & Salary Administration
Paper P3	— Labor Law & Supervisory Management
	PMI 436 Labor Law
	PMI 437 Supervisory Management
Paper P4	— Personnel Development & Industrial Safety
	*PMI 413/414 Industrial Health & Safety
	*PMI 415/416 Personnel Training & Development

Marketing & International Business**(1) Core Courses**

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
First	ACG 101	Introductory Accounting	6
	GBM 103/104	Principles of Management	3
	GBM 105	Business Economics (or its equivalent)	6
Second	GBM 201/202	Introductory Business Statistics ..	4

* Not offered in 1978-79.

Second &	MKT 201	Basic Marketing	3
Third	ITB 201	Introduction to International Business	3
	GBM 203/204	Business Communications	3
Third	MIB 031	Written Case Analysis	4
	FIN 301/302	Financial Management	3
	GBM 301/302	Statistical Analysis for Business Decisions	3
	GBM 303/304	Operations Research	3
Fourth	MIB 041	Senior Project	4
Total			<hr/> 45 <hr/>

(2) Concentration Courses

A major student of the Department is required to take a minimum of 18 course units from one of the following two fields of studies as his selected area of concentration:

(Marketing)

Third &	MKT 301	Marketing Management and Policy I	3
Fourth	MKT 302	Marketing Management and Policy II	3
	MKT 303	Consumer Behaviour	3
	MKT 304	Marketing Research	3
	MKT 305	International Marketing Environment	3
	MKT 306	International Marketing Management	3
	MKT 401	Quantitative Marketing Decisions ..	3
	MKT 402	Marketing Theory	3
	MKT 403	Advertising	3
	MKT 404	Sales Management	3
Total			<hr/> 30 <hr/>

(International Business)

Third &	ITB 301	International Economics	3
Fourth	ITB 302	International Business and Economic Development	3
	ITB 303	Legal Aspects of International Business	3
	ITB 304	Comparative Management Systems	3
	ITB 305	International Financial Management	3
	ITB 307	Import-Export Business	3
	ITB 308	China's Foreign Business Operations	3

MKT 303	Elective; 2nd term
Consumer Behaviour	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Application of principles and techniques of behavioral science to marketing problems. Topics include sociological and psychological aspects of consumer behaviour, product adoption and diffusion; fashion theory, household decision-making, individual consumer decision-making; shopping behaviour, brand loyalty; advertising effect; and macroeconomic aspects of consumer behaviour.

MKT 304	Elective; 1st term
Marketing Research	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The basic concepts of marketing research and its contribution to effective marketing management. Research procedures, performance analysis, motivation research, product research and advertising.

MKT 305	Elective; 1st term
International Marketing Environment	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Cultural analysis, political considerations in assessing world markets. The international legal environment, competition in the international market, multinational market groups, methodological considerations in classifying world markets. International marketing research and marketing in selected countries.

MKT 306	Elective; 2nd term
International Marketing Management	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The use of the managerial approach as the basis for decision-making in international marketing management. Topics covered include: planning and organizing for international marketing, decisions on product, pricing, channel and promotion, and coordinating and controlling world marketing operations.

MIB 041	Core, Major, STOT ¹ ; Year
Senior Project	4th year
	4 units; 2 hrs. STOT/wk.

The primary objective of Senior Project is to strengthen the fourth year students' research abilities and analytical skills in dealing with the current problems in the areas of Marketing and International Business Management.

Senior students will be assigned to a number of small groups under the direct supervision of faculty members, depending on their research interest and the faculty members' specialized field.

¹ Student-orientated Teaching.

- *MKT 401
Quantitative Marketing Decisions
- Elective; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Applicating of quantitative methods to decision-making in marketing management. Topics include both macro- and micro-marketing decision models.

- *MKT 402
Marketing Theory
- Elective; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Application of theories of marketing, economics and other behavioral sciences to the decision-making process in marketing.

- MKT 403
Advertising
- Elective; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

An analysis of advertising problems from the management point of view in such major areas as determining of advertising objectives, the developing of appropriate copy, choice of advertising message, media selection, evaluation of advertising effectiveness, coordination of advertising with other aspects of sales promotion, and agency-client relationship.

- MKT 404
Sales Management
- Elective; Both terms
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The nature of personal selling, determination of the amount and allocation of personal sales effort to be applied to the market and methods of organizing, evaluating and controlling this effort. A critical evaluation of current practice in selecting, training, compensating, supervising salesmen.

- *MKT 491
Selected Topics in Advertising
- Elective; 1st and/or 2nd term
3rd – Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The primary objective of this course is to provide the student with an insight into the specific function of advertising management. The course deals with the principal areas relevant to planning, developing, implementing, and evaluating advertising and promotional activities. Specifically, the course will treat the determination of objectives for an advertising campaign, the selection and use of campaign themes and media, the testing and evaluation of advertisements and campaigns, the budgeting of advertising expenditures, and client-agency relationships.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

ITB 201	Core, Both; Both terms
Introduction to International Business	2nd year 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course studies the nature, form, and scope of international business, with focus on the multinational corporation. Detailed analysis of foreign environments and major types of international business activities, including exporting, direct investment, technical licensing, and other contractual arrangements. Management strategies for such key areas as organization, control, ownership, and marketing, will also be discussed.

ITB 301	Elective; 1st term
International Economics	3rd & 4th year 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Basic economic theories relating to international trade and investment and the applications of these theories as they relate to businessmen operating in the international economy. Major topics include balance-of-payments, foreign exchange market and exchange controls, international currency problems, trade policies and restrictions, and foreign direct investment.

ITB 302	Elective; 2nd term
International Business and Economic Development	3rd & 4th year 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A preliminary survey of concepts, theories, and strategies of economic development; the economic, social and political factors that affect international business operations in countries at different stages of development; and the analysis of the merits and demerits of multinational enterprises on national economic development and international economic integration.

ITB 303	Elective; 2nd term
Legal Aspects of International Business	3rd & 4th year 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Important legal concepts underlying the conduct of business across national boundaries. Legal problems relating to both trade and investment are considered. The relationships between a business organization and its suppliers, customers, employees and the home and host governments.

ITB 304	Elective; 1st term
Comparative Management Systems	3rd & 4th year 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Study of the effects of environmental and cultural factors on the management of business enterprises in many different areas of the world. Several different concepts of the manager's role in society are considered, with examples from countries at different stages of economic and social development.

ITB 305	Elective; 2nd term
International Financial Management	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Various aspects of financial planning and management for enterprises with overseas operations. Major topics include: international financial environment, analysis of sources and commitment of long-term corporate funds to international ventures, financial management of multinational firms in protection of earnings and assets, and taxation, transfer-pricing and control problems in operations abroad.

ITB 307	Core, Optional, Both; Elective
Import-Export Business	1st term; 3rd – Grad.
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Motivations for importation and exportation: sales factors, cost factors and risk factors. Activities handled by own staff or through contracts with other firms: market research, sales promotion, credit investigations, payment methods, collection functions, foreign traffic and shipping functions, and support to sales, distribution and advertising staff of the firm. The environment of Hong Kong's import-export business.

ITB 308	Core, Optional, Both; Elective
China's Foreign Business Operations	1st term; 3rd – Grad.
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Business system of China: the nature of Chinese business, foreign business policy and state-run trading organizations. The management system and trade-orientated operation in China. China's foreign business models, specially trade with USSR, Japan, USA, COMECON, LDCs and Hong Kong.

ITB 309	Core, Optional, Both; Elective
Asian Business	2nd term; 3rd – Grad.
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The technical, economic, political and social environments of Asian countries, specially those with heavy direct foreign investments. The cultural and historical factors leading to these conditions. Their government-business tie-up and management systems.

ITB 401	Elective; 1st term
Managing the Multinational Corporation	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Management philosophies, strategies and practices in various functional areas as experienced by the multinational corporation are given detailed analysis in the light of the environmental conditions it faces.

ITB 402	Elective; 2nd term
International Business Policy	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Historical, economic, cultural and political foundations that affect the various policy decisions in international business operations.

ACG 101	Core, Major; Year
Introductory Accounting	1st year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course emphasizes accounting concepts and principles, and introduces the use of accounting data in controlling and planning business operations. Discussions include: basic structure of accounting; account for assets, liabilities, and ownership interest; the application of accounting principles to various forms of business organization; bank reconciliation, internal control, statement preparation and analysis.

FIN 301/302	Core, Major; Both terms
Financial Management	2nd & 3rd year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Management of cash, accounts receivable, inventories, and fixed assets; planning the financial structure, including financial budgets and analysis of financial plans; planning and managing the use of short, intermediate, and long term sources of funds; financial expansion and contraction.

GBM 103/104	Core, Major; Both terms
Principles of Management	1st year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course introduces the philosophy of business operations and the framework of decision-making process. The study in organization includes: structural design, mechanics and dynamics of organization and the use of informal organization. The study in management includes functions of management: planning, organizing, staffing, direction and control.

GBM 105	Core, Both; Year
Business Economics	1st year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course gives an elementary treatment of both Microeconomics and Macroeconomics. It is intended to provide a basic understanding of the structure and function of economic society. Emphasis is placed on the theoretical and empirical analysis of economic behaviour in relation to business decisions.

GBM 201/202	Core, Major; Both terms
Introductory Business Statistics	2nd year
	4 units; 4 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the fundamentals of statistical methods including descriptive statistics, probability, statistical inference from both large and small samples and simple regression and correlation. Application of statistical methods to problems pertaining to business is emphasized throughout the course.

GBM 203/204	Elective; Both terms
Business Communications	2nd & 3rd year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The course in Business Communications aims to develop the communication skills needed for effective business management. Stress will be given to the practical application of speaking, writing, and listening to English in a business and social context. Students will be asked to take part in solving different kinds of communication problems in business.

GBM 301/302	Core, Major; Both terms
Statistical Analysis for Business Decisions	3rd year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course introduces to students selected topics in applied statistics which are useful to business decisions and research. Survey sampling techniques, analysis of variance and multiple regression and correlation are stressed.

GBM 303/304	Core, Major; Both terms
Operations Research	3rd year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the study of basic quantitative decision making models. Major topics include: background material in probability theory and mathematical techniques; models of network analysis, optimization, inventory control, linear programming, transportation, games and strategies, Markov analysis, queuing, and simulation.

Examination Scheme

(A) Marketing

Major Programme

All students majoring in Marketing are required to take Paper GP1 and any 4 Papers from Papers M1, M2, M3, M4 and M5 in their Parts I and II examinations.

Minor Programme

All students minoring in Marketing are required to take any 2 Papers from Papers M1, M2, M3, M4 and M5 in their Parts I and II examinations. (a) Marketing minors who are extra-faculty majors must have passed Introduction to Business (GBM 101), Principles of Management (GBM 103/104) and Basic Marketing (MKT 201). (b) Marketing minors who are intra-faculty majors but not International Business majors must have passed Principles of Management (GBM 103/104) and Basic Marketing (MKT 201).

Degree Papers

- Paper GP1 — Quantitative Analysis
 GBM 301/302 Statistical Analysis for Business Decisions
 GBM 303/304 Operations Research
- Paper M1 — Marketing Management and Policy
 MKT 301 Marketing Management and Policy I
 MKT 302 Marketing Management and Policy II
- Paper M2 — Consumer Behaviour and Marketing Research
 MKT 303 Consumer Behaviour
 MKT 304 Marketing Research
- Paper M3 — International Marketing
 MKT 305 International Marketing Environment
 MKT 306 International Marketing Management
- Paper M4 — Marketing Decisions and Theory
 *MKT 401 Quantitative Marketing Decisions
 *MKT 402 Marketing Theory
- Paper M5 — Advertising and Sales Management
 MKT 403 Advertising
 MKT 404 Sales Management

(B) International Business

Major Programme

All students majoring in International Business are required to take Paper GP1 and any 4 Papers from Papers 11, 12, 13, 15, 16 & M3 in their Parts I and II examinations.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

Minor Programme

All students minoring in International Business are required to take any 2 Papers from Papers 11, 12, 13, 15 16 & M3 in their Parts I and II examinations. (a) International Business minors who are extra-faculty majors must have passed Introduction to Business (GBM 101), Principles of Management (GBM 103/104) and Introduction to International Business (ITB 201). (b) International Business minors who are intra-faculty majors but not Marketing majors must have passed Principles of Management (GBM 103/104) and Introduction to International Business (ITB 201).

Degree Papers

- Paper GP1 — Quantitative Analysis
 GBM 301/302 Statistical Analysis for Business Decisions
 GBM 303/304 Operations Research
- Paper 11 — International Business Management and Policy
 ITB 401 Managing the Multinational Corporation
 ITB 402 International Business Policy
- Paper 12 — International Economics and Economic Development
 ITB 301 International Economics
 ITB 302 International Business and Economic Development
- Paper 13 — Legal Aspects of International Business and Comparative Management
 ITB 303 Legal Aspects of International Business
 ITB 304 Comparative Management Systems
- Paper 15 — International Financial and Trade Management
 ITB 305 International Financial Management
 ITB 307 Import – Export Business
- Paper 16 — Chinese and Asian Business
 ITB 308 China's Foreign Business Operations
 ITB 309 Asian Business
- Paper M3 — International Marketing
 MKT 305 International Marketing Environment
 MKT 306 International Marketing Management

Constituent molecules of living systems will be described with emphasis on structures and properties. Certain biological functions will be discussed in relation to their structures.

BCH 290	Core, Major; 2nd term
Introduction to Biomolecules	2nd year
Laboratory	2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

The laboratory course is designed for beginning majors to acquaint with basic biochemical techniques and methods. Their application in the study of the structures and properties of carbohydrates, lipids, proteins and nucleic acids are illustrated in the experiments. Quantitative aspects are emphasized whenever applicable.

BCH 221	Core, Minor; Year
Introductory Biochemistry	2nd year
	4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course attempts to acquaint the beginning students with the basic concepts in Biochemistry such as cellular organization and function and topromulgate the impact of biochemistry on man and his future. Topics discussed in the first term will include such subjects as pH, water, aspects of energy flow, man's adaptation to nature and the effect of environmental factors on man's biological and behavioural responses. The second term will be devoted to considering the chemical and structural aspects of biological molecules such as carbohydrates, lipids, amino acids, proteins, purines and pyrimidines, nucleic acids and vitamins.

BCH 281	Core, Minor; 2nd term
Introductory Biochemistry Laboratory	2nd year
	2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

This laboratory course is designed for minor and elective students in their first year of studies in biochemistry. Basic techniques are introduced.

BCH 311	Core, Major; 1st term
Principles of Biochemistry (for Majors only)	3rd year
	4 units; 4 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course presents a general study of the phenomenon of life by chemical approach with special emphasis on metabolism and control of metabolism. The topics cover the metabolism of carbohydrates, lipids, amino acids, purines and pyrimidines, nucleosides and nucleotides. The kinetics and catalytic properties of enzymes, bioenergetics, biosynthesis of macromolecules and biochemical genetics will also be discussed. The practical work is given in BCH 312 & 392.

BCH 321	Core, Minor; Year
Principles of Biochemistry	3rd year
(for Minors only)	4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course presents similar material as given in BCH 311 but is designed for minor and elective students.

BCH 381	Core, Minor; Year
Principles of Biochemistry Laboratory	3rd year
(Minor)	5 units; 1 hr. Lect.+ 3 hrs. Lab./wk.

This course will attempt to acquaint the students with the principles and practice of basic biochemical techniques such as the purification and characterization of proteins and enzymes, nucleic acids, lipids and carbohydrates; electro-phoresis; column, paper, thin-layer and gas chromatography. (see BCH 321).

BCH 312	Core, Major; 1st term
Analytical Biochemistry	3rd year
	2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course, aiming at experimental competence with biological systems and their components at a quantitative level, covers the following:

Chromatographic and electrophoretic methods, differential centrifugation, liquid scintillation counting, Warburg manometry, UV and fluorescence spectrophotometry, purification and characterization of lipids, hormones and enzymes, DNA and RNA; and a small project of research interest.

BCH 392	Core, Major; 1st term
Analytical Biochemistry Laboratory	3rd year
	4 units; 8 hrs. Lab./wk.

The laboratory course serves to provide basic training in biochemical techniques. Students will learn the application of different biochemical methods in the qualitative and quantitative estimation of biologically active molecules.

BCH 041	Core, Major, STOT; Year
Guided Studies in Biochemistry	4th year
	4 units; 2 hrs. STOT/wk.

Students participating in this course are required to submit oral and written reports on current topics in biochemical literature or where applicable, on research work carried out under the supervision of a faculty adviser.

BIO 410	Elective; Major; 2nd term
Molecular Biology	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course describes the nature of the gene at a molecular level. The structure, synthesis and biological activities of DNA, RNA and proteins will also be treated.

BIO 490	Elective; Major; 2nd term
Molecular Biology Laboratory	3rd & 4th year
	2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

This laboratory course is designed to acquaint the students with the experimental techniques in handling both the organisms and the biomolecules frequently dealt with in molecular biology. Special emphasis is placed on bacteriophage, DNA and RNA preparation, and DNA-RNA hybridization method.

BCH 411	Core, Both; 1st term
Proteins & Enzymes	4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course discusses topics such as the physical properties of proteins, their structural determination and chemical synthesis. The study of enzymes, particularly with respect to the probing of active sites, mechanisms of catalysis and regulation of enzyme activities will be emphasized. The chemical and functional aspects of proteins such as the tropic hormones and antibodies will also be considered in detail. (see BCH 491)

BCH 491	Core, Both; 1st term
Proteins & Enzymes Laboratory	4th year
	3 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

This course emphasizes instrumental analysis such as pH-stat, spectrophotometric titrations employed in protein chemistry, molecular weight determinations of macromolecules. (see BCH 411)

BCH 412	Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
Clinical Biochemistry	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course presents the basic principles in clinical biochemistry and its methodology. Tests of functions will be described.

BCH 492	Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
Clinical Biochemistry Laboratory	3rd & 4th year
	2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

Relevant assays of biochemical constituents in body fluids will be performed. In service training in hospitals may be arranged during the summer vacation.

BCH 413	Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
Endocrinology	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course emphasizes the structure-function relation of catecholamines, steroid, peptide and hypothalamic hormones. The role of cyclic AMP in hormone action mechanism will be discussed in detail.

BCH 493	Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
Endocrinology Laboratory	3rd & 4th year
	2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

This laboratory course serves to demonstrate the biological effects of hormones. Students will also learn to quantitate hormones from live animals by biological and chemical methods.

BCH 415	Core, Optional, Major; 1st term
Radioisotope Application in Biological Science	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is designed to acquaint students with the principles and applications of radioisotopes in the biological sciences. Topics to be covered will include safety precautions, nature of radioactive decay, counting equipments, counting techniques, tracer applications and kinetics in addition to specific examples of applications.

BCH 495	Core, Optional, Major; 1st term
Radioisotope Application in Biological Science Laboratory	3rd & 4th year
	2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

This is the laboratory course of BCH 415. Experiments designed to demonstrate the safe handling of radioactive materials, the counting of radioactivity and the use of radioisotopes in biological studies will be performed.

*BCH 416	Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
Carbohydrates & Lipids	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course presents a survey of recent advances in chemistry and biochemistry of carbohydrates and lipids. Relevant emphasis will be placed on the relationship of structure and biological functions. Research techniques concerned will also be discussed.

*BCH 496	Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
Carbohydrates & Lipids Laboratory	3rd & 4th year
	2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

This is the laboratory course of BCH 416, the content of which will emphasize experimental techniques specifically related to carbohydrate and lipid biochemistry.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

BCH 418	Core, Major; 2nd term
Physical Biochemistry	4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the application of physical principles in biochemistry and discusses topics such as the energetic basis of life process, water and electrolytes, diffusion and transport processes and physical methods such as ultracentrifugation, viscosimetry, light scattering circular dichroism, optical rotatory dispersion and X-ray diffraction.

BCH 498	Core, Major; 2nd term
Physical Biochemistry Laboratory	4th year
	2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

This course consists of the experimental application of the physical principles enunciated in BCH 418 to the determination of the shape and size of macromolecules. The use of viscosimetry, fluorometry, optical rotatory dispersion and light-scattering will be emphasized.

BIO 428	Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
Plant Biochemistry	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Emphasis of this course will be placed on the biochemical processes which are unique to plants such as the fixation, reduction and assimilation of carbon dioxide and inorganic nitrogenous compounds. Other topics will be the effect of light on plant metabolism other than photosynthesis, and the biochemistry of cell wall substances with special reference to controlling mechanisms in the synthesis of these substances in relation to plant differentiation.

BIO 488	Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
Plant Biochemistry Laboratory	3rd & 4th year
	2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

This course attempts to acquaint the students with the application of biochemical methods and techniques in studying the inter-relationship of different metabolic pathways in plants.

Examination Scheme

Major Programme

All 6-2 majors are required to take: (a) Papers 1A & 2, and 1 Paper from Papers 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 & 10 in their Part I examination, and (b) Paper 3 & 4, and 1 Paper from Papers 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 & 10 in their Part II examination. All 4-2-2 majors are required to take Paper 1A & 2 in their Part I examination and Papers 3 & 4 in their Part II examination.

Minor Programme

All students minoring in Biochemistry are required to take Paper 1B in their Part I examination and Paper 3 in their Part II examination.

Degree Papers

- Paper 1A— Principles of Biochemistry (for majors)
 BCH 311 Principles of Biochemistry
- Paper 1B— Principles of Biochemistry (for minors)
 BCH 321 Principles of Biochemistry
 BCH 381 Principles of Biochemistry Laboratory (Minor)
- Paper 1C— Principles of Biochemistry (for electives)
 BCH 321 Principles of Biochemistry
- Paper 2 — Analytical Biochemistry
 BCH 312 Analytical Chemistry
 BCH 392 Analytical Biochemistry Laboratory
- Paper 3 — Proteins and Enzymes
 BCH 411 Proteins & Enzymes
 BCH 491 Proteins & Enzymes Laboratory
- Paper 4 — Physical Biochemistry
 BCH 418 Physical Biochemistry
 BCH 498 Physical Biochemistry Laboratory
- Paper 5 — Clinical Biochemistry
 BCH 412 Clinical Biochemistry
 BCH 492 Clinical Biochemistry Laboratory
- Paper 6 — Carbohydrates & Lipids
 *BCH 416 Carbohydrates & Lipids
 *BCH 496 Carbohydrates & Lipids Laboratory
- Paper 7 — Endocrinology
 BCH 413 Endocrinology
 BCH 493 Endocrinology Laboratory
- Paper 8 — Molecular Biology
 BIO 410 Molecular Biology
 BIO 490 Molecular Biology Laboratory
- Paper 9 — Radioisotope Application in Biological Science
 BCH 415 Radioisotope Application in Biological Science
 BCH 495 Radioisotope Application in Biological Science
 Laboratory
- Paper 10 — Plant Biochemistry
 BIO 428 Plant Biochemistry
 BIO 488 Plant Biochemistry Laboratory

* Not offered in 1978-79.

Biology

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
First	NSC 101/102	Perspectives in Life Sciences	3
	BIO 103	Principles of Biology ¹	3
	BIO 193	Principles of Biology Laboratory ¹ ..	1
	BIO 104	Diversity of Life I: Protista ¹	2
	BIO 194	Diversity of Life I: Protista Laboratory ¹	1
Second	BIO 201	Entomology	2
	BIO 291	Entomology Laboratory	1
	BIO 202	Phycology	2
	BIO 292	Phycology Laboratory	1
	*BIO 203	Mycology	2
	*BIO 293	Mycology Laboratory	1
	*BIO 204	Biotechnology	2
	*BIO 294	Biotechnology Laboratory	1
	BIO 207	Diversity of Life II: Non-vascular and Vascular Plants ¹	4
	BIO 297	Diversity of Life II: Non-vascular and Vascular Plants Laboratory ¹	2
Third & Fourth	BIO 208	Diversity of Life III: Invertebrate and Vertebrate Zoology ¹	6
	BIO 298	Diversity of Life III: Invertebrate and Vertebrate Zoology Laboratory ¹ ..	2
	BIO 301	Principles of Ecology ¹	3
	BIO 391	Principles of Ecology Laboratory ¹ ..	2
	BIO 302	Plant Anatomy ²	3
	BIO 392	Plant Anatomy Laboratory ²	2
	BIO 303	Principles of Embryology ²	3
	BIO 393	Principles of Embryology Laboratory ²	2
	BIO 304	Environmental Biology ²	3
	BIO 394	Environmental Biology Laboratory ² ..	2
	BIO 305	Animal Histology ²	3
	BIO 395	Animal Histology Laboratory ²	2
	BIO 307	Microbiology ²	3
	BIO 397	Microbiology Laboratory ²	2
BIO 308	Marine Biology ²	3	
BIO 398	Marine Biology Laboratory ²	2	

* Not offered in 1978-79.

¹ Core course.

² Optional core courses, of which 1-3 must be taken as Degree Papers by major students, depending on their overall programme. In addition, they may be taken in fulfilment of the requirement for elective courses.

BIO 041	Experimental Senior Seminar ¹	4
BIO 042	Literature Senior Seminar ¹	2
BIO 403	Principles of Physiology ¹	3
BIO 493	Principles of Physiology Laboratory ¹	2
BIO 404	Plant Physiology ¹	3
BIO 494	Plant Physiology Laboratory ¹	2
BIO 405	Genetics ¹	3
BIO 495	Genetics Laboratory ¹	2
BIO 406	Cytology ²	3
BIO 496	Cytology Laboratory ²	2
BIO 408	Mariculture	2
BIO 498	Mariculture Laboratory	1
BIO 409	Animal Physiology ¹	3
BIO 499	Animal Physiology Laboratory ¹ ..	2
BIO 410	Molecular Biology ²	3
BIO 490	Molecular Biology Laboratory ² ..	2
BIO 428	Plant Biochemistry ²	3
BIO 488	Plant Biochemistry Laboratory ² ..	2
BIO 501	Fish Physiology	2
BIO 591	Fish Physiology Laboratory	1
Fourth & *BIO 507	Advanced Genetics	2
Grad. *BIO 597	Advanced Genetics Laboratory ..	1
BIO 526	Comparative Endocrinology	2
BIO 596	Comparative Endocrinology Labora- tory	1

Course Description

NSC 101/102

Perspectives in Life Sciences

Elective; Gen. Ed.; Both terms

1st - 4th year

3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is offered jointly by the Departments of Biochemistry, Chemistry and Biology. It is intended to provide a treatment, in breadth rather than depth, which covers the environment for life, the nature, origin and continuity of life, the fundamental chemical structure of materials, the diversity of and interactions among organisms, together with some implications of the products of chemical technology for life. Demonstrations and field work may replace or supplement some lectures.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

¹ Core course.

² Optional core courses, of which 1-3 must be taken as Degree Papers by major students, depending on their overall programme. In addition, they may be taken in fulfilment of the requirement for elective courses.

A knowledge of science (e.g. to Certificate of Education) will NOT be assumed.

BIO 103	Core, Both; 1st term
Principles of Biology	1st year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is intended to integrate the student's knowledge of biology, and apply it to some aspects of the subject which are of universal importance. Some of the topics to be treated in lectures are: the origin of life, evolution, the problem of classification, interrelationships of various organisms at all levels, and imminent problems in biology.

BIO 193	Core, Both; 1st term
Principles of Biology Laboratory	1st year
	1 unit; 3 hrs. Lab./wk.

To accompany BIO 103. Stress is laid upon the development of scientific method.

BIO 104	Core, Both; 2nd term
Diversity of Life I: Protista	1st year
	2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is the first of three courses with the general title of Diversity of Life. It is designed to give a sound general knowledge of the viruses, bacteria, blue-green algae and protozoa in preparation for advanced courses.

BIO 194	Core, Both; 2nd term
Diversity of Life I: Protista Laboratory	1st year
	1 unit; 3 hrs. Lab./wk.

To accompany BIO 104.

BIO 201	Elective; 2nd term
Entomology	2nd year
	2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course mainly deals with insect physiology and applied entomology.

BIO 291	Elective; 2nd term
Entomology Laboratory	2nd year
	1 unit; 3 hrs. Lab./wk.

Laboratory periods include the study of classification, morphology, anatomy and life history of insects, and field trips.

BIO 202	Elective; 2nd term
Phycology	2nd year
	2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

An introduction to both fresh-water and marine algae, which includes the classification, morphology, structure, physiology, phylogeny

and interrelationships between different groups of algae. Their ecological role and economic importance are discussed.

BIO 292 Elective; 2nd term
Phycology Laboratory 2nd year
1 unit; 3 hrs. Lab./wk.

The laboratory includes the identification and morphological survey of different groups of algae. Field trips are required for ecological observations and identification of local species.

*BIO 203 Elective; 1st term
Mycology 2nd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Mycology is the branch of science for fungi. The systematic study of fungi is less than two hundred years old, but the manifestations of this group of organisms have been known to man for thousands of years, ever since the first toast was proposed over a shell full of wine, and the first loaf of leavened bread was baked. This course provides the discussion not only on descriptions of various types of fungi and their growth patterns but also to realize how intimately our lives are linked with those of the fungi.

*BIO 293 Elective; 1st term
Mycology Laboratory 2nd year
1 unit; 3 hrs. Lab./wk.

To accompany BIO 203.

*BIO 204 Elective; 2nd term
Biotechnology 2nd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course will attempt to acquaint the students with the basic principles and practice of biological techniques such as culture methods, demonstration methods, preserving animal and plant specimens, and microtechniques. The course is primarily designed for students whose future career will be teaching Biology in secondary schools.

*BIO 294 Elective; 2nd term
Biotechnology Laboratory 2nd year
1 unit; 3 hrs. Lab./wk.

To accompany BIO 204.

BIO 207 Core, Major; Opt., Minor; Year
Diversity of Life II: Non-vascular 2nd year
& Vascular Plants 4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course presents a comparative study of the form, ecology and phylogenetic relationships of different groups of plants, from algae to angiosperms. Prerequisites: Principles of Biology.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

BIO 297
Diversity of Life II: Non-vascular
& Vascular Plants Laboratory
Core, Major; Opt., Minor; Year
2nd year
2 units; 3 hrs. Lab./wk.
Laboratory sessions will include observation, collection and identification of representative plants of different groups.

BIO 208
Diversity of Life II: Invertebrate
& Vertebrate Zoology
Core, Major; Opt., Minor; Year
2nd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
A comprehensive treatment of the multicellular animals with/without backbone. The course considers the morphology, anatomy, ecology, development & life history and phylogenetic relationships of various groups of animals. The function of organ systems will be discussed with reference to the adaptation of the mode of life of the animal.

BIO 298
Diversity of Life III: Invertebrate
& Vertebrate Zoology Laboratory
Core, Major; Opt., Minor; Year
2nd year
2 units; 3 hrs. Lab./wk.
To accompany BIO 208.

BIO 301
Principles of Ecology
Core, Major; Opt. Minor; 1st term
3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the general principles of ecology which apply to both plants and animals. It includes a general analysis of the physical, chemical, and biological environmental factors and their relation to organisms; population development; intraspecific and interspecific relations; communities and community types, with an introduction to biogeography. The significance of ecology is stressed in its application to modern environmental problems.

BIO 391
Principles of Ecology Laboratory
Core, Major; Opt. Minor; 1st term
3rd year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.
To accompany BIO 301.

BIO 302
Plant Anatomy
Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The course offers comparative studies of the structure of seed plants with emphasis on the angiosperms, origin and differentiation of different tissues and organs and relation of structure to function.

BIO 392
Plant Anatomy Laboratory
Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
3rd year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

Laboratory studies include prepared slides and fresh plant materials from which students are required to make temporary preparations.

BIO 303
Principles of Embryology

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
3rd year
3 units; 3 Lect./wk.

This course deals with the general principles and patterns of animal development with emphasis on mechanisms and experimental analyses. Topics will include: gametogenesis, fertilization, cleavage, gastrulation, early mammalian development, organogenesis, postembryonic development, metamorphosis, and regeneration. Selected current topics in developmental biology will also be discussed.

BIO 393
Principles of Embryology Laboratory

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
3rd year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

To accompany BIO 303.

BIO 304
Environmental Biology

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the relations between population, resources, and environment, stressing particularly the ecological viewpoint on such resources process as agriculture, nature conservation, and energy supply and use, together with their waste products.

BIO 394
Environmental Biology Laboratory

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

To accompany BIO 304.

BIO 305
Animal Histology

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is microscopic study of the animal body. A brief introduction will be given on the structure of the cell. The structure and physiological function of different tissues, namely, epithelial tissues, blood and lymph, connective tissues, muscular tissues and nervous tissues are discussed. This is followed by the presentation of the various tissues that are closely associated with the structure of organ systems namely, circulatory system, lymphatic system, endocrine system, skin, respiratory system, digestive system, urinary system, male and female reproductive systems, organ of special senses, and central nervous system.

BIO 395
Animal Histology Laboratory

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

To accompany BIO 305.

BIO 307
Microbiology

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is designed to introduce the students to the biology of microorganisms, with emphasis on bacteria. The lectures cover the survey of microbial morphology, structures, classification, growth and physiology, and the reactions of microorganisms to their physical, chemical and biological environments.

BIO 397
Microbiology Laboratory

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

The laboratory exercises cover the taxonomic and physiological survey of the microbial world, as well as the general principles and techniques of bacteriology.

BIO 308
Marine Biology

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course gives an introduction to the physical and chemical aspects of the marine environment, and to life in the oceans and coastal waters. The major groups of marine organisms will be treated, with a consideration of the factors influencing their distribution and abundance. Productivity of the marine environment, and its present and future utilization by man.

BIO 398
Marine Biology Laboratory

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

To accompany BIO 308. Laboratory and field work (including work on boats) designed to give practical experience in the use of sampling and measuring equipment, fishing methods, and diving (optional). Field and laboratory studies of the main habitats.

BIO 041
Experimental Senior Seminar

Core, Major; STOT¹; Year
4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. STOT/wk.

A supervised laboratory or field investigation, together with a survey of the relevant literature. The results will be presented as a seminar in early January of the fourth year, and a written report handed in for assessment during second semester.

BIO 042
Literature Senior Seminar

Core, Major; STOT¹; Year
4th year
2 units; 1 hr. STOT/wk.

¹ Student-orientated Teaching.

material, its nature, its potentialities, and manner of transmission are emphasized. Mutation, selection, evolution, and the interaction of heredity with environment are included.

BIO 495
Genetics Laboratory

Core, Major; Opt., Minor; 2nd term
4th year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

Laboratory work is devoted to the breeding of *Drosophila* and the study of the mutations induced by ultraviolet light in microorganisms. Corn and tobacco are also used in the laboratory for demonstrating the fundamental principles of genetics.

BIO 406
Cytology

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A study of the cell and its components at all levels. Topics considered will include cytological techniques and instruments, multiplication and growth, ultrastructure, and chromosome behaviour.

BIO 496
Cytology Laboratory

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

Laboratory sessions will emphasize the histochemistry, autoradiography and chromosome technique.

BIO 408
Mariculture

Elective; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the theoretical aspects of culturing marine organisms, and with the condition of mariculture in Hong Kong. BIO 308 — Marine Biology is a prerequisite.

BIO 498
Mariculture Laboratory

Elective; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
1 unit; hrs. Lab./wk.

To accompany BIO 408. Practical exercises on the use of maricultural equipment, and the culture of fish, invertebrates, plankton and algae. An introduction to practices used to induce spawning. Visits to maricultural installations, including travelling by boat.

BIO 409
Animal Physiology

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course considers both generally and with a comparative approach, the different functions of animals such as muscle contraction, nervous conduction, irritability, integration, reproduction, circulation,

respiration, excretion etc., and the maintenance of a stable internal environment. The adaptive and evolutionary changes in the different classes of animals are discussed and compared.

BIO 499
Animal Physiology Laboratory

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

The laboratory work includes experiments illustrating the above phenomena.

BIO 410
Molecular Biology

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course considers the nature of gene at the Molecular level. The structure, organization, synthesis and biological activities of DNA, RNA with special reference to regulation of RNA and protein biosynthesis will be discussed. Attention will be directed particularly to current concepts and methods of reasoning where applicable.

BIO 490
Molecular Biology Laboratory

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

In the laboratory practicals, the techniques in handling bacterial virus, DNA and RNA preparation, and DNA-RNA hybridization method will be introduced.

BIO 428
Plant Biochemistry

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Emphasis of this course will be placed on the biochemical processes which are unique to plants such as the fixation, reduction and assimilation of carbon dioxide and inorganic nitrogenous compounds. Other topics will be the effect of light on plant metabolism other than photosynthesis, and the biochemistry of cell wall substances with special reference to controlling mechanisms in the synthesis of these substances in relation to plant differentiation. Prerequisite: at least one term of Principles of Biochemistry or its equivalent.

BIO 488
Plant Biochemistry Laboratory

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

This laboratory course accompanies course BIO 428.

BIO 501
Fish Physiology

Elective; 2nd term
4th - Grad.
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is designed to extend the basic physiological principles covered in the physiology core courses to fishes. Instead of covering

every aspect of fish physiology, this course only attempts to indicate some unique physiological processes in fish and delineate lines of active research. This will include a detailed coverage of piscine cardiovascular, respiratory, osmoregulatory and endocrine physiology. Emphasis will also be laid on the physiological adaptations to changes in the aquatic environment. Prerequisite: Principles of Physiology and Animal Physiology.

BIO 591 Elective; 2nd term
Fish Physiology Laboratory 4th & Grad.
1 unit; 3 hrs. Lab./wk.

This laboratory course accompanies course BIO 501.

BIO 507 Elective; 2nd term
Advanced Genetics 4th & Grad.
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with recent advances in genetics. Topics to be discussed will vary from year to year. However, the course will emphasize three aspects, e.g. gene concepts, the role of genes in development and behaviour genetics. Open to students who have had general genetics or its equivalent.

BIO 597 Elective; 2nd term
Advanced Genetics Laboratory 4th & Grad.
1 unit; 3 hrs. Lab./wk.

This laboratory course accompanies course BIO 507.

BIO 526 Elective; 2nd term
Comparative Endocrinology 4th & Grad.
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course presents a survey of the structure and function of various endocrine tissues/glands in the vertebrates (without special emphasis on mammals) and invertebrates (mainly insects and crustaceans).

BIO 596 Elective; 2nd term
Comparative Endocrinology Laboratory 4th & Grad.
1 unit; 3 hrs. Lab./wk.

The laboratory course accompanies course BIO 526.

Examination Scheme

Major Programme

The six Degree Papers for Biology major students are as follows:

- a) Papers BZ1 and BZ2;
- b) One Paper from BO3, ZO3 or BZ3;

- c) One Paper appropriate to the respective streams, viz
Stream A: one Paper from BZ3, ZO3 or BO3
Stream B: one Paper from BZ6 and BZ8
Stream C: BZ5
Stream D: ZO2
Stream E: BO1;
- d) Plus two more Papers not selected elsewhere.

Minor Programme

Biochemistry/Chemistry students minoring in Biology are required to take 2 Papers from Papers BO3, BO4, ZO2, ZO3, BZ1, BZ3, BZ4, BZ5, BZ7 or BZ8 in their Parts I and II examinations or other Papers approved by the Board concerned.

Geography students minoring in Biology are required to take 2 Papers from Papers BO1, BO3, ZO3, BZ2, BZ6 and BZ8 in their Parts I and II examinations or other Papers approved by the Board concerned.

Those beginning Biology in their 2nd year can take Papers B1 or Z1 in their Part I examination and 1 Paper from Papers listed above depending on their Major subject.

(Students from other Boards of Studies who are considering a minor in Biology should consult the Chairman of the Biology Board.)

Degree Papers

- Paper BO1 — Plant Anatomy
 BIO 302 Plant Anatomy
 BIO 392 Plant Anatomy Laboratory
- Paper BO3 — Plant Physiology
 BIO 404 Plant Physiology
 BIO 494 Plant Physiology Laboratory
- Paper BO4 — Plant Biochemistry
 BIO 428 Plant Biochemistry
 BIO 488 Plant Biochemistry Laboratory
- Paper ZO1 — Histology
 BIO 305 Animal Histology
 BIO 395 Animal Histology Laboratory
- Paper ZO2 — Principles of Embryology
 BIO 303 Principles of Embryology
 BIO 393 Principles of Embryology Laboratory
- Paper ZO3 — Animal Physiology
 BIO 409 Animal Physiology
 BIO 499 Animal Physiology Laboratory
- Paper BZ1 — Genetics
 BIO 405 Genetics
 BIO 495 Genetics Laboratory

- Paper BZ2 — Principles of Ecology
 BIO 301 Principles of Ecology
 BIO 391 Principles of Ecology Laboratory
- Paper BZ3 — Principles of Physiology
 BIO 403 Principles of Physiology
 BIO 493 Principles of Physiology Laboratory
- Paper BZ4 — Cytology
 BIO 406 Cytology
 BIO 496 Cytology Laboratory
- Paper BZ5 — Microbiology
 BIO 307 Microbiology
 BIO 397 Microbiology Laboratory
- Paper BZ6 — Environmental Biology
 BIO 304 Environmental Biology
 BIO 394 Environmental Biology Laboratory
- Paper BZ7 — Molecular Biology
 BIO 410 Molecular Biology
 BIO 490 Molecular Biology Laboratory
- Paper BZ8 — Marine Biology
 BIO 308 Marine Biology
 BIO 398 Marine Biology Laboratory
- Paper B1 — Non-Vascular & Vascular Plants
 BIO 207 Diversity of Life II: Non-Vascular & Vascular
 Plants
 BIO 297 Diversity of Life II: Non-Vascular & Vascular
 Plants Laboratory
- Paper Z1 — Invertebrate & Vertebrate Zoology
 BIO 208 Diversity of Life III: Invertebrate & Vertebrate
 Zoology
 BIO 298 Diversity of Life III: Invertebrate & Vertebrate
 Zoology Laboratory

Chemistry

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Courses for Major Students</i>	<i>Unit</i>
First	CHM 100	General Chemistry	6
	CHM 107	General Chemistry Laboratory	1
	‡CHM 108	General Chemistry Laboratory	1

‡ Required for potential chemistry majors but optional for others.

Second	CHM 029	Guided Studies in Chemistry	2
	CHM 220	Organic Chemistry I	3
	CHM 230	Physical Chemistry I	3
	CHM 237	Physical Chemistry Laboratory I	2
	CHM 240	Analytical Chemistry	3
	CHM 247	Analytical Chemistry Laboratory ..	4
	CHM 208	Integrated Laboratory I	2
	CHM 231	Chemical Bonding	3
Third			
4-2-2	CHM 322	Organic Chemistry II/III	4
pattern	CHM 327	Organic Chemistry Laboratory II/III ..	4
	CHM 332	Physical Chemistry II/III	4
	CHM 337	Physical Chemistry Laboratory II/III ..	2
6-2	Above courses <i>plus</i>		
pattern	CHM 312	Inorganic Chemistry I/II	4
Fourth			
4-2-2	CHM 312	Inorganic Chemistry I/II	4
pattern	CHM 420	Organic Chemistry IV	2
	CHM 430	Physical Chemistry IV	2
	CHM 410	Inorganic Chemistry III	2
	CHM 408	Integrated Laboratory II	2
	CHM 490	Seminar	2
	CHM 417	Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory	2
6-2	CHM 420	Organic Chemistry IV	2
pattern	CHM 430	Physical Chemistry IV	2
	CHM 410	Inorganic Chemistry III	2
	CHM 408	Integrated Laboratory II	1
	CHM 490	Seminar	2
	CHM 417	Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory	2
	Any 4 (or 3 if CHM 410, 420 and 430 all taken)		8-12
	elective term courses in the following categories:		
	(a)	Selected Topics in Analytical Chemistry ..	2-3
	(b)	Selected Topics in Applied Chemistry ..	2-3
	(c)	Selected Topics in Inorganic Chemistry ..	2
	(d)	Selected Topics in Organic Chemistry ..	2
	(e)	Selected Topics in Physical Chemistry ..	2
	CHM 499	Research project (Upon the approval of the Chemistry Board, an undergraduate thesis may be submitted to substitute for two term courses in selected topics in Chemistry.)	

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Courses for Minor Students</i>	<i>Unit</i>
First	CHM 105	General Chemistry	6
	CHM 107	General Chemistry Laboratory	1
Second	CHM 225	Organic Chemistry (Minor)	5
	CHM 227	Organic Chemistry (Minor) Laboratory	2
Third & Fourth	CHM 345	Analytical Chemistry (Minor)	3
	CHM 347	Analytical Chemistry (Minor) Laboratory	2
	CHM 335	Physical Chemistry (Minor)	3
	*CHM 415	Inorganic Chemistry (Minor)	4

Course Description

CHM 100
General Chemistry

Core, Both; Year
1st year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The gaseous state. The crystalline state. Atomic structure. Periodic properties. Chemical bonding. Chemical Thermodynamics. Chemical Kinetics. Chemical equilibrium. Ionic equilibrium. Electrochemistry. Chemistry of non-transition elements. Coordination compounds.

Textbook: Mahan, University Chemistry, 3rd edition, or Garrett, Lippincott, Verhock, Chemistry — A Study of Matter, 3rd edition.

CHM 105
General Chemistry

Core, Minor; Year
1st year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Syllabus and textbook same as those for majors.

CHM 107
General Chemistry Laboratory

Core, Both; Both terms
1st year
1 unit; one 3-hrs. Lab./wk.

To be taken in conjunction with CHM 100. Laboratory work consists of elementary inorganic preparations, volumetric analysis and some physical chemistry experiments.

CHM 108
General Chemistry Laboratory II

Core, Major; Opt., Others; 2nd term
1st year
1 unit; one 3-hrs. Lab./wk.

Continuation of CHM 107. Required for potential chemistry-major students but optional for others.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

CHM 029	Core, Major; STOT ¹ ; Year
Guided Studies in Chemistry	2nd year
	2 units; 1 hr. STOT/wk.

This course is conducted in small groups under the supervision of the lecturing staff. Its contents are closely related to those of CHM 230, 240, 231 and 220.

CHM 220	Core, Major; 2nd term
Organic Chemistry I	2nd year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Fundamental concepts in structure, chemical bonding, stereochemistry, and physical properties of carbon compounds. Preparations, physical properties, and chemical reactions of aliphatic and aromatic hydrocarbons.

Stereochemistry, types of reagents and reaction mechanisms, spectroscopy, and modern theories in the interpretation of structures.

Textbook: Morrison and Boyd, Organic Chemistry, 3rd edition.

Prerequisite: General Chemistry.

CHM 230	Core, Major; 1st term;
Physical Chemistry I	2nd year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Thermodynamics. Applications to phase equilibria, solutions, chemical equilibria, electrochemistry and living systems.

Textbook: Daniels and Alberty, Physical Chemistry, 4th edition (1975).

Prerequisite: General Chemistry, General Physics, and Calculus.

CHM 237	Core, Major; 2nd term
Physical Chemistry Laboratory I	2nd year
	2 units; one 4-hrs. Lab./wk.

To be taken in conjunction with CHM 230. This course attempts to acquaint the students with the basic principles of thermodynamics and the applications to chemical and phase equilibria.

CHM 240	Core, Major; 1st term
Analytical Chemistry	2nd year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Evaluation of analytical data. Sampling and sample treatment. Acidimetry and alkalimetry. Acid-base titrations in non-aqueous solvents. Precipitation and complex formation titration. Oxidation-reduction titrations. Gravimetric analysis. Instrumental analysis: electro-analytical, colorimetric and spectro-photometric methods of analysis. Analytical separations.

Textbook: Skoog and West, Fundamental of Analytical Chemistry, 3rd edition.

Prerequisite: General Chemistry.

¹ Student-orientated Teaching.

CHM 247
Analytical Chemistry Laboratory

Core, Major; 1st term
2nd year
4 units; two 4-hrs. Lab./wk.

To be taken in conjunction with CHM 240. The laboratory work covers quantitative determinations by volumetric gravimetric and elementary instrumental methods of analysis.

CHM 208
Integrated Laboratory I

Core, Major; 2nd term
2nd year
2 units; one 4-hrs. Lab./wk.

To be taken after or in conjunction with CHM 220 and CHM 240. The laboratory work covers instrumental analysis and basic operations in organic chemistry.

CHM 231
Chemical Bonding

Core, Major; 2nd term
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Wave mechanics. Hydrogen orbitals. Complex atoms. Variation method. Molecular-orbital and valence-bond treatments of diatomic molecules. Bonding in polyatomic molecules. Molecular Symmetry.

Textbook: Coulson, Valence, 2nd edition.

Prerequisites: General Chemistry, Calculus, and General Physics.

CHM 225/226
Organic Chemistry (Minor)

Core, Minor; 2nd year
1st term: 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
2nd term: 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Paraffins. Cyclic saturated hydrocarbons. Unsaturated Hydrocarbons. Free-radical addition and polymerization. Aromatic hydrocarbons. Organic reactions. Alcohols, phenols and ethers. Optical isomerism. Alkyl and aryl halides. Amines. Aldehydes and ketones. Carboxylic acids and functional derivatives. Di- and polyfunctional compounds. Carbohydrates. Amino acids. Peptides and proteins.

Textbook: Morrison and Boyd, Organic Chemistry, 3rd edition.

Prerequisite: General Chemistry.

CHM 227
Organic Chemistry (Minor) Laboratory

Core, Minor; 2nd term
2nd year
2 units; one 4-hrs. Lab./wk.

To be taken in conjunction with CHM 226. Experiments are designed to illustrate the principles of reactions covered in the lectures.

CHM 312
Inorganic Chemistry I/II

Core, Major; Year
3rd or 4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Acid-base chemistry. Aqueous and nonaqueous solutions. Chemistry of hydrogen, the elements of the first short period, halogens, and the noble gases. Periodicity. Coordination chemistry: bonding, structure

and reactivity. Some descriptive chemistry of the transition metals. Lanthanides, actinides and transactinides.

Textbook: Huheey, *Inorganic Chemistry: Principles of Structure and Reactivity*.

Prerequisite: CHM 231.

CHM 322	Core, Major; Year
Organic Chemistry II/III	3rd year
	4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Continuation of CHM 220. Systematic studies of the preparations, physical properties and chemical reactions of mono- and bi-functional groups: halides, alcohols, phenols, ethers, epoxides, glycols and glycerols, aldehydes and ketones, carboxylic acids and derivatives, amines and keto-acids.

Textbook: Morrison and Boyd, *Organic Chemistry*, 3rd edition.

Prerequisite: CHM 220.

CHM 327	Core, Major; Year
Organic Chemistry Laboratory II/III	3rd year
	4 units; one 4-hrs. Lab./wk.

To be taken in conjunction with CHM 322. Laboratory work consists of experiments designed to illustrate the more important procedures and manipulation encountered in organic chemistry.

CHM 332	Core, Major; Year
Physical Chemistry II/III	3rd year
	4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Continuation of CHM 230. Chemical Kinetics. Photochemistry. Irreversible Processes in Solution. Surface Chemistry. Electric and magnetic properties of molecules. Elements of spectroscopy (micro-wave, IR, Raman, UV, NMR and ESR).

Textbook: Daniels & Alberty, *Physical Chemistry*, 4th ed. (1975).
Chi, *Physical Chemistry*, Chinese ed.

Prerequisite: CHM 230.

CHM 337	Core, Major; Year
Physical Chemistry Laboratory II/III	3rd year
	2 units; one 4-hrs. Lab./fortnight

To be taken in conjunction with CHM 332. The practical work deals with the application of principles related to the lectures.

CHM 335	Core, Minor; 1st term
Physical Chemistry (Minor)	3rd year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Thermodynamics, electrochemistry, chemical kinetics, macromolecules, radiochemistry, with emphasis on biochemical relevance.

Textbook: Chang, R., Physical Chemistry with Applications to Biological Systems. (1974)

Prerequisite: General Chemistry.

CHM 345	Core, Minor; 2nd term
Analytical Chemistry (Minor)	2nd or 3rd year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Special course designed for biochemistry and biology majors covering the basic aspects of analytical chemistry.

CHM 347	Core, Minor; 2nd term
Analytical Chemistry (Minor)	3rd year
Laboratory	2 units; one 4-hrs. Lab./wk.

To be taken in conjunction with CHM 345. The laboratory work covers quantitative determinations by volumetric, gravimetric and elementary instrumental methods of analysis.

CHM 420	Core, Major; Either term
Organic Chemistry IV	4th year
	2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Continuation of Organic Chemistry II and III. Chemistry of hydroxyacids, unsaturated carbonyls and quinones, polynuclear aromatic compounds and simple heterocyclic compounds. Pericyclic reactions. Molecular rearrangements. Natural products: Carbohydrates, amino acids and proteins.

CHM 430	Core, Major; Either term
Physical Chemistry IV	4th year
	2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Continuation of Physical Chemistry II and III. Photochemistry. Solid state. Macromolecules, Chemical Statistics.

CHM 408	Core, Major; 1st term
Integrated Laboratory II	4th year
	1 unit; one 4-hrs. Lab./fortnight

Laboratory work involves more advanced experiments in both physical and organic chemistry.

CHM 490	Core, Major; Year
Seminar	4th year
	2 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.

Oral and written reports on important topics from the current chemical literature.

CHM 417
Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory

Core, Major; 1st term
4th year
2 units; one 4-hrs. Lab./wk.

To be taken after or in conjunction with CHM 312.

Laboratory work covers inorganic syntheses, modern techniques of analysis, and experiments designed to illustrate the theoretical principles.

CHM 410
Inorganic Chemistry III

Core, Major; Either term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Continuation of Inorganic Chemistry I and II; may be taken concurrently with the latter. Discussion of two or more of the following topics: Symmetry in inorganic chemistry. Organometallic chemistry. Inorganic chains, rings, and cages. Inorganic reaction mechanisms.

*CHM 415
Inorganic Chemistry (Minor)

Core, Minor; 2 terms
4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Bonding and stereochemistry. Types of ligands and their complexes. Stability and reactions of coordination compounds. Structural formulas and isomerism. Inorganic chemistry in biological systems.

Textbook: J. E. Huheey, *Inorganic Chemistry*, 1972.

Prerequisite: General Chemistry.

Elective Courses

The following courses are for 4th year and graduate students. The topics offered usually change from year to year and not all of them will be offered every year. Each course is weighted as a half-paper in the Part II Degree Examination.

- (a) *Selected Topics in Analytical Chemistry*
- | | | |
|---------|-----------------------|--------------------|
| CHM 441 | Instrumental Analysis | Year: 2 or 3 units |
|---------|-----------------------|--------------------|
- (b) *Selected Topics in Applied Chemistry*
- | | | |
|----------|---|---------------------|
| *CHM 481 | Fundamentals of Chemical Engineering I/II | Both terms: 4 units |
| *CHM 483 | Medicinal Chemistry of Chinese Herbs | Term: 2 units |
| CHM 484 | Polymer Chemistry | Term: 2 units |
| *CHM 485 | Textile Chemistry | Term: 3 units |
- (c) *Selected Topics in Inorganic Chemistry*
- | | | |
|----------|---|---------------|
| *CHM 451 | Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms | Term: 2 units |
| *CHM 452 | Physical Methods in Inorganic Chemistry | Term: 2 units |
| *CHM 453 | Organometallic Chemistry | Term: 2 units |

* Not offered in 1978-79.

(d) *Selected Topics in Organic Chemistry*

CHM 461	Organic Photochemistry	Term: 2 units
CHM 462	Synthetic Methods in Organic Chemistry	Term: 2 units
*CHM 463	Stereochemistry	Term: 2 units
*CHM 464	Instrumental Methods in Organic Chemistry	Term: 2 units
*CHM 465	Pericyclic Reactions	Term: 2 units
*CHM 466	Organic Reaction Mechanisms	Term: 2 units
*CHM 467	Organic Mass Spectrometry	Term: 2 units

(e) *Selected Topics in Physical Chemistry*

*CHM 471	Quantum Chemistry	Term: 2 units
*CHM 472	Molecular Spectroscopy	Term: 2 units
CHM 473	Radiochemistry	Term: 2 units
*CHM 474	Chemical Kinetics	Term: 2 units
*CHM 475	Applied Physical Chemistry	Term: 2 units
*CHM 476	X-ray Crystallography	Term: 2 units

Research Project

CHM 499	Research Project	Year: 4 units
---------	------------------	---------------

Examination Scheme*Major Programme*

All students majoring in Chemistry are required to take:
for 6-2 majors:

- 3 full Papers in their Part I examination: Papers 1, 2 and 3
- Equivalent to 3 full Papers in their Part II examination taking at least 2 from Papers 11, 12 and 13 (weight $\frac{1}{2}$ Paper each) and choose from Papers 4, 5, 6A, 6B, 7 and 8 (weight $\frac{1}{2}$ Paper each), Paper 10 and Biochemistry Paper 1C (weight 1 Paper each).

for 4-2-2 majors:

- 2 full Papers in their Part I examination: Papers 2 and 3
- Equivalent to 2 full Papers in their Part II examination: Paper 1 and two half-papers selected from Papers 4, 5, 6, 7 & 8, 11, 12 and 13.

The Degree classification for Chemistry majors will be based on both the Degree Paper results and the Grade Point Average of all chemistry courses except General Chemistry.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

Minor Programme

All students minoring in Chemistry are required to take Paper 14 and Paper 15 in their Part I/II examinations. These two papers may be offered in alternate years.

Degree Papers

- Paper 1 — Inorganic Chemistry
 CHM 312 Inorganic Chemistry I/II
 CHM 417 Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory
- Paper 2 — Organic Chemistry
 CHM 322 Organic Chemistry II/III
 CHM 327 Organic Chemistry Laboratory II/III
- Paper 3 — Physical Chemistry
 CHM 332 Physical Chemistry II/III
 CHM 337 Physical Chemistry Laboratory II/III
- Paper 4 — Selected Topics in Inorganic Chemistry
 *CHM 451 Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms
 *CHM 452 Physical Methods in Inorganic Chemistry
 *CHM 453 Organometallic Chemistry
- Paper 5A — Selected Topics in Organic Chemistry
 CHM 461 Organic Photochemistry
- Paper 5B — Selected Topics in Organic Chemistry
 CHM 462 Synthetic Methods
- Paper 5C — Selected Topics in Organic Chemistry
 CHM 467 Organic Mass Spectrometry
- Paper 6 — Selected Topics in Physical Chemistry
 CHM 473 Radiochemistry
- Paper 7 — Selected Topics in Analytical Chemistry
 CHM 441 Instrumental Analysis
- Paper 8 — Selected Topics in Applied Chemistry
 CHM 484 Polymer Chemistry
- Paper 10 — Undergraduate Thesis
 CHM 499 Research Project
- Paper 11 — Advanced Inorganic Chemistry
 CHM 410 Inorganic Chemistry III
- Paper 12 — Advanced Organic Chemistry
 CHM 420 Organic Chemistry IV
- Paper 13 — Advanced Physical Chemistry
 CHM 430 Physical Chemistry IV
- Paper 14 — Physical Chemistry (Minor)
 CHM 335 Physical Chemistry (Minor)

* Not offered in 1978-79.

Paper 15 — Inorganic Chemistry (Minor)	*CHM 415	Inorganic Chemistry (Minor)
Biochemistry Paper 1C — Principles of Biochemistry (for Chemistry Majors)	BCH 321	Principles of Biochemistry

Computer Science

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
First	CSC 111	Computer Principles and Programming Fundamentals	3
	CSC 112	Introduction to Computer Science (Major)	3
Second	CSC 211	Introduction to Computer Science	6
	CSC 221	Data Processing and COBOL Program- ming	3
	CSC 231	Introduction to Numerical Methods . .	3
Third	CSC 311	Elementary Computer Organization . .	3
	CSC 312	Introduction to System Programming . .	3
	CSC 321	Introduction to Information Systems . .	3
	CSC 331	Numerical Methods I	3
Fourth	CSC 411	Data Structures	3
	CSC 412	Programming Languages	3
	CSC 421	System Design and Implementation . .	3
	CSC 431	Numerical Methods II	3

Course Description

CSC 111	Core, Both; 1st term; 1st year
Computer Principles and Programming Fundamentals	Elective, others; Both terms 1st - Grad. 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Introduction to programming in high-level language. Algorithms, computer organization and solution of simple problems. Intended for students who want a general knowledge of computers. Prerequisite: None.

CSC 112	Core, Major; 2nd term
Introduction to Computer Science (Major)	1st year 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Algorithms, programmes and computers. Basic programming and programme structure. Programming and computing systems. Debugging and verification of programmes. Data representation. Organization and characteristics of computers. Survey of computers, languages,

* Not offered in 1978-79.

systems and applications. Computer solution of several numerical and non-numerical problems using one or more programming languages. Prerequisite: CSC 111.

CSC 211	Core, Minor; Year
Introduction to Computer Science	2nd year
	6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to provide the basic knowledge and experience necessary to use computers effectively in the solution of problems. It is an introductory course for prospective minors in Computer Science.

Algorithms, programmes and computers. Basic programming and programme structure. Programming and computing systems. Debugging and verification of programmes. Data representation. Organization and characteristics of computers. Survey of computers, languages, systems and applications. Computer solution of several numerical and non-numerical problems using one or more programming languages. Algorithmic languages.

Prerequisites: CSC 111.

CSC 221	Core, Minor; Elective, Others
Data Processing and COBOL Programming	Both terms; 2nd - Grad.
	3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Information structure in COBOL: files, records and fields. Structure of a COBOL Programme. Details of the four COBOL divisions. Data processing cycle and file processing on tapes and discs. System flowcharts. Several exercises and programming problems will be presented for solution. Prerequisites: CSC 111.

CSC 231	Core, Minor; Elective, Others
Introduction to Numerical Methods	Both terms; 2nd - Grad.
	3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

An introduction to the numerical algorithms fundamental to scientific computing work. Includes elementary discussion of error, polynomial interpolation, quadrature, linear systems of equations, solution of non-linear equations and numerical solution of ordinary differential equations. The algorithmic approach and the efficient use of the computer are emphasized. Prerequisite: CSC 111, PMA 111.

CSC 311	Core, Minor; 1st term
Elementary Computer Organization	3rd year
	3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to familiarize the student with the basic structure and language of machines and so give him a better understanding of the internal behaviour of computers.

The hardware organization of the main machine. System Software. Principles of programming in assembly language. Input, output and auxiliary storage devices.

Formal definition of programming languages including specification of syntax and semantics. Simple statements including precedence, infix, prefix and postfix notation. Global properties of algorithmic languages including scope of declarations, storage allocation, grouping of statements, binding time of constituents, subroutines, coroutines and tasks. List processing, string manipulation, data description and simulation languages. Run-time representation of programme and data structures.

CSC 421	Core, Minor; 2nd term
System Design and Implementation	4th year
	3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is the second covering the system life cycle. The lectures focus on underlying principles of design and implementation as well as on techniques. The techniques are utilized in the project. Selected topics on Information Systems administration, Information Systems for Operating, Management Control, Planning and Organization are discussed.

CSC 431	Core, Minor; 2nd term
Numerical Methods II	4th year
	3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed as an introduction to numerical linear algebra and its application.

The solution of linear systems by direct and iterative methods, matrix inversion, the evaluation of determinants and the calculation of eigenvalues and eigenvectors of matrices. Application to boundary value problems in ordinary differential equations. Introduction to the numerical solution of partial differential equations. Selected algorithms will be programmed for solution on computers.

Examination Scheme

Minor Programme

All students minoring in Computer Science are required to take (a) Paper 1 in their Part I examination and Paper 4 in their Part II examination, OR (b) Paper 2 in their Part I examination and Paper 5 in their Part II examination, OR (c) Paper 3 in their Part I examination and Paper 6 in their Part II examination.

Degree Papers

Paper 1 — Computer Science I (Minor) I	
	CSC 311 Elementary Computer Organization
	CSC 312 Introduction to System Programming

Paper 2 — Information Systems (Minor) I	CSC 311	Elementary Computer Organization
	CSC 321	Introduction to Information Systems
Paper 3 — Numerical Methods (Minor) I	CSC 311	Elementary Computer Organization
	CSC 331	Numerical Methods I
Paper 4 — Computer Science II (Minor) II	CSC 411	Data Structures
	CSC 412	Programming Languages
Paper 5 — Information Systems (Minor) II	CSC 411	Data Structures
	CSC 421	System Design & Implementation
Paper 6 — Numerical Methods (Minor) II	CSC 411	Data Structures
	CSC 431	Numerical Methods II

Electronics

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
First	ELE 101	Introductory Electronics I	2
	ELE 102	Introductory Electronics II.. .. .	2
	ELE 103	Basic Engineering	2
	ELE 182	First Year Experiments	1
Second	ELE 201	Introductory Electronics III	2
	ELE 202	Electrical Networks	2
	ELE 203	Switching and Logic System	2
	ELE 204	Electromagnetic Theory	2
	ELE 205	Applied Physics and Thermodynamics	2
	ELE 206	Electrical Machines	2
	ELE 230	Basic Principles, Usage and Limitations of Electronics Instruments ..	2
	ELE 281/282	Second Year Experiments	4
	ELE 283	Engineering Drawings	2
Third	ELE 301	Electronic Circuits I	2
	ELE 302	Digital Techniques	2
	ELE 303	Communications	2
	ELE 304	Semiconductors and Devices	2
	ELE 305	Basic Probability and Quantum Theory	2
	ELE 306	Control	2
	ELE 307	High Frequency Techniques	2
	ELE 381/382	Third Year Experiments	4

Fourth	ELE 041/042	Fourth Year Project	10
	ELE 401	Microprocessors and Mini-computer Techniques	2
	ELE 402	Sampled Data Control System .. .	2
	ELE 403	Communication Systems .. .	2
	ELE 404	Microwave Engineering .. .	2
	ELE 405	Analog and Hybrid Techniques .. .	2
	ELE 406	Theory and Technology of Semi- conductor Devices .. .	2
	ELE 407	Network Theory .. .	2
	ELE 408	Antenna Theory .. .	2
	ELE 409	Quantum Electronics .. .	2
	ELE 410	Digital Signal Processing .. .	2
	ELE 491/492	Design Exercise .. .	4

First Year Potential Majors are required to take ELE 101, 102, 103 and laboratory course ELE 182.

Second Year Majors are required to take ELE 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206 and laboratory course ELE 281/282.

Course Description

ELE 101 Core, Major; 1st term
Introductory Electronics I 1st year
 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

The role of Electronics in modern society. Introduction to A.C. theory. Circuit theorems: Thevenin, Norton and superposition. Steady-state response of R.L.C. circuits. Power, energy and resonance. Vacuum and discharge tubes. Qualitative treatments of diodes and transistors. Simple examples of diodes and transistors as circuit elements. Graphical solution of single-stage amplifier. Qualitative treatment of bias, feedback and equivalent circuits.

ELE 102 Core, Major, 2nd term
Introductory Electronics II 1st year
 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

Elementary physics of semiconductor devices. Junction-diode characteristics and circuits. Transistor characteristics. Transistors at low frequency. Transistor biasing and thermal stabilization. Field-effect transistors. Operational amplifiers: principle and application.

ELE 103 Core, Major; 1st term
Basic Engineering 1st year
 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

Introduction to engineering and local electronics industry. Mechanical and environmental consideration for engineering systems. Engineering materials. Destructive and non-destructive testings. Tolerance,

limits and confidence limits. Quality control and materials control in industry and manufacture. Engineering design of electronic equipment: aspects of structure, parts, standards, layouts, metals, assembly and wiring, printed wiring boards and the choice of electronic components. The role of engineers in society, and selected topics.

ELE 182
First Year Experiments
Core, Major, 2nd term
2nd year
1 unit; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

ELE 201
Introductory Electronics III
Core, Major; 1st term; 2nd year
Core, Minor; 1st term; 3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Transistors at high frequency. Multi-stage and differential amplifiers. Feedback amplifiers. Stability and Oscillators. Large-signal amplifiers. Tuned amplifiers. Power supplies.

ELE 202
Electrical Networks
Core, Major, 2nd term
2nd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Network theorems. Two-terminal-pair networks. Fourier series. Fourier and Laplace transforms. Transient response of R.L.C. circuits. Transfer function of linear systems.

ELE 203
Switching and Logic System
Core, Major; 1st term; 2nd year
Core, Minor; 1st term; 3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Introduction: applied logic, combination and sequential logic. Switching Algebra: basic operations, laws and theorems, graphical representations. Simplification: algebraic approach, map approach. Synchronous sequential switching systems: memory elements, stable tables and state diagrams, synthesis of state table, state reduction, methods of state assignment and analysis of sequential machine. Flipflops and counters: types and transformation of flipflops, synchronous and asynchronous counters, methods of design, storage and control registers. Basic digital computer circuits: adders, subtractors, comparators, complementers, timing circuits, coding, decoding and code-converting circuits. Computational and error correcting codes. Introductory pulse circuits — multivibrators, sweeping circuit, simple applications.

ELE 204
Electromagnetic Theory
Core, Major, 2nd term
2nd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Vector calculus. Maxwell's equations: Integral and differential forms. Electrostatics: Coulomb's Law, Gauss's Law, Poisson and Laplace Equation. Dipole fields. Method of images. Boundary-value problems. Magnetostatics: Ampere's Law, Biot-Savart Law. Vector

potential. Electric and magnetic field energies. Induction: Faraday's Law. Mutual and self inductance. Displacement current. E-M field and materials. Field energy flow and field momentum. Introduction to E-M wave theory.

ELE 205 Core, Major; 1st term
Applied Physics and Thermodynamics 2nd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Introduction to Modern Physics. Ideas of particle statistics. Discharge Tubes: collision, ionization, recombination and phenomenon of discharge. Vacuum tubes: thermionic, secondary and field emissions, Child's Law and SCL current. Concepts of solids: bondings and classifications. Magnetic and dielectric materials. Introduction to metals and semiconductors. Basic thermodynamics: ideas of states, entropy, free energy, equilibrium, and phase diagrams, applications to heat engines.

ELE 206 Core, Major; 2nd term; 2nd year
Electrical Machines Core, Minor; 2nd term; 3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Magnetic circuits. Equivalent circuits and phasor diagram of transformer. Structural components and windings of D.C. machine. D.C. generators and motors. The speed and torque control of D.C. motors. Structural components of A.C. machines. Inductor machines. Synchronous machines. Introduction to power generation and distribution.

ELE 230 Elective; 2nd term
Basic Principles, Usage and Limitations of Electronic Instruments 1st - 3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Introduction — data acquisition and processing. Components. Amplifiers: types and characteristics. Operational amplifiers as a circuit element. DC and AC power sources, AC/DC converters. Electronic Multimeters: their structure and applications. Oscilloscopes: principles and applications. Signal generators: oscillator, function generator, pulse generator, testing and application. Transducers and sensors: types and applications for heat, light, pressure and sound sensing. Graphic recording instruments. Special Instruments: phase sensitive detector, temperature controller, pH meter, spectrometer, flame photometer, etc. Introduction to analog and digital computers.

ELE 281 - ELE 282 Core, Major 2 terms
Second Year Experiments 2nd year
4 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

ELE 283 Core, Major, 2nd term
Engineering Drawings 2nd year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

ELE 301
Electronic Circuits I

Core, Major, 2nd term
3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Switching characteristics of transistors in pulse circuits: steady state and transient. Linear and diode wave-shapings. Multivibrators: analysis and applications. Principle and applications of negative-resistance devices: as multivibrators. Time-base generators. General topics: e.g. blocking oscillators, pulse transformer, phase sensitive detector, PLL etc.

ELE 302
Digital Techniques

Core, Major; 1st term; 3rd year
Core, Minor; 1st term; 3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Introduction to digital data acquisition and processing. Principles and techniques of A/D and D/A conversions: sampling, S/H, ADC, DAC, demultiplexing. Digital IC: various types. Digital Computer Technology: (i) Arithmetic and Logical Operation: Principle and circuit. (ii) Memories: types, recording methods. (iii) Organisation, Control and I/O: word format, organisation and sequencing of control registers and flip flops, logical sequence of execution of arithmetic and other instructions, general I/O units.

ELE 303
Communications

Core, Major; 1st term
3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Introduction to concepts of information and information capacity. Limits of information transfer. Time and frequency relationship. C.W. modulation and demodulation: amplitude, phase and frequency modulations. Pulse modulation and demodulation: PAM, PDM and PPM. Link between CW and pulse modulation. Information bandwidth and sampling theorem. Digital modulation and demodulation: PCM, quantisation noise and intersymbol interference. Transmission of PCM pulses, OOK FSK PSK. Modulators and demodulators: circuits for AM, FM and PM.

ELE 304
Semiconductors and Devices

Core, Major; 1st term; 3rd year
Core, Minor; 1st term; 3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Elements of Wave Mechanics. Energy bands in semiconductors. Concepts of effective mass, mobility, carrier. Concentration, conductivity; Hall effect, and Einstein's relationship. Equation of continuity, minority carrier injection and carrier lifetime. P-N junction: capacitance and current equations. Bipolar transistor: factors affecting current gain, punch through voltages, a-c characteristics. Principles and operation of junction field-effect transistor. Equivalent circuits, models and parameters for transistors. Other semiconductor devices.

ELE 305 Core, Major; 2nd term
 Basic Probability and Quantum 3rd year
 Theory 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Random variables: discrete and continuous probability; distribution functions; mean and standard deviation; conditional probability, independence and conditional independence; Bayes' theorem; law of large numbers. Stochastic processes: stationarity, ergodicity, correlation, power density spectrum. Introduction to quantum physics. Operator formalism. Postulates and Schrödinger equation. Simple cases: potential well and barrier, simple harmonic oscillator. Tunneling and thermionic electronic emission.

ELE 306 Core, Major; 2nd term
 Control 3rd year
 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Definition and areas of application. Differential equation representation. State variable formulation. Transfer functions. Block diagram. Transient response. Performance of control system. Stability, Routh criterion, Nyquist criterion. Liapunov functions. Frequency response and Bode diagram. Root loci. Design techniques. Computation and simulation. Control equipment.

ELE 307 Core, Major; 1st term
 High Frequency Techniques 3rd year
 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Principles and characteristics of transmission lines. Impedance concepts, matching, etc. Smith charts and their uses. Maxwell's Equation. Rectangular and circular waveguides. Antennas and radiation. High frequency measurement techniques.

ELE 381 - ELE 382 Core, Major; 2 terms; 3rd year
 Third Year Experiments (Scheme C, 3rd & 4th year)
 4 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

ELE 041/042 Core, Major, STOT¹; Year
 Fourth Year Project 4th year
 4 units; 4 afternoons/wk.

ELE 481/482 Core, Major; Year
 Fourth Year Project 4th year
 1st term: 2 units
 2nd term: 4 units
 4 afternoons/wk.

The student independently proposes and performs active experimental or theoretical research on a current topic of electronics under the supervision of a staff member.

¹ Student-orientated Teaching.

ELE 401
Microprocessors and Mini-computer
Techniques

Core, Opt., Major; 1st term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Comparisons on microprocessors to minicomputers and other LSI devices. Microprocessor architecture. Assembly language instruction set. Assemblers and assembly language programming. Software design and development. Timing and control. Memory system. Input/Output and interrupts.

ELE 402
Sampled Data Control System

Core, Opt., Major; 2nd term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Sampling and quantization. Frequency response of sampled-data control systems. Z-transform and pulsed transfer function. Transient response and inverse-transform. State variable representation. Stability, Nyquist, Jury. Stability, Liapunov. Realization of pulse transfer functions. Design of sampled data system. Present trends in control.

ELE 403
Communication Systems

Core, Opt., Major; 2nd term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Basic properties of noise, noise representation, noise figures and noise temperature. Basic functional parts of a communication system: signal, noise, bandwidth and electromagnetic spectrum considerations. Interference. Performance of C.W. modulation schemes in the presence of noise. Performance of pulse modulation schemes in the presence of noise. Signal power and bandwidth exchange. Comparative system studies. Transmission medium characteristics: cable, free space, etc. Service requirements: subjective and objective testing, reliability and economic aspects.

ELE 404
Microwave Engineering

Core, Opt., Major; 2nd term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Fundamental characteristics of guided waves. Transformation of wave impedance. Standing-wave measurements. Measurement of wavelength and frequency. Matching and transmission systems. Attenuation and Q factor: cavity resonators. Introduction to multiport network analysis. Generators and detectors: recent developments.

ELE 405
Analog and Hybrid Techniques

Core, Opt., Major; 1st term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Operational amplifiers: principle, analysis, frequency response compensation, offset errors, temperature drift. Operational amplifiers as circuit building blocks: summer, integrator, tuned amplifier, peak and precision detector, log and anti-log amplifier, S/H, waveform generators,

etc. Linear IC: principle and application of e.g. regular, VCO, multiplier etc. Principle of analog computing: functional elements, general requirements. Computing amplifier: general requirements, sources of error, methods of improvement. Transfer function generator: principles and methods. Multipliers and function generators: principles and methods. Amplitude and time scalings. Analog and hybrid computing and simulation.

ELE 406
Theory and Technology of
Semiconductor Devices

Core, Opt., Major; 2nd term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Review of semiconductor physics. Junction and insulated-gate field-effect transistor. Other semiconductor devices. The planar technology. Methods of oxidation. Solid-state diffusion. Mask fabrication. Process parameters and device characteristics. Simple IC fabrication.

ELE 407
Network Theory

Core, Opt., Major; 1st term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Network Functions. Positive real functions and realizability theory. Frequency domain analysis. One port synthesis. Two port synthesis and filter design. Limitations of passive network synthesis. Active network synthesis; synthesis of active transfer functions. Linvill's cascade synthesis procedure.

ELE 408
Antenna Theory

Core, Opt., Major; 2nd term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Green's function for the wave equation. Radiation patterns of linear antennas, the loop antenna, and the cross dipole. The receiving antenna. Self and mutual impedances of antennas. Linear array theory. Reflector and aperture antennas.

ELE 409
Quantum Electronics

Core, Opt., Major; 2nd term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Hydrogenic atom. Spin and matrix representation. Atomic shell structure and periodic system. Perturbation theory. Topics in Quantum Electronics: Simple band theory of solids; Transport theory; Electromagnetic interactions; Lasers; Superconductivity.

ELE 410
Digital Signal Processing

Core, Opt., Major; 1st term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Introduction: time-domain description; Laplace transform and Fourier transform; Transfer function. Discrete-time system analysis: z-transform and inverse z-transform, response and stability, convolution.

Realization and frequency response of digital filters: direct realization; cascade and parallel realization; other forms; frequency response. Infinite impulse response digital filter design: revision of analog filter; infinite impulse response design. Finite impulse response: Fourier series method; window functions; DFT. Basic properties and applications of Fast Fourier Transform. Walsh and other transforms. Recent trends.

ELE 491 – ELE 492
Design Exercise

Core, Major, STOT; 2 terms
4th year
4 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

The student independently proposes and performs active experimental or theoretical research on a current topic of electronics under the supervision of a staff member.

Examination Scheme

Major Programme

Third Year Majors — The students, in consultation with the Department, may choose to follow one of the following schemes:

- Scheme A: I-1 Advanced Electronics 1 (4 units):
courses ELE 303, ELE 307
I-2 Advanced Electronics 2 (4 units):
courses ELE 302, ELE 304
I-3 Advanced Electronics 3 (4 units):
courses ELE 301, ELE 306
Experiments: ELE 381 — ELE 382 (4 units)
- Scheme B: Any 2 papers from I-1, I-2 and I-3
Experiments: ELE 381 — ELE 382 (4 units)
- Scheme C: (Work-Study Programme)
I-1 Advanced Electronics 1 (4 units):
courses ELE 303, ELE 307
I-2 Advanced Electronics 2 (4 units):
courses ELE 302, ELE 304
Experiments: ELE 381 (2 units)

Fourth Year Majors

- Scheme A: II-1 Microprocessors, Digital Signal Processing
courses ELE 401, ELE 410
II-2 Control, Communications
courses ELE 402, ELE 403
II-3 Microwave Engineering, Antennas
courses ELE 404, ELE 408
II-4 Semiconductor Devices, Quantum
courses ELE406, ELE 409

II-5 Analog Techniques, Network Theory
courses ELE 405, ELE 407

(Any three papers; Total: 12 units)

Project: ELE 041 – ELE 042 (10 units)

Scheme B: (Any two papers; Total: 8 units)

Design exercise: ELE 491 – ELE 492 (4 units)

Scheme C: (Work-Study Programme)

I-3 Advanced Electronics 3 (6 units):
courses ELE 301, ELE 306

Any one paper in fourth year (4 units)

Experiments: ELE 382 (2 units)

Project: ELE 041 – ELE 042 (10 units)

Fifth Year Majors

(Work-Study Programme only): Any two other papers (8 units)

Minor Programme

Third Year Minors

(Pre-requisites: ELE 101 and ELE 102)

I-4 Fundamental Electronics (6 units):

courses ELE 201, ELE 203, ELE 206

Experiments: ELE 281 – ELE 282 (2 units)

Fourth Year Minors

II-6 Advanced Electronics 1 (4 units):

Any one paper in third year

Experiments: ELE 381 – ELE 382 (4 units)

Mathematics

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
<i>1. 6-2 Major Programme</i>			
Candidates majoring in Mathematics may take minor subjects under Science or Business Administration Faculties or Economics.			
First	PMA 101	Calculus & Linear Algebra ¹	6
	PMA 151	Pro-Seminar	4
Second	PMA 021	Advanced Linear Algebra (STOT) ¹	6
	PMA 201	Advanced Calculus ¹	6
	AMA 201	Statistical Methods ¹	3
	AMA 202	Methods of Differential Equations ¹	3
	PMA 203	Elementary Complex Analysis ¹ ..	3
	PMA 204	Algebraic Structures ¹	3
	PMA 205	Elementary General Topology ..	3

¹ Core, core optional courses.

Third	PMA 031/032	Pro-Seminar ¹ (STOT)	4
	PMA 301	Real Analysis ¹	6
	Plus at least 2 year courses from			
	PMA 302	General Topology ¹	6
	PMA 303	Algebra ¹	6
	AMA 301	Operations Research ¹	6
	PMA 304	Probability Theory	3
Fourth	PMA 041/042	Seminar ¹ (STOT)	4
	Plus at least 3 courses (including 1 pure and 1 applied) from the following list:			
	<i>Pure Elective:</i>			
	*PMA 401	Complex Analysis	6
	PMA 402	Functional Analysis	6
	PMA 403	Differential Geometry	6
	PMA 404	Topics in Algebra	6
	PMA 405	Algebraic Topology	6
	<i>Applied Elective:</i>			
	AMA 401	Mathematical Statistics	6
	AMA 402	Differential Equations	6
	AMA 403	Optimization Theory	6
	*AMA 404	Control Theory	6

6-2 majors graduating in 1979 are required to take as course work PMA 041/PMA 042 plus three 4th year courses.

2. 4-2-2 Major Programme

Those taking 4-2-2 scheme under Mathematics must take Statistics as one of his minor subjects.

First	PMA 101	Calculus & Linear Algebra ¹	6
	PMA 151	Pro-Seminar	4
Second	PMA 021	Advanced Linear Algebra ¹ (STOT)	4
	PMA 201	Advanced Calculus ¹	6
	AMA 201	Statistical Methods ¹	3
	PMA 203	Elementary Complex Analysis ¹	3
	PMA 204	Algebraic Structures ¹	3
	PMA 205	Elementary General Topology	3
Third	PMA 031/032	Pro-Seminar ¹ (STOT)	4
	PMA 301	Real Analysis ¹	6
	Plus at least 1 from			
	PMA 302	General Topology ¹	6
	PMA 303	Algebra ¹	6
AMA 301	Operations Research ¹	6	

* Not offered in 1978-79.

¹ Core, core optional courses.

Fourth	PMA 041/042	Seminar ¹ (STOT)	4
	PMA 401	Complex Analysis ¹	6

Plus at least 1 year course from the third year and fourth year courses in the 6-2 major programme above.
 4-2-2 major graduating in 1979 are required to take as course work PMA 041/PMA 042 plus two 4th year courses.

3. Minor Programme in Mathematics

First	PMA 111	Mathematical Methods ¹	6
		Section A (Electronics & Computer) Section B (Natural Science) Group I (Physics) Group II (Chemistry) Group III (Biochemistry) Group IV (Biology) Section C (Social Science & others) **	
	PMA 151	Pro-Seminar	4
Second	PMA 211	Advanced Mathematical Methods ¹ ..	6
		Section A (Electronics & Computer) Section B (Physics) Section C (Others)	
Third	At least one elective from:		
	AMA 311	Methods of Statistics	6
	PMA 312	Complex Variable Theory	6
Fourth	At least one elective from the above third-year minor courses and the following courses:		
	AMA 301	Operations Research	6
	AMA 403	Optimization Theory	6

4. Minor Programme in Statistics

Second	STA 201	Fundamentals of Statistics ¹	6
	STA 231	Introductory Statistics	6
Third	STA 301	Experimental Designs ¹	6
	STA 311	Survey Sampling ¹	6
Fourth	*STA 401	Applied Multivariate Analysis ¹ ..	6
	*STA 411	Time Series and Forecasting ¹	6

* Not offered in 1978-79.

¹ Core, core optional courses.

** Provided the enrollment is not too small.

5. *Service Programme*

First	PMA 121	Mathematics for Business Administration	6
	PMA 123	Mathematics for Social Science	6
	AMA 123	Mathematics for Application	6
	PMA 131/132	Perspectives in Mathematics	3
Second	AMA 221	Advanced Mathematics for Business Administration	3

Course Description

AMA 123	Elective; Year; 1st year
Mathematics for Application	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
PMA 123	Elective; Year; 1st year
Mathematics for Social Science	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Exer./wk.

These courses give a systematic introduction to the mathematics needed for the study and application of statistical and analytic methods in the Social, Economics, and other Sciences. The courses cover the same material but mathematics for Social Science is designed for the student with a stronger mathematical background.

AMA 201	Core, Major; 1st term
Statistical Methods	2nd year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

The fundamental principles of the following topics will be discussed: probability theory, statistical estimation, tests of statistical hypothesis and analysis of variance.

AMA 202	Core, Major; 1st term
Methods of Differential Equations	2nd year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course introduces the student to the elementary methods of solving ordinary differential equations. Some partial differential equations are also considered.

AMA 221	Elective; 2nd term
Advanced Mathematics for Business Administration	2nd year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

A one-term continuation of the first year course giving further mathematical concepts and methods for application in the Social Sciences, including some probability and statistics.

AMA 301
Operations Research

Core, Optional, Both; Year
3rd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The basic methods of operations research will be explained. Topics treated include: the theory of games, linear programming and its applications, introduction to dynamic programming, nonlinear programming, and the theory of queues.

AMA 311
Methods of Statistics

Core, Optional, Minor; Year
3rd/4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is an expansion of AMA 201, preparing students for a minor degree paper in the subject.

AMA 401
Mathematical Statistics

Elective, Major; Year
4th - Grad.
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is intended as an introduction to the mathematical theory of statistics for students of mathematics. The emphasis is on basic concepts and the theory underlying statistical methods.

AMA 402
Differential Equations

Elective, Major; Year
4th - Grad.
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course provides a mathematical study of the theory and application of differential equations.

AMA 403
Optimization Theory

Elective, Both; Year
4th - Grad.
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The purpose of this course is to present the theory of optimization in the finite dimensional case. Topics include: unconstrained and linear constrained extrema; applications to matrices and quadratic forms; the Lagrange multiplier rule; general constrained minimization problems, augmentability and range and Lagrange multipliers; the calculus of variation.

*AMA 404
Control Theory

Elective, Both; Year
4th - Grad.
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course covers the fundamentals of control theory with emphasis on state-space structures; controllability and observability; aspects of the theory of optimal control and differential games. Numerical methods will also be included.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

PMA 101
Calculus & Linear Algebra

Core, Major; Year
1st year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+2 hrs. Tut./wk.

Functions of one variable, limits of sequences and functions, the differential and integral calculus with applications. The fundamental theory of matrices and determinants.

PMA 111
Mathematical Methods

Core, Minor; Year
1st year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is split into subgroups with slightly different syllabus. The content is a selection of basic principles and techniques from differential and integral calculus, linear algebra and statistics.

PMA 151
Pro-Seminar

Elective, Both; Year
1st year
4 units; 2 hrs./wk.

Topics covered in this course include: Operations of sets, relations and mappings, product set and quotient set, the Peano axioms, ordered sets, the axiom of choice and Zorn's lemma, well-ordered sets, the Bernstein theorem, denumerability and non-denumerability, ordinal numbers and cardinal numbers.

PMA 121
Mathematics for
Business Administration

Elective; Year
1st year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+2 hrs. Tut./wk.

An introduction to the Calculus and Matrix Algebra with applications, necessary for the study of Business Administration.

PMA 123
Mathematics for Social Science

Elective; Year
1st year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Exer./wk.

(For course description, please refer to AMA 123).

PMA 131/132
Perspectives in Mathematics

Elective; Both term; Extra-field
1st year; 3 units each
3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Exer./wk.

This course is designed for interested students with a minimum of mathematical experience. Particular emphasis will be laid on the nature of mathematical reasoning, related to the number system, aspects of algebra, functions, probability and statistics.

PMA 021
Advanced Linear Algebra

Core, Major, STOT¹; Year
2nd year
4 units; 2 hrs./wk.

This is a course conducted with student-orientated teaching. Topics covered include: abstract vector spaces, linear maps, matrix, Jordan canonical form, bilinear form and duality.

¹ Student-orientated Teaching.

PMA 201
Advanced Calculus

Core, Major; Year
2nd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Vectors in 3-dimensional Euclidean space, functions of several variables, differential and integral calculus, line and surface integrals, series of functions, improper integrals.

PMA 203
Elementary Complex Analysis

Core, Major; 2nd term
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This is a first course on the subject with emphasis on basic principles and computational techniques.

PMA 204
Algebraic Structures

Core, Major; 2nd term
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The course includes an introductory survey of the basic algebraic structures with internal laws of operations: semigroups, groups, rings and fields. Particular attention is directed to quotient structures and the theory of factorisation in a Euclidean Domain.

PMA 205
Elementary General Topology

Elective, Major; 2nd term
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This is a first course on general topology with emphasis on metric spaces and applications.

PMA 211
Advanced Mathematical Methods

Core, Minor; Year
2nd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The course includes the differential and integral calculus of several variables and applications, infinite series including Fourier series and elementary ordinary differential equations.

PMA 031
Pro-Seminar

Core, Optional Major, STOT; Year
3rd year
4 units; 2 hrs. STOT/wk.

Smooth manifolds and smooth maps, tangent spaces and derivatives, regular values, fundamental theorem of algebra. Theorem of Sard and Brown, Brouwer fixed point theorem. The degree modulo 2 of a mapping. Smooth homotopy and isotopy. Vector fields and Euler number. Introduction to cobordism. Theorem of Hopf. Pontryagin construction.

PMA 032
Pro-Seminar
Core, Optional Major, STOT; Year
3rd year
4 units; 2 hrs. STOT/wk.

Stability Theory of Ordinary Differential Equations, Theorems on Liapunov's stability and Liapunov's instability, Cetaev's Theorem on instability. Converse theorems on stability and boundedness. Application of Liapunov's Theory to controls. Extensions of Liapunov's method.

PMA 301
Real Analysis
Core, Major; Year
3rd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Topics covered in this course include: properties of measurable sets, measurable functions, the Lebesgue integral, absolute continuity and the Radon-Nikodym theorem, L_p -spaces, product measure and iterated integrals, the Daniell integral and Stone's theorem, introduction to Fourier transforms.

PMA 302
General Topology
Core, Optional, Major; Year
3rd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Topics covered include Hausdorff spaces, Regular and normal space, Tietz's extension theorem, compact and locally compact spaces, compactification, metrization theorems, uniformity, function spaces, fundamental groups and covering spaces.

PMA 303
Algebra
Core, Optional, Major; Year
3rd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Topics covered in this course include: groups, abelian groups, categories and functions, modules, integral domains, semi-simple rings, Ext and Tor, field theory.

PMA 304
Probability Theory
Elective, Major; 2nd term
3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This is a first course on the mathematical theory of probability.

PMA 312
Complex Variable Theory
Core, Optional, Minor; Year
3rd/4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The course covers the basic theorems and techniques of analytic functions, to prepare students for a minor paper in the subject.

PMA 041
Seminar
Core, Optional Major, STOT; Year
4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. STOT/wk.

Multivariate Normal Distribution; Distribution of Quadratic Forms; Cochran's Theorem. General theory of estimation and hypotheses test-

ing. The S-method and the T-method of multiple comparison; orthogonal contrast. Incomplete layouts. Analysis of variance components. The effects of departures from the underlying assumptions.

PMA 042 Core, Optional Major, STOT; Year
Seminar 4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. STOT/wk.

1. Compactness in Topological Spaces. 2. Function Spaces. 3. Measure Theory. 4. Mathematical Foundations of Probability.

*PMA 401 Elective, 6-2 Major
Complex Analysis Core, 4-2-2 major
Year; 4th - Grad.
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

A rigorous course in the theory of analytic functions.

PMA 402 Elective, Major; Year
Functional Analysis 4th - Grad.
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

Topics covered in this course include: the algebras of bounded continuous functions, Stone-Weierstrass theorems, normed linear space and Banach spaces, Hilbert space and Banach algebras.

PMA 403 Elective, Major; Year
Differential Geometry 4th - Grad.
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut/wk.

Topics covered include: manifolds, fiber bundles, Lie groups, curvature, geodesics, Stokes theorem, De Rham's theorem, submanifolds, characteristic classes, homogeneous spaces, Riemannian geometry and complex manifold.

PMA 404 Elective, Major; Year
Topics in Algebra 4th - Grad.
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut/wk.

Topics will be selected from: Linear algebra and representations, commutative algebras, homological algebras.

PMA 405 Elective, Major; Year
Algebraic Topology 4th year - Grad.
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut/wk.

The course will cover: homotopy and the fundamental group; covering spaces and fibrations, polyhedra, homology, products and general cohomology theory and duality.

STA 201 Core, Minor; Year
Fundamentals of Statistics 2nd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+2 hrs. Tut./wk.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

This course offers background knowledge of statistics through discussions of fundamental logical principles. Materials considered will be probability theory, sampling distribution, estimation, testing of hypotheses, elementary analysis of variances, data analysis, nonparametric inference and statistical decision theory.

STA 231	Elective; Year
Introductory Statistics	2nd year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Tut./wk.

This is an introductory course with emphasis on the application of basic statistical techniques to behavioral and natural science. It covers elementary probability, statistical description of data, sampling distributions, testing hypotheses, regression, correlation, contingency tables, tests of goodness-of-fit, nonparametric statistics, Bayesian decision theory, index numbers and sample design.

STA 301	Core, Optional, Minor; Year
Experimental Designs	3rd year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to study various statistical aspects of models in experimental design. It covers one-way and two-way analysis of variance, randomized blocks design, nested and partially nested design, Latin squares, random-effect models, regression, correlation and analysis of covariance. Emphasis will be placed on the use of these models in analysing real data.

Prerequisite: AMA 201 or ECO 202 or SOC 204 or equivalent.

STA 311	Core, Optional, Minor; Year
Survey Sampling	3rd year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Introduction to the design, analysis and interpretation of sample surveys. Types of sampling covered include simple random sampling, stratified random sampling, systematic sampling, cluster sampling, and double sampling. Methods of estimation are described to estimate means, proportions, totals, ratios and regression coefficients. Detailed description of sample size determinations to achieve goals of desired precision at least cost. Also, techniques of questionnaire design, the problems of nonresponse, and sources of nonsampling error.

Prerequisite same as above.

*STA 401	Core, Optional, Minor; Year
Applied Multivariate Analysis	4th year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course deals with major multivariate statistical techniques in analysing natural and behavioral science data. Topics include multiple and partial correlations, T^2 -statistics, discriminant analysis, cluster

* Not offered in 1978-79.

analysis, canonical correlations, principal components, factor analysis and structural equation models. Strong emphasis will be placed on use of existing computer programmes.

*STA 411	Core, Optional, Minor; Year
Time Series and Forecasting	4th year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A course in stationary time series with applications in economics, marketing and physical sciences, with emphasis on autoregressive and moving average models. Autocovariance, autocorrelation, cross-covariance, filtering, seasonal analysis and spectral analysis. Exponential smoothing, Box-Jenkins forecasting procedure and prediction theory. Bayesian and multivariate forecasting. Use of computer programmes for covariance and spectral estimation.

Examination Scheme

Major Programme

6-2 Majors are required to take:

- (a) Paper I and two from Papers 2, 3, 4 in their Part I examination.
- (b) Two from Papers 11, 12, 13, 14, 15 and one from Papers 21, 22, 23, 24. or
Two from Papers 21, 22, 23, 24 and one from Papers 11, 12, 13, 14, 15 in their Part II examination.

4-2-2 Majors are required to take:

- (a) Two from Papers 1, 2, 3, 4 in their Part I examination.
- (b) One from Papers 1, 2, 3, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15 and one from Papers 4, 21, 22, 23, 24 in their Part II examination. (No duplication with either Part I or Minor subject degree papers is allowed.)

Those graduating in 1979 shall take 2 examination papers chosen from Papers 12 to 15, and from 21 to 23.

Minor Programme

A. All students minoring in Mathematics are required to take Paper 31 or Paper 32 in their Part I examination and one paper from Papers 31, 32, 4, 23 (excluding that passed in Part I) in their Part II examination.

Degree Papers

Paper 1 — Real Analysis	PMA 301	Real Analysis
Paper 2 — General Topology	PMA 302	General Topology

* Not offered in 1978-79.

- Paper 3 — Algebra
PMA 303 Algebra
- Paper 4 — Operations Research
AMA 301 Operations Research
- Paper 11 — Complex Analysis
*PMA 401 Complex Analysis
- Paper 12 — Functional Analysis
PMA 402 Functional Analysis
- Paper 13 — Differential Geometry
PMA 403 Differential Geometry
- Paper 14 — Topics in Algebra
PMA 404 Topics in Algebra
- Paper 15 — Algebraic Topology
PMA 405 Algebraic Topology
- Paper 21 — Mathematical Statistics
AMA 401 Mathematical Statistics
- Paper 22 — Differential Equations
AMA 402 Differential Equations
- Paper 23 — Optimization Theory
AMA 403 Optimization Theory
- Paper 24 — Control Theory
*AMA 404 Control Theory
- Paper 31 — Methods of Statistics
AMA 311 Methods of Statistics
- Paper 32 — Complex Variable Theory
PMA 312 Complex Variable Theory

B. All students minoring in Statistics are required to take Paper I or Paper 2 in their Part I examination and Paper 11 or Paper 12 in their Part II examination.

Degree Papers

- Paper 1 — Experimental Designs
STA 301 Experimental Designs
- Paper 2 — Survey Sampling
STA 311 Survey Sampling
- Paper 11 — Multivariate Analysis
*STA 401 Applied Multivariate Analysis
- Paper 12 — Time Series Analysis
*STA 411 Time Series and Forecasting

* Not offered in 1978-79.

Physics

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
First	NSC 111	Perspectives in Physical Science ..	3
	PHY 101/102	General Physics (for Physics major)	6
	PHY 103/104	General Physics (for Electronics or Mathematics major)	6
	PHY 105/106	General Physics (for Chemistry major)	6
	PHY 107/108	General Physics (for Biochemistry or Biology major)	6
	PHY 181/182	Practical Physics I (4 sections) (for major/minor/elective)	2
Second	PHY 021/022	Mechanics and Electricity (Problems)	2
	PHY 201/202	Classical Mechanics	5
	PHY 203/204	Electricity and Magnetism	3
	PHY 205/206	Electronics	4
	PHY 281/282	Practical Physics II (A)	1
	PHY 283/284	Practical Physics II (B)	2
	PHY 285/286	Practical Physics II (C)	3
	PHY 221	Mechanics (for minor)	3
	PHY 291	Mechanics Practical (for minor) ..	1
	PHY 222	Optics and Kinetic Theory (for minor)	2
PHY 292	Optics Practical (for minor)	2	
Third	PHY 301	Special Relativity	3
	PHY 302	Atomic Physics	4
	PHY 303	Electromagnetic Theory	3
	PHY 304	Optics	4
	PHY 305	Thermal Physics	3
	PHY 381/382	Practical Physics III	4
	PHY 321/322	Electricity and Magnetism (for minor ¹)	5
	PHY 391/392	Electricity and Magnetism Practical (for minor ¹)	3
Fourth	PHY 041/042	Seminar	2
	PHY 401/402	Quantum Mechanics	4
	PHY 403	Statistical Mechanics	2
	PHY 404	Solid State Physics	3
	PHY 405	Nuclear Physics	2
	PHY 408	Biophysics	2
	PHY 409	Digital Instrumentation	3
	PHY 481/482	Practical Physics IV	4
	PHY 483/484	Physics Project	4
	PHY 485/486	Project with Thesis	6
	PHY 421/422	Modern Physics (for minor)	6
	PHY 491/492	Modern Physics Practical (for minor)	2

Fourth & Grad.	PHY 502	Advanced Mathematical Methods in Physics	3
	PHY 503	Polymer Physics	3
	*PHY 506	Optical-electronics	3

With the exception of NSC 11 and PHY 107/108, all other courses are core optionals.

Course Description

NSC 111	Elective; Gen. Ed; 1st term
Perspectives in Physical Science	1st - 4th year
	3/3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A qualitative survey of elementary physical sciences, organized around the historical development and philosophical foundation of the main concepts in physical sciences. The course is designed for interested students with a minimum of scientific training.

PHY 101/102	Core, Major; Year
General Physics	1st year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

An introductory course covering the principles and applications of mechanics, heat, light, sound, electricity and magnetism, and modern physics; suitable for potential majors in Physics. Co-requisite: PHY 181/182.

PHY 103/104	Core, Minor; Year
General Physics	1st year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

Same as PHY 101/102; suitable for potential majors in Electronics or Mathematics. Co-requisite: PHY 181/182.

PHY 105/106	Core, Minor; Year
General Physics	1st year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

Same as PHY 101/102; suitable for potential majors in Chemistry. Co-requisite: PHY 181/182.

PHY 107/108	Elective; Year
General Physics	1st year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

Similar to PHY 101/102; suitable for potential majors in Biochemistry or Biology.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

PHY 181/182 Practical Physics I	Core, Both; Elective, Others; Year 1st year 2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.
------------------------------------	--

Laboratory experiments illustrating the principles in PHY 101-106, required for those who take PHY 101/102, 103/104 or 105/106 and optional for those who take PHY 107/108.

This course is offered in 4 sections: Section A for potential major in Physics; Section B for potential major in Electronics or Mathematics; Section C for potential major in Chemistry; Section D for potential major in Biochemistry, Biology, Mathematics, or Physics.

PHY 021/022 Mechanics and Electricity (Problems)	Core, Major; STOT ¹ ; Year 2nd year 2 units; 1 hrs./wk.
---	--

Small-group discussion on topics/problems in Classical Mechanics and Electricity and Magnetism.

PHY 201 Classical Mechanics	Core, Major; 1st term 2nd year 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
--------------------------------	---

PHY 202 Classical Mechanics	Core, Major; 2nd term 2nd year 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
--------------------------------	---

Newtonian particle dynamics. Vibrations. Rigid body dynamics. Introductory mechanics of continuous media. Waves in one, two and three dimensions. Elementary analytic mechanics, D'Alembert's principle, Lagrange's equations of motion.

PHY 203 Electricity and Magnetism	Core, Major; 1st term 2nd year 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
--------------------------------------	---

PHY 204 Electricity and Magnetism	Core, Major; 2nd term 2nd year 1 unit; 1 hr. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
--------------------------------------	---

Formulation of electro- and magneto-statics, and simple applications. Electromagnetic induction; formulation of Maxwell's equations. Electric currents, DC circuits. Electric and magnetic properties of matter.

PHY 205/206 Electronics	Core, Major; Lear 2nd year 4 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
----------------------------	---

AC circuitry. Principles of operations of amplifiers, oscillators and power supplies. Vacuum and gas valves; transistors.

¹ Student-orientated Teaching.

- PHY 281/282
Practical Physics II (A) Core, Major; Year
2nd year
1 unit; 4 hrs. Lab./three weeks
Laboratory experiments illustrating the principles in PHY 201/202.
- PHY 283/284
Practical Physics II (B) Core, Major; Year
2nd year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./fortnight
Laboratory experiments illustrating the principles in PHY 203/204.
- PHY 285/286
Practical Physics II (C) Core, Major; Year
2nd year
3 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.
Laboratory experiments illustrating the principles in PHY 205/206.
- PHY 221
Mechanics Core, Minor; 1st term
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
Elasticity, fluid flow, and surface tension. Vibrations; Waves. Co-requisite: PHY 291.
- PHY 291
Mechanics Practical Core, Minor; 1st term
2nd year
1 unit; 4 hrs. Lab./fortnight
Laboratory experiments illustrating the principles in PHY 221, required for those who take PHY 221.
- PHY 222
Optics and Kinetic Theory Core, Minor; 2nd term
2nd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
Coherence and wave packets; interference; Fraunhofer diffraction, resolutions of optical instruments. Introduction to kinetic theory: Maxwell velocity distribution; free path distribution; effusion; transport phenomena. Co-requisite: PHY 292.
- PHY 292
Optics Practical Core, Minor; 2nd term
2nd year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.
Laboratory experiments illustrating the principles in PHY 222, required for those who take PHY 222.
- PHY 301
Special Relativity Core, Major; 1st term
3rd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Tut./wk.
Galilean transformation, principle of relativity, Lorentz transformation. Relativistic mechanics; space-time and energy-momentum four vectors. Aberration and Doppler effect.

PHY 302
Atomic Physics

Core, Major; 2nd term
3rd year
4 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Tut./wk.

Scattering cross-section. Discrete energy levels in atoms; the Bohr atom. Schrodinger equation; quantum numbers and quantization of energy and angular momentum. Atoms spectra: spectroscopic term classification; fine structure; L-S and j-j coupling. Zeeman effect. X-rays: absorption and diffraction.

PHY 303
Electromagnetic Theory

Core, Major; 1st term
3rd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Tut./wk.

Maxwell's equation. Electrostatics in empty and dielectric media; electro-magnet induction. Electromagnetic waves; field energy and momentum; boundary conditions of different media; production and propagation of electromagnetic waves.

PHY 304
Optics

Core, Major; 2nd term
3rd year
4 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Tut./wk.

Superposition of waves; coherence and wave packets. Two-beam and multiple-beam interference; Fraunhofer and Fresnel diffractions. Polarization; Optical activity. Light interaction with matter: dispersion, scattering.

PHY 305
Thermal Physics

Core, Major; 1st term
3rd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Tut./wk.

Thermodynamics: concept and measurement of temperature. First and second laws of thermodynamics; thermodynamic relations. Change of phase in the first and second or orders. Low temperatures; third law of thermodynamics.

Kinetic Theory: Maxwell velocity distribution; free path distribution; effusion. Transport coefficients.

PHY 381/382
Practical Physics III

Core, Major; Year
3rd year
4 units; 6 hrs. Lab./wk.

Laboratory experiments illustrating the principles in PHY 301-305.

PHY 321
Electricity and Magnetism

Core, Minor¹; 1st term
3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

¹ For majors other than Electronics.

PHY 322
Electricity and Magnetism

Core, Minor¹; 2nd term
3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

Similar to PHY 203/204. Co-requisite: PHY 391/392.

PHY 391/392
Electricity and Magnetism Practical

Core, Minor¹; Year
3rd year
3 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

Laboratory experiments illustrating the principles in PHY 321/322, required for those who take PHY 321/322.

PHY 041/042
Seminar

Core, Major, STOT; Year
4th year
2 units; 1 hr. STOT/wk.

Small-group discussion on topics in Quantum Mechanics, Statistical Mechanics, Nuclear Physics, and Solid State Physics.

PHY 401/402
Quantum Mechanics

Core, Major; Year
4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

Experimental basis of quantum mechanics. Schrodinger equation; one dimensional quantized systems; harmonic oscillators. Hydrogen atom; perturbation; spin of the electron. Angular momentum; transition probability and selection rules. Two-electron problem.

PHY 403
Statistical Mechanics

Core, Major; 1st term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

Maxwell-Boltzmann distribution; equipartition of energy. Diatomic gases; partition function and heat capacity. Bose-Einstein and Fermi-Dirac statistics; properties of Bose, Fermi and Boltzmann gases; black-body radiation.

PHY 404
Solid State Physics

Core, Major; 2nd term
4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

Thermal properties of solids. Free electron model of metals; band theory of solids; band theory of semi-conductors. Dia-, para, and ferromagnetism.

PHY 405
Nuclear Physics

Core, Major; 1st term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

General properties of nuclei. Radioactivity. Nuclear reaction; neutron and positron; artificial radioactivity. Neutrino, fission and chain reactions.

¹ For majors other than Electronics.

PHY 408
Biophysics

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
4th year
2 units; 2hrs. Lect./wk.

Dynamic of cells; thermodynamics of biological systems. Nerve conduction, electrical potential of the brain. Information theory in biophysics.

PHY 409
Digital Instrumentation

Core, Optional, Major; 1st term
4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 4 hrs. Lab./
fortnight

This course gives a general concept of digital measurement in frequency, events, votage, and pulse duration. It includes the analysis and synthesis of counters and some experiments.

PHY 481/482
Practical Physics IV

Core, Optional, Major; Year
4th year
4 units; 6 hrs. Lab./wk.

Laboratory experiments illustrating the principles in PHY 401-405.

PHY 483/484
Physics Project

Core, Optional, Major; Year
4th year
4 units; 6 hrs. Lab. &/or
2 hrs. Tut./wk.

Projects on topics in theoretical or experimental physics, on which a student shall write a report and give a seminar.

PHY 485/486
Project with Thesis

Core, Optional, Major; Year
4th year
6 units; 9 hrs. Lab. &/or
3 hrs. Tut./wk.

Projects on topics in theoretical or experimental physics, on which a student shall write a thesis and defend the thesis orally after systematic investigation.

PHY 421/422
Modern Physics

Core, Minor; Year
4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Special theory of relativity; Lorentz transformation and physical consequences. Four vectors. Relativistic reactions.

Wave-particle duality. Schrodinger equation and quantization of energy and angular momentum. Properties of X-rays; diffraction and Bragg's law. Atomic spectra; fine structure; Zeeman effect. Stability of nuclei. Radio-activity.

Co-requisite: PHY 491/492.

PHY 491/492
Modern Physics Practical

Core, Minor; Year
2nd year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./fortnight

Laboratory experiments illustrating the principles in PHY 421/422 required for those who take PHY 421/422.

PHY 502
Advanced Mathematical Methods in
Physics

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
4th - Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Techniques in contour integration, methods of steepest descent and stationary phase; special functions; integral transforms; boundary value problems; approximation methods and numerical techniques. Stress will be given to the mathematical formulation of physical problems and the choice of appropriate methods for solution.

PHY 503
Polymer Physics

Core, Optional, Major, 1st term
4th - Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Physical states of amorphous polymers; crystallinity; orientation. Linear viscoelasticity, mechanical models; time-temperature equivalence; mechanical anisotropy. Heat capacity, thermal conductivity. Electrical conduction; dielectric constant and loss. Optical properties, nuclear magnetic resonance.

*PHY 506
Optical-electronics

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
4th - Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Optical resonator; laser oscillation; mode selection and control of laser radiation; detection and measurement; Fourier optics, holography and laser communication systems: non-linear optics.

Examination Scheme

Major Programme

All majors are required to take: (a) Papers 1, 2, 3A and 3B in their Part I examination, and (b) Papers 4, 5 and 1 Paper from Papers 6A+6B and 7 in their Part II examination.

Minor Programme

All Electronics majors minoring in Physics are required to take Paper 1 or 9 in their Part I examination and Paper 4 or 5 in their Part II examination.

All non-Electronics majors minoring in Physics are required to take Paper 2 or 8 in their Part I examination and 1 Paper from Papers 1, 4, 5 and 9 in their Part II examination.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

Degree Papers

- Paper 1 — Atomic Physics & Special Relativity
 PHY 301 Special Relativity
 PHY 302 Atomic Physics
- Paper 2 — Electromagnetic Theory Theory
 PHY 303 Electromagnetic Theory
 PHY 304 Optics
- Paper 3A — Thermal Physics (half paper)
 PHY 305 Thermal Physics
- Paper 3B — Practical Physics III (half paper)
 PHY 381/382 Practical Physics III
- Paper 4 — Quantum Mechanics and Nuclear Physics
 PHY 401/402 Quantum Mechanics
 PHY 405 Nuclear Physics
- Paper 5 — Statistical Mechanics and Solid State Physics
 PHY 403 Statistical Mechanics
 PHY 404 Solid State Physics
- Paper 6A — Special Topics in Physics (half paper)
one from:
 PHY 408 Biophysics
 PHY 409 Digital Instrumentation
 PHY 501 Advanced Mathematical Methods in Physics
 PHY 503 Polymer Physics
 *PHY 506 Optical-electronics
- Paper 6B — Practical Physics IV/Project (half paper)
one from:
 PHY 481/482 Practical Physics IV
 PHY 483/484 Physics Project
- Paper 7 — Project with Thesis
 PHY 485/486 Project with Thesis
- Paper 8 — Electricity & Magnetism
 PHY 321/322 Electricity & Magnetism
 PHY 391/392 Electricity & Magnetism Practical
- Paper 9 — Modern Physics
 PHY 421/422 Modern Physics
 PHY 491/492 Modern Physics Practical

ANT 412	Core, Optional, Minor
Anthropological Theory	Elective, Others; 2nd term 3rd – 4th year

The course provides an in-depth analysis of major schools in anthropology: cultural evolutionism, diffusionism, functionalism, historical particularism, structuralism, etc. All key figures in anthropology, both classic and contemporary such as Tylor, Morgan, Boas, Malinowski, and Levi-Strauss will be discussed.

ANT 421	Core, Optional, Minor
Anthropology of Development	Elective, Others; 1st term 2nd – 4th year

This course deals with theories and methodological problems in the study of socio-cultural changes, focusing on the multiple connections between material conditions, techno-economic resources, social organization, religious beliefs, and values. It also reviews recent works by anthropologists on developmental studies.

ANT 433	Core, Optional, Minor; 1st term
Anthropology of Communication	3rd – 4th year 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course will essentially be an introduction to ethnographic film. Each student will be required to make a short ethnographic film on a topic concerning Chinese culture in Hong Kong. The major emphasis of the course will be on the analysis and interpretation of film as a tool in understanding culture as a system of communication.

Examination Scheme

Degree Papers

All students minoring in Anthropology are required to take:

- ANT 101 Man and Culture: An Introduction to Anthropology.
- two papers which must include Paper 1.
- two courses for each paper.
- one additional anthropology course of the student's choice.

Paper 1 — Principles of Anthropology	
ANT 211	Social Anthropology (required)
*ANT 311	Topics in Anthropology
ANT 412	Anthropological Theory

* Not offered in 1978-79.

Paper 2 — Cultural Anthropology

ANT 222	Culture and Behaviour (formerly ANT 423 Psychological Anthropology)
*ANT 324	Religion and Culture
ANT 421	Anthropology of Development (formerly ANT 321 Urban Anthropology)

Paper 3 — Ethnography

ANT 232	Chinese Culture and Society (formerly ANT 332 Anthropology of Chinese Society)
ANT 332	Cultures and Peoples of Asia (to replace ANT 232 World Ethnography)
ANT 433	Anthropology of Communication

Economics

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Core Courses</i>	<i>Unit</i>
Second	ECO 201	Basic Economic Theory	6
	ECO 202	Statistics I	6
	ECO 203	Introductory Accounting ¹	6
		Economics elective ²	
Third	ECO 301	Money and Banking	6
	ECO 303	Intermediate Economic Theory	6
	ECO 305	Western Economic History	6
		Economics elective	
		Minor subject	
Fourth	ECO 401	International Economics	6
	ECO 402	Comparative Economic Systems	6
	ECO 041	Guided Research in Current Economic Problems (STOT)	3
		Economics elective	
		Minor subject	
		Economics Core	51
		Minimum units of Economics electives ..	12
		Minimum units of minor subjects	12
		Total for Economics Major	75

* Not offered in 1978-79.

¹ To be offered by the Board of Studies in Accounting and Finance.² Economic majors who have not taken Mathematics or ECO 204 in the first year should take it as an economics elective in the second year. It will be a year course of 6 units, which will be added to the total units shown above.

Elective Courses:

First	ECO 101	Introductory Economics	3
Second	ECO 204	Mathematics for Economists	6
	ECO 206	The Economy of Hong Kong	3
	ECO 207	The Economy of Southeast Asia	3
	ECO 209	Urban and Regional Economics	3
Third	ECO 302	Chinese Social and Economic History ³	6
	ECO 304	Public Finance	6
	ECO 306	The Chinese Economy since 1949	3
	ECO 307	Statistics II	6
	ECO 308	Economic History of Modern China ³	6
Fourth	ECO 403	Quantitative Economics	6
	ECO 404	History of Economic Thought	6
	ECO 405	Economic Development	6
	*ECO 412	Economic Structure Analysis	3/6

A student majoring in Economics must complete all Core Courses, plus a minimum of 12 units among the Economics electives. These add up to a minimum of 63 units. For his minor subject, a minimum of 12 units are required in his 3rd and 4th year, plus whatever additional requirements imposed by his minor field.

A student minoring in Economics must pass Basic Economic Theory or its equivalent and complete two other year courses for which degree papers are offered. One of these must be either *Intermediate Economic Theory*, *Economic Development* or *Comparative Economic Systems*.

Course Description

ECO 101	Elective; Both terms
Introductory Economics	1st year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is designed to be a basic economic course for those students who have never had previous training in economics. The emphasis of this course is placed on social framework and current economic problems. Major topics for discussion include: the role of economics in

* Not offered in 1978-79.

³ To be offered by the Board of Studies in History.

social science and its relations to other disciplines; the economic framework; types of economic system; current economic problems (including economic problems of Hong Kong).

ECO 201
Basic Economic Theory

Core, Both; Year
2nd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course primarily concerns the central economic problems of a society. Major topics include the nature and significance of economics, the composition and determination of national income, economic fluctuations and the price level, the theory of price and distribution.

ECO 202
Statistics I

Core, Major; Year
2nd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This is an introductory course of statistics. It covers frequency distribution, index numbers, correlation, time series, the theory of sampling and probability, and statistical tests of significance.

ECO 203 (ACG 101)
Introductory Accounting

Core, Major; Year; Col.
2nd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+2 hrs. Lab./wk.

This course emphasizes accounting concepts and principles, and introduces the use of accounting data in controlling and planning business operations. Discussions include: basic structure of accounting; accounting for assets, liabilities, and ownership interest; the application of accounting principles to various forms of business organization; bank reconciliation, internal control, statement preparation and analysis.

ECO 204
Mathematics for Economists

Elective; Year
2nd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The major concern of this course is the application of simple mathematical tools to economic analysis. Discussions include: static analysis, comparative static analysis, simple optimization problems, difference and differential equations.

ECO 206
The Economy of Hong Kong

Elective; 2nd term
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course will cover all aspects of the Hong Kong economy. Students will have the opportunity to learn how to read economic news and columns in newspapers, how to collect materials, and how to analyze the economic problems of their community by simple theoretical tools.

ECO 207	Elective; 2nd term
The Economy of Southeast Asia	2nd year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A general survey of the economic development of the Southeast Asian countries since 1945. Major topics for discussion include agricultural, industrial and commercial development of the region, population growth, social and institutional changes. It also includes the current economic problems and policy issues of the Southeast Asian countries.

ECO 209	Elective; 2nd term
Urban and Regional Economics	2nd year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Urban Economics gives a brief survey of different urban problems and policies designed to correct them. Emphasis will be placed on urban land use, housing, transportation, pollution and urban environment, crime and urban planning. Regional Economics deals with the study of the spatial order of the economy. The analysis of the location patterns of people and industry in general rather than the location of individual industries will be stressed.

ECO 301	Core, Major; Year
Money and Banking	3rd year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Major topics in this course include the structure of the money and capital markets, the nature of credit and money, the functions of commercial banks, the role of the central bank, expansion and contraction of credit in relation to the determination of national income and employment, and the theory of money and the general price level.

ECO 302 (HIS 340)	Elective; Year
Chinese Social & Economic History	3rd year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is a general introduction to the development of Chinese society and its economy since the most ancient times. It aims at giving the students a better understanding of the origin and evolution of the Chinese civilization.

ECO 303	Core, Major; Year
Intermediate Economic Theory	3rd year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course covers both micro- and macroeconomic theories. The theory of demand, the theory of the firm, competitive and monopolistic pricing are the basic theoretical sections of the microeconomics portion of the course. Mathematical concepts are used wherever possible. The macroeconomics portion serves as an introduction to the application of

econometrics to the theory of the consumption function, the marginal efficiency of capital and the rate of interest, and the general theory of income and employment. Theories and methods of forecasting and controlling the business cycle are also presented.

ECO 304	Elective; Year
Public Finance	3rd year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Major contents discussed in this course cover economic welfare and equity norm, public expenditure, public revenue, taxation — theory and practice, financing of quasi-public goods, budget systems and cost-benefit analysis, public debt, fiscal policy and development finance.

ECO 305	Core, Major; Year
Western Economic History	3rd year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is aimed to survey and assess the economic development of the Western world from mid-18th century to the present. Development since industrial revolutions is particularly emphasized. The subject matter will be treated both historically and analytically based on approaches which combine disciplines of humanities and social sciences.

ECO 306	Elective; 2nd term
The Chinese Economy since 1949	3rd year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A general survey of Chinese economic development since 1949. Topics include: initial conditions for modern economic growth, rates of growth and structural changes, agricultural policy and performance, collectivization, capital formation and financing investment, central planning and industrial management, foreign trade, welfare and social consequences of growth.

ECO 307	Elective; Year
Statistics II	3rd year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is designed to train students in modern statistical theories and techniques, and to provide them with a critical understanding of the applications of statistical analysis, supplemented by problems and discussions over the fields of economics and other social sciences.

ECO 308 (HIS 443)	Elective; Year
Economic History of Modern China	3rd year
	6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to study the economic development of China from the Ming Dynasty to the early part of the Republic of China.

ECO 041	Core, Major, STOT ¹ ; 1st term
Guided Research in Current Economic Problems	4th year 3 units; 2 hrs. STOT/wk.

The major concern is the application of student-orientated method of teaching to the analysis of current economic problems. Students are required to select a topic of research interest related theoretically or empirically to current economic problems and investigate it under the intensive guidance of a teacher. Small group discussions are mandatory. The requirements include one or more research reports, presentation of paper(s) and participation in small group discussion.

ECO 401	Core, Major; Year
International Economics	4th year 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A general survey of the theory of international trade and an examination of its relevance to both international and domestic policies. Special attention will be given to the current international economic problems and the related problems of underdeveloped countries in Asia.

ECO 402	Core, Major; Year
Comparative Economic Systems	4th year 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Contrasting economic organizations and performances of different economic systems. Emphasis will be laid on application of economic theory rather than factual description. Discussions include the theory and practice of the Soviet type economy and its Eastern European variants, the planning experiences in Western European countries, the Soviet model and underdeveloped countries, planning in India and mainland China, and development planning in other underdeveloped countries in Asia.

ECO 403	Elective; Year
Quantitative Economics	4th year 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is divided into two parts. Part one deals with mathematical economics which includes linear and non-linear programming, game theory and economic dynamics. The second part discusses some basic econometric techniques. Topics covered include multiple linear regression, hypotheses testing, generalized least squares method and estimation of simultaneous equations.

ECO 404	Elective; Year
History of Economic Thought	4th year 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A critical review of the development of economic thought from the eighteenth century to the present. The discussion concentrates on

¹ Student-orientated Teaching.

classical, Marxian, neo-classical and Keynesian thought. An examination of the applicability of western economic doctrines to the analysis of economic problems of the underdeveloped countries in Asia will also be included.

ECO 405	Elective; Year
Economic Development	4th year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is basically concerned with the problem of poverty in the less developed countries of the world. The state of underdevelopment and its causes are studied as well as various theories of economic and social development. Much of the course is devoted to an examination of actual problems such as land reform, education, economic power and the relations between the rich countries and the poor countries with special attention being given to Asia.

*ECO 412	Elective; 1st term
Economic Structure Analysis	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course consists of two major parts: national economic accounting and interindustry analysis. The first part — national economic accounting — is intended to provide the students with a systematic understanding of the concepts and methods of measurement of national income and its components and related aggregates. The national accounting system is developed in three steps, starting from a simplest system of national income accounts and ending up with a comprehensive system encompassing the more detailed national income accounts, the input-output matrix, and the financial accounts. Emphasis is placed on the anatomical structure of the economy and the interrelationships between its constituent parts. The second part — interindustry analysis — shows how interindustry models can be consistently constructed on the basis of the input-output matrix with particular emphasis on applications. The discussion of the choice of alternative models leads to the use of linear programming in resource allocation.

Examination Scheme

For Economics Major

All students majoring in Economics are required to take:

- (a) Part I: Paper 1 and any *one* or *two* papers from Papers 2 to 13 plus *one* paper in an approved minor subject.
- (b) Part II: Paper 8 and any *two* or *one* papers from Papers 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 12 and 13 plus *one* paper in an approved minor subject.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

For Economics Minor

All students minoring in Economics are required to take:

- (a) Part I: *One* paper from Papers 1 to 13.
- (b) Part II: One paper from Papers 1 to 13 not being taken in the Part I Examination.
(Of the 2 papers taken by minor students, *one* of them *must* be chosen from papers 1, 3, 7).

Degree Papers

- Paper 1 — Intermediate Economic Theory
ECO 303 Intermediate Economic Theory
- Paper 2 — Quantitative Economics
ECO 403 Quantitative Economics
- Paper 3 — Economic Development
ECO 405 Economic Development
- Paper 4 — Public Finance
ECO 304 Public Finance
- Paper 5 — Western Economic History
ECO 305 Western Economic History
- Paper 6 — History of Economic Thought
ECO 404 History of Economic Thought
- Paper 7 — Comparative Economic Systems
ECO 402 Comparative Economic Systems
- Paper 8 — International Economics
ECO 401 International Economics
- Paper 9 — The Chinese Economy since 1949
ECO 306 The Chinese Economy since 1949
- Paper 10 — Money and Banking
ECO 301 Money and Banking
- Paper 11 — Economic History of Modern China (HIS 443)
ECO 308 Economic History of Modern China (HIS 443)
- Paper 12 — Statistics II
ECO 307 Statistics II
- Paper 13 — Urban & Regional Economics
ECO 209 Urban & Regional Economics

Geography

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>	
First	GEO 101	Frontiers in Geography ¹	3	
Second	GEO 021	Information and Field Techniques in Geography	4	
	GEO 201	Conservation of Natural Resources ..	3	
	GEO 202	Geology ¹	3	
	*GEO 203	Behavioral Geography ¹	3	
	GEO 205	Cultural Geography	3	
	*GEO 206	Geography of Hong Kong	3	
	GEO 207	Map and Aerial Photography Interpreta- tion ¹	3	
	GEO 208	Quantitative Cartography ¹	3	
	GEO 209	Urban Geography ¹	3	
	GEO 210	Population Geography ¹	3	
	*GEO 211	Geography of East and Southeast Asia ..	3	
	GEO 212	Surveying	3	
	GEO 213	Statistical Analysis in Geography I ¹ ..	3	
	*GEO 214	Statistical Analysis in Geography II ..	3	
	Third & Fourth	GEO 301	Economic Geography: Theory & Method I ¹	3
		GEO 302	Economic Geography: Theory & Method II	3
		GEO 303	Principles of Climatology ¹	3
		GEO 304	Climates of the World	3
		GEO 306	Urban Environmental Problems	3
GEO 309		Man and Environment ¹	3	
GEO 310		Directed Research	6	
GEO 312		Geomorphology I ¹	3	
GEO 313		Geomorphology II	3	
GEO 041		Geography Project	4	
GEO 401		Micro-climatology	3	
GEO 402	General Geography of China ¹	3		
GEO 403	Regional Geography of China	3		
GEO 407	City and Regional Planning	3		

“Student-orientated Teaching” will be introduced to First, Second and Fourth year students.

Students majoring in Geography are required to take a total of 39 term-units of core courses and to fulfil the Degree Examination requirements. Students minoring in Geography are required to take a minimum total of 18 term-units.

¹ Core course.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

Course Description

GEO 101 Frontiers in Geography	Core, Both; Both terms 1st year 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
-----------------------------------	---

The course introduces first year students to the basic concepts of Geography, in particular the development of the contemporary New Geography. Brief introduction to the major subjects will be given to familiarize students with the courses they intend to take in later years. Modern geographic techniques, in particular quantification, will be introduced in the course of integrating the various subjects in common research. The role of New Geography in the convergence of other social sciences in interdisciplinary research will be emphasized. The course will be of value to other social science students who wish to broaden their view (spatial perspective) on real world problems.

GEO 021 Information and Field Techniques in Geography	Core, Major; STOT ¹ ; Year 2nd year 4 units; 2 hrs. STOT/wk.
---	---

1. Local library facilities. 2. Source material from other local institutes and Government departments. 3. Geographical publications — nature and sphere of interest. 4. Geographer's view on current issues. 5. Introduction to field techniques. 6. Field studies — physical and human.

GEO 201 Conservation of Natural Resources	Elective, Both; 1st term 2nd year 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
--	---

This course aims at providing an understanding of the relations between population and resources and will cover the following topics: (1) definition, classification and evaluation of resources; (2) aims and philosophy of conservation; (3) the major resources including soil and agriculture, water, air, forests, minerals and energy; (4) recycling and residuals management.

GEO 202 Geology	Core, Major; Both terms 2nd year 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
--------------------	--

This course gives students a basic knowledge of geology and consists of studies in the composition, structure and history of the earth.

*GEO 203 Behavioral Geography	Core, Major; Both terms 2nd year 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
----------------------------------	--

The subject matter of this course is an area lying at the interface of geography and psychology that has been neglected by both disciplines in

¹ Student-orientated Teaching.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

the past and is now receiving their close attention: the response of human beings to their existing physical surroundings, whether these be natural or man-made.

This course will cover two distinct but related topics: (1) the movement of persons and households in space, and (2) the nature of the "mental maps" that these individuals and households carry around in their heads, and which they consult in the process of making movement decisions.

GEO 205	Elective, Both; 2nd term
Cultural Geography	2nd year 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Cultural geography compares the changing distribution of "cultural areas" with the distribution of other features of the earth's surface, in order to identify environmental features characteristic of a given culture and if possible to discover what role human action plays or has played in creating and maintaining given geographic features. Because of the great variety of cultures throughout the world, no attempt is made at giving a systematic presentation of differential cultural development of specific cultural areas. In order to facilitate the handling of much detailed information the class will be divided into small discussion groups. Students taking this course will be expected to familiarize themselves with the specific features of these cultural attributes through extensive reading and be able to contribute to class discussions.

*GEO 206	Elective, Both; 1st term; 2nd year
Geography of Hong Kong	3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 3 hrs. Lab. & Field Work/wk.

This course aims at providing background knowledge of the geography of Hong Kong as a whole and an insight into various aspects of development of the community. Field techniques are introduced to acquaint students with methods of data collection, analysis and interpretation. Field work is an essential part of the course.

GEO 207	Core, Major; Both terms; 2nd year
Map and Aerial Photography Interpretation	3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 3 hrs. Lab./wk.

An introduction to the use of maps and aerial photographs and their interpretation in geography. Students will be introduced to various techniques of taking measurement from maps and aerial photographs and their implication in research.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

GEO 208 Core, Major; Both terms; 2nd year
Quantitative Cartography 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 3 hrs. Lab./wk.

This course is to acquaint students with theories and methods of construction of diagrams and maps from statistical data. It also covers the principles and problems of map designing.

GEO 209 Core, Major; 1st term
Urban Geography 2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course gives students a basic knowledge of current advances in Urban Geography; emphasis is placed upon the theories of urban structure and urban systems, and methods of urban analysis.

GEO 210 Core, Major; Both terms
Population Geography 2nd year
Course Outline: 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

1. Population Geography: an introduction. 2. World Distribution of Population. 3. Patterns of Population Composition. 4. Population Dynamics. 5. Population Migration. 6. Changing Patterns in Population Growth. 7. Population problems and control.

*GEO 211 Elective; Both; 2nd term
Geography of East and Southeast Asia 2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims to provide an insight into the resource base, the process of modernization and the development potentials of the region.

GEO 212 Elective; Both; 1st term
Surveying 2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Course outline: 1. General principles in surveying. 2. China survey. 3. Levelling. 4. Principles of Tacheometry. 5. Plane tabling. 6. Compass and transit surveys. 7. Establishing horizontal control: Traverse and Triangulation. 8. Cadastral and topographic surveys.

GEO 213 Core, Major; 1st term
Statistical Analysis in Geography I 2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals mainly with the appropriate applications of statistical techniques in geographical research. In the first term, the contents are designed to be a general introductory survey of the application of certain statistical models in geography. In the second term, emphasis is placed upon multivariate analysis and complex organizations.

*GEO 214 Elective; Both; 2nd term
Statistical Analysis in Geography II 2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

GEO 309	Core, Major; 1st term
Man and Environment	3rd year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A general introduction to the nature of the physical environment, and its relationship with man in pre-industrial and modern times. The current major environmental problems will be dealt with, and possible solutions to these problems will be discussed. The course will also cover the principles and methods of environmental impact assessment.

GEO 310	Elective, Both; Year
Directed Research	3rd/4th year
	6 units

Research methods in geography are introduced to students and a research thesis has to be written under the supervision of faculty.

GEO 312	Core, Major; 1st term
Geomorphology I	3rd year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims to provide students with basic concepts and methods in Geomorphology. Field work is an essential part of the course.

GEO 313	Elective, Both; 2nd term
Geomorphology II	3rd year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims at more advanced and case studies of geomorphological features. Field work is essential.

GEO 041	Core, Major, STOT; Year
Geography Project	4th year
	2 units; 1 hr. STOT/wk.

Students will be required to undertake individual or group projects in any field of Geography under the guidance of their instructors. The topics of the project will be decided by the individual student/group and the instructors concerned.

GEO 401	Elective, Both; 2nd term
Micro-climatology	3rd - Grad.
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The course is designed to focus attention upon the generally unfamiliar "micro-climates" as opposed to the meso-climates and macro-climates. Micro-climatology will be concerned here both with the naturally-induced and man-induced features. The emphasis will be upon the geographical significance of "micro-climates" as related to the surface-level climates and the highly localised climates as affecting plant and man.

GEO 402	Core, Major; 1st term
General Geography of China	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the following topics: 1. Location and relief. 2. Climate. 3. Hydrogeography. 4. Soils. 5. Biogeography. 6. Natural regions. 7. Resources. 8. Population and settlement. 9. Irrigation and agriculture. 10. Industry, trade and communication.

GEO 403	Elective, Both; 2nd term
Regional Geography of China	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course studies the regional geography of China and includes the following regions: 1. South China. 2. Central China. 3. North China. 4. North-East China. 5. West China. 6. Inner Mongolia. 7. Tibet. 8. Sinkiang. 9. North-West China. 10. South-West China.

GEO 407	Elective, Both; 2nd term
City & Regional Planning	4th - Grad.
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

An examination of the basic theories of urban and regional planning, and the mathematical formulations and applications of essential planning models.

Examination Scheme

Major Programme

All students majoring in Geography are required to take any 5 Papers from Papers 1 to 9 in their Parts I & II examinations.

Minor Programme

All students minoring in Geography are required to take any 2 Papers from Papers 1 to 8 in their Parts I & II examinations.

Degree Papers

- Paper 1 — Cartography & Surveying (*at least 2 from*)
- GEO 207 Map & Aerial Photography Interpretation
 - GEO 208 Quantitative Cartography
 - GEO 212 Surveying
- Paper 2 — Statistical Geography
- GEO 213 Statistical Analysis in Geography I
 - *GEO 214 Statistical Analysis in Geography II

* Not offered in 1978-79.

- Paper 3 — Environmental Geography (*at least 2 from*)
 GEO 201 Conservation of Natural Resources
 GEO 306 Urban Environmental Problems
 GEO 309 Man and Environment
- Paper 4 — Physical Geography (*at least 2 from*)
 GEO 202 Geology
 GEO 312 Geomorphology I
 GEO 313 Geomorphology II
- Paper 5 — Human Geography (*at least 2 from*)
 *GEO 203 Behavioral Geography
 GEO 205 Cultural Geography
 GEO 209 Urban Geography
 GEO 210 Population Geography
- Paper 6 — Economic Geography (*at least 2 from*)
 GEO 301 Economic Geography — Theory and Method I
 GEO 302 Economic Geography — Theory and Method II
 GEO 407 City and Regional Planning
- Paper 7 — Regional Geography (*at least 2 from*)
 *GEO 206 Geography of Hong Kong
 *GEO 211 Geography of East and Southeast Asia
 GEO 402 General Geography of China
 GEO 403 Regional Geography of China
- Paper 8 — Climatic Geography (*at least 2 from*)
 GEO 303 Principles of Climatology
 GEO 304 Climates of the World
 GEO 401 Micro-climatology
- Paper 9 — Directed Research

Government & Public Administration

Year	Code	Course	Unit
First	GPA 101/102	Fundamentals of Government ¹ ..	3
	GPA 103/104	Fundamentals of Public Administration ¹	3
Second	*GPA 201	Law and Society	3
	GPA 203	Government and Politics in Southeast Asia	3
	GPA 210	Political Theory ¹	3
	GPA 220	Western Democracy	3

* Not offered in 1978-79.

¹ Core course.

	GPA 240	Administrative Theory ¹	3
	GPA 270	Government of Hong Kong ¹	3
	GPA 271	Public Administration in Hong Kong	3
	GPA 280	Government and Politics in China ¹ ..	3
Third	GPA 031	Government	3
	GPA 300	Research Methodology ¹	3
	GPA 302	International Relations of Southeast Asia	3
	GPA 310	Modern Political Ideology	3
	GPA 321	Socialist Political Systems	3
	*GPA 322	Politics of Developing Areas	3
	GPA 330	International Politics ¹	3
	GPA 331	International Organization	3
	GPA 340	Personnel Administration	3
	GPA 350	Local Government and Administration	3
	GPA 360	Public Policy ¹	3
	GPA 380	Chinese Foreign Policy	3
	GPA 382	Political Development in China ..	3
	Fourth	GPA 041	Public Administration
GPA 420		Comparative Politics ¹	3
GPA 430		Comparative Foreign Policy	3
*GPA 432		International Law	3
GPA 441		Management of Government Affairs	3
GPA 442		Financial Administration	3
GPA 450		Development Administration ¹	3
GPA 451		Selected Issues in Public Administration	3
GPA 470		Policy Problems in Hong Kong ..	3
GPA 481		Contemporary Chinese Political Thought	3

Major students are required to take a minimum of 16 courses (48 units). Minor students are required to take a minimum of 5 courses (15 units).

Core courses are required of all major students and offered to all other students on an elective basis. Minor students are required to take either GPA 101/102 or GPA 103/104 before taking any other courses.

Both third and fourth year major students are required to take major-field related STOT e.g. GPA 031 and GPA 041 carrying three units per term.

¹ Core courses.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

For the purpose of the Degree Examination, second year courses must be taken before third and fourth year courses.

Major students may apply to the Board of Studies for permission to write a thesis in lieu of one Degree Paper under the supervision of an instructor at the same date of registration for the Degree Examination.

Course Description

(*Note:* Except specified otherwise, all are 3-unit term courses, each made up of two hours of lectures and one hour of tutorial per week).

GPA 101/102 Fundamentals of Government	Core, Major; Elective, Others Both terms 1st & 2nd year
---	---

Introduction to politics and government. Relevant conceptual schemes and study methods. Discussion of problematic topics such as power, law and order, revolution, modernization, democracy, communism as well as conceptual terms such as political behaviour, political socialization, political culture, political system, etc.

GPA 103/104 Fundamentals of Public Administration	Core, Major; Elective, Others Both terms 1st & 2nd year
---	---

Introduction to contemporary study and practice of public administration. Definition of public sector and administrative phenomenon. Inter-disciplinary nature and subject matter of public administration. Prospects of public employment.

*GPA 201 Law and Society	Elective; Term 2nd, 3rd & 4th year
-----------------------------	---------------------------------------

Concepts of law, its relationship with government and society. Nature and function of judicial process. Emphasis on various legal systems practised in Hong Kong and selected Asian countries.

GPA 203 Government and Politics in Southeast Asia	Optional, Both; Elective, Others 1st term; 2nd, 3rd & 4th year
---	---

Analysis of historical, geographical and social backgrounds and their relationship to political development in Southeast Asia. Discussion of differing political structures and their role in political change. Evaluation of public politics and their effects on political stability and development.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

- GPA 210
Political Theory
Core, Major; Elective, Others
1st term; 2nd year
Survey of Western political thought from ancient Greece through the medieval period to the end of World War I. Emphasis on outstanding thinkers and characteristic theories.
- GPA 220
Western Democracy
Required, Major; Elective, Others
2nd term; 2nd year
Comparative study of democratic political systems of West Europe and North America and their influence as models in other parts of the world.
- GPA 240
Administrative Theory
Core, Major; Elective, Others
2nd term; 2nd year
Critical examination of theories in public administration, both normative and empirical, and their significance to study and practice. Introduction to research methods. Theoretical problems of administering public affairs from policy-making and planning through implementation and evaluation. Discussion on ecology of government activities.
- GPA 270
Government of Hong Kong
Core, Major; Elective, Others
1st term; 2nd year
An analytical explanation and evaluation of Hong Kong Government as a political unit, its sources of political authority, decision-making and bureaucratic establishments. Discussions on domestic topics such as role of Hong Kong Government, leadership, political participation, parties and interest groups, colonialism and elitism, and constitutional reform; and international issues such as relations with Britain, links with China, economic role, etc.
- GPA 271
Public Administration in Hong Kong
Optional, Both; Elective, Others
1st term; 3rd & 4th year
Analysis of the administrative organization, management processes, and administrative style of the Hong Kong Government. Brief outline of the main Government functions and public policies. Problems of public management in a government without representation.
- GPA 280
Government and Politics in China
Core, Major; Elective, Others
2nd term; 2nd year
Fundamental concepts and theories in Chinese communist politics. Nature and structure of the Party and the state. Examination of major policies. Political elite. Mobilization and mass campaign. Policy formulation. Mechanisms of social control. The role of the military.

GPA 031
Government

Required, Major, STOT¹; Year
3rd year

Review of key concepts, e.g. stability, change and development; constitutionalism and rule of law; political culture; representation and accountability; conflict and consensus; and opposition, revolution and violence. Analysis of research approaches, such as systems analysis; communication analysis; structural/functional analysis; elites analysis; and decision-making approach. Survey of major theories, e.g. conflict and resolution; social mobility and political change; coalition and bargaining; collective behaviour; and national/regional integration.

GPA 300
Research Methodology

Core, Major; Elective, Others
1st term; 3rd year

Introduction to the nature, structures and methods of empirical political inquiry. Discussion of theories and level of measurement, the problem of evidence and inference in scientific investigation, etc. Exercises in basic tools of statistical analysis, such as descriptive statistics, sampling distribution, bivariate and multivariate analysis, hypothesis testing and problems of statistical analysis.

GPA 302
International Relations of
Southeast Asia

Optional, Both; Elective, Others
2nd term; 2nd, 3rd & 4th year

The role of Southeast Asia in world politics. Basic factors affecting regional relations. China and Southeast Asia. Politics of regional cooperation. A case-study on the Association of Southeast Asian Nations. Diplomatic challenges to Southeast Asian nations.

GPA 310
Modern Political Ideology

Required, Major; Elective, Others
2nd term; 3rd & 4th year

Survey of rise, development and contemporary influence of such thought systems as nationalism, colonialism, imperialism, democracy, capitalism, socialism, communism and fascism from 16th century onwards with selective emphasis.

GPA 321
Socialist Political Systems

Optional, Both; Elective, Others
2nd term; 3rd & 4th year

Comparative study of political structures and processes of socialist political systems of Europe and Asia. Emphasis on patterns of revolutions, characteristics of political economy, the role of the dominant party, problems of development and change. Analytical approaches, concepts and generalizations with respect to the study of socialist politics will be explored.

¹ Student-orientated Teaching.

- *GPA 322** Elective; Term
Politics of Developing Areas 3rd & 4th year
 Comparative study of political structures and processes of newly independent states, especially in Asia. Emphasis on their common and different ways of dealing with those developmental problems such as nation building, state building, social changes and participation, economic development and distribution. Also their attendant groups at the continental and sub-continental levels, and significant examples of achievements and/or frustrations.
- GPA 330** Core, Major; Elective, Others
International Politics 1st term; 3rd & 4th year
 Examination of actors, dynamics, strategies and rules of the changing international political system. Emphasis on Asia as a developing region and Hong Kong's international position.
- GPA 331** Optional, Both; Elective, Others
International Organization 1st term; 3rd & 4th year
 Analysis of origin, development and recent changes in functions and structure of the United Nations and other international organizations, global and regional. Also covered are concepts and problems relating to world government.
- GPA 340** Required, Major; Elective, Others
Personnel Administration 2nd term; 3rd & 4th year
 Analysis of manpower aspects of public administration. Discussion of basic concepts such as career, merit, motivation in the light of recruitment, training, promotion, pay and grading, collective bargaining, etc.
- GPA 350** Required, Major; Elective, Others
Local Government and Administration 1st term; 3rd & 4th year
 Nature and structure of local government and local administration especially those of urban areas. Analysis of relationship between central and local governments. Emphasis on topics such as local finance, local autonomy and political participation, community development, amateur versus professional local executives, etc.
- GPA 360** Core, Major; Elective, Others
Public Policy 1st term; 3rd & 4th year
 Theoretical and field policy research and analysis: hypothesis formulation and operationalization.
- GPA 380** Required, Both; Elective
Chinese Foreign Policy 1st term; 3rd & 4th year
 Analytic study of motivations, objectives, means, manifestations and consequences of Chinese foreign policy. Discussion of Chinese

Examination Scheme

Major Programme

All students majoring in Government & Public Administration are required to take 5 to 6 Papers for the Degree Examination; at least 1 Paper must be taken from each of Groups A, B and C.

Minor Programme

All students minoring in Government & Public Administration are required to take 2 to 3 Papers for the Degree Examination; 1 Paper from either Group A or Group B, plus 1 Paper from Group C.

Degree Papers

Courses listed below are grouped according to the Degree Papers to which they are related. These courses are offered to students taking the Papers concerned but can also be taken by other students on an elective basis.

(Group A)

Paper 1 — Political Theory

- GPA 210 Political Theory
- GPA 310 Modern Political Ideology
- GPA 481 Contemporary Chinese Political Thought

Paper 2 — Comparative Government and Politics

- GPA 220 Western Democracy
- GPA 420 Comparative Politics
- GPA 203 Government and Politics in Southeast Asia
- GPA 321 Socialist Political Systems

Paper 3 — International Relations

- GPA 330 International Politics
- GPA 430 Comparative Foreign Policy
- GPA 302 International Relations of Southeast Asia
- GPA 331 International Organization

(Group B)

Paper 4 — Administrative Theory

- GPA 240 Administrative Theory
- GPA 340 Personnel Administration
- GPA 441 Management of Government Affairs

Paper 5 — Development Administration

- GPA 350 Local Government and Administration
 GPA 450 Development Administration
 GPA 451 Selected Issues in Public Administration

Paper 6 — Public Policy

- GPA 360 Public Policy
 GPA 442 Financial Administration
 GPA 470 Policy Problems in Hong Kong

(Group C)

Paper 7 — Hong Kong

- GPA 270 Government of Hong Kong
 GPA 271 Public Administration in Hong Kong
 GPA 470 Policy Problems in Hong Kong

Paper 8 — China

- GPA 280 Government and Politics in China
 GPA 380 Chinese Foreign Policy
 GPA 382 Political Development in China
 GPA 481 Contemporary Chinese Political Thought

Journalism & Communication

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
First	JLM 101/102	Mass Media, Society & Men	3
Second	JLM 201	Photojournalism I	2
	JLM 202	Visual Communication	2
	JLM 203	Fundamentals of Information Sciences	2
	JLM 204	Media Management	2
	JLM 205	Sound Communication	2
	JLM 207	News Translation I	2
	JLM 211	Chinese Journalistic Writing I	2
	JLM 212	Chinese Journalistic Writing II	2
	JLM 221	English Journalistic Writing I	2
	JLM 222	English Journalistic Writing II	2
	JLM 232	History of Mass Communications ..	3
	JLM 241	Seminar on Current Affairs I	2
	JLM 242	Seminar on Current Affairs II	2
	JLM 252	Photojournalism II	2

Third	JLM 304	News Translation II	2
	JLM 311	News Writing & Reporting	3
	JLM 312	Editing	3
	JLM 321	Advertising I	2
	JLM 322	Advertising II	2
	JLM 332	Communication Theories	3
	JLM 341	Laws of Mass Communications ..	2
	JLM 352	Internship Experience	3
	JBC 311	Radio News ¹	2
	JBC 322	Radio Production ¹	3
	JBC 331	Writing for Television	3
	JBC 332	Television News ¹	2
	JNE 312	Public Affairs Reporting ¹	3
	JNE 321	Magazine Editing & Writing ¹ ..	2
	Fourth	JLM 041	Directed Studies in Communication I (STOT)
JLM 042		Directed Studies in Communication II (STOT)	2
JLM 411		Communication Research Methods ..	3
JLM 412		Public Opinion Survey & Reporting ..	2
JLM 421		International Communications	3
JBC 411		Television Production I ¹	2
JBC 412		Television Production II ¹	2
JBC 421		Television News	2
JNE 421		Advanced Editing ¹	2
JNE 432		Business & Industrial Reporting ¹ ..	3

Course Description

JLM 101/102
Mass Media, Society & Men

Required, Major; Elective, Others
Both term; 1st year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

An introductory survey of the mass media, their development, structure, functions, philosophy, and process. The strengths and flaws of mass communication, what it can do for men, and can do to men. The controls and social responsibilities of the media. Effects of mass and interpersonal communication in modern society. Roles of the mass media, their message and coverage, in Hong Kong and other parts of Asia. Open to non-majors.

¹ Core optional course.

JLM 201 Elective, Major only; 1st term
 Photojournalism I 2nd year
 2 units; 1 hr. Lect.+2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Fundamentals of news photography and photographic technique including the skilful use of cameras, darkroom processes and picture editing. Basic principles and uses of news photography as creative communication.

JLM 202 Elective; 2nd term
 Sound Communication 2nd year
 2 units; 1 hr. Lect.+2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Basic principles and practice of oral communication including speech and address. Basic working knowledge of audio systems both natural and electronic, to understand the various effective and psychological qualities of sound and how sound may be structured into imaginative aural forms. The method is lecture-discussion with emphasis on projects.

JLM 203 Elective; 1st term
 Fundamentals of Information Sciences 2nd year
 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

An introduction to information science; information centre activities; library information resources; the basics of information processing technology and computer applications.

JLM 204 Elective; 2nd term
 Media Management 2nd year
 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Overall survey of the organization and management of the mass media industry; the scope and nature of decision making; the training and skills required of personnel working for media; sales, distribution, and technical aspects of production; problems that confront the managers of newspapers, broadcasting stations, and other media organizations.

JLM 205 Elective, Major only; 1st term
 Visual Communication 2nd year
 2 units; 1 hr. Lect.+2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Research and experimentation in the techniques of using visual images as a means of communication; perception, optics, typography; nature and process of audio-visual production; principles and practice of layout, design and other graphic techniques.

JLM 207 Elective, Major only; 1st term
 News Translation I 2nd & 3rd year
 2 units; 1 hr. Lect.+2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Principles, techniques and problems of translating news stories from English to Chinese. Emphasis is on wire news translation and editing, aiming at fidelity, readability and speed.

JLM 211
Chinese Journalistic Writing I

Core, Major; 1st term
2nd year
2 units; 1 hr. Lect.+2 hrs. Lab./wk.

A writing course for the students to practise in various forms of journalism: news, interpretation, feature, and opinion in contemporary Chinese. Emphasis is placed on basic structure and skills of journalistic writing.

JLM 212
Chinese Journalistic Writing II

Core, Major; 2nd term
2nd year
2 units; 1 hr. Lect.+2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Continuation of JLM 211. Prerequisite: JLM 211.

Emphasis is placed on advanced level of journalistic writing, and criticism of writing.

JLM 221
English Journalistic Writing I

Core, Major; 1st term
2nd year
2 units; 1 hr. Lect.+2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Designed mainly for the students to write for the media through analysis of dominant techniques in contemporary English writing, and practice on various forms of journalism including opinion.

JLM 222
English Journalistic Writing II

Core, Major; 2nd term
2nd year
2 units; 1 hr. Lect.+2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Continuation of JLM 221. Prerequisite: JLM 221.

Emphasis is placed on practice and criticism of writing.

JLM 232
History of Mass Communications

Core, Major; 2nd term
2nd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Study of the historical trends in the development of the mass media. Emphasis is placed on the historical development of newspapers, magazines, broadcasting, films and books in Hong Kong, China, the U.S.A. and England, with special attention to the historical context in development of the freedom of the press and social responsibility concepts.

Prerequisite: JLM 101/102.

JLM 241
Seminar on Current Affairs I

Core, Major; 1st term -
2nd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Examination through lectures, reading, research and discussion of major developments in current world affairs to introduce the students to the important issues of the day, their historical background and how they are being reported by the news media. Meetings both on and off the

campus are to be arranged in accordance with news development and availability of experts. A term paper or other visual presentation is required as an end product of the course.

JLM 242
Seminar on Current Affairs II

Core, Major; 2nd term
2nd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Continuation of JLM 241. Prerequisite: JLM 241.

JLM 252
Photojournalism II

Elective, Major only; 2nd term
3rd year
2 units; 1 hr. Lect.+2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Continuation of JLM 201. Prerequisite: JLM 201.

Study of materials and processes for visual reporting in newspapers and magazines. Emphasis is put on the dynamics of pictorial content, the pattern, texture and movement of news photography as well as the generating of ideas for the presentation of pictorial features.

JLM 304
News Translation II

Elective, Major only; 2nd term
2nd & 3rd year
2 units; 1 hr. Lect.+2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Principles, techniques and problems of translating news stories and feature articles from Chinese to English, aiming at fidelity, readability and speed.

JLM 311
News Writing & Reporting

Core, Major; 1st term
3rd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+4 hrs. Lab./wk.

Concerned mainly with theories and basic techniques of news gathering, selecting and presenting; emphasizing various forms of reporting including interpretative and investigative.

JLM 312
Editing

Core, Major; 2nd term
3rd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+4 hrs. Lab./wk.

Copy editing, headline writing, news display, illustration, typography, printing process, including editing daily teleprinter reports, news evaluation and page make-up.

JLM 321
Advertising I

Core, Major; 1st term
3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Evaluation of the role and functions of advertising in marketing and communication; the process, methods and techniques of preparing and producing advertisement; the role of research in advertising and advertising effectiveness appraisal; the planning of campaigns and media strategy.

JLM 322
Advertising II

Core, Major; 2nd term
3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Continuation of JLM 321. Prerequisite: JLM 321.

During the first 12 weeks of the term, students spend one full day of each week off the campus doing on-the-scene study with leading advertising agencies of Hong Kong. This special project, "advertising workshop", leads the students through the major stages of advertising, planning and production for a "client" with mock agency presentation and appraisal under guidance from media experts and faculty members.

JLM 332
Communication Theories

Core, Major; 2nd term
3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Study of modern communication principles and theories for the understanding of human communication as well as communication processes within and between social systems.

JLM 341
Laws of Mass Communications

Core, Major; 1st term
3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Basic laws affecting the press, laws on libel, copyright, postal regulations and sedition; special laws on newspaper, broadcasting and advertising; legal aspects of the freedom of information; philosophy and social responsibility inherent in mass communication laws.

JLM 352
Internship Experience

Core, Major; 2nd term
3rd year
3 units

Professional mass communication experience in the print, electronic media, or advertising/public relations agencies for 2 months. For students who have successfully completed their third year study.

JBC 311
Radio News

Core, Optional; 1st term
3rd year
2 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Theories and techniques of research gathering, writing, delivery and direction of radio news and editorials. Students produce news and editorial programmes.

JBC 322
Radio Production

Core, Optional; 2nd term
3rd year
3 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

The study of the elements involved in the production of radio programmes; an examination into this audio medium in terms of communicating information and entertainment; and the creative possibilities inherent in complicated programming and in experimenting with new formats, documentaries and others.

JBC 331
Writing for Television
Core, Optional; 1st term
3rd year
2 units; 1 hr. Lect.+2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Offered for advanced training in researching and writing scripts for television programmes. Emphasis is on news, features and documentaries.

JBC 332
JBC 421
Television News
Core, Optional;
2nd term; 3rd year
1st term; 4th year
2 units; 1 hr. Lect.+2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Theories and techniques of reporting, scripting delivery and production of television news. Practice focuses on news film editing, writing scripts, graphic preparations and delivery of television newscasts.

JNE 312
Public Affairs Reporting
Core, Optional; 2nd term
3rd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Writing and reporting the courts, civil actions, law enforcement agents, criminal actions, government, schools and education, politics, elections, international agencies in Hong Kong, religion and labor. Role of the free press as a disseminator, opinion-maker and critic of the functions of the public agencies. Prerequisite: JLM 311.

JNE 321
Magazine Editing & Writing
Core, Optional; 1st term
3rd year
2 units; 1 hr. Lect.+2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Theories and techniques of magazine writing. Analyzing and marketing articles for general and specialized magazines. Subject research, ethical and legal problems, and manuscript preparation. The examination of the duties and responsibilities an editor or a writer should have toward the public.

JLM 041
Directed Studies in Communication I
Core, Major, STOT¹; 1st term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Examination of the roles the print and broadcast media play in modern society. Research on the analyses of their problems with emphasis on local scene, including their relations to other mass media, responsibilities of their practitioners, trends and prospects. Each student is required to write an essay under the adviser's supervision. Student will select his own project.

¹ Student-orientated Teaching.

JLM 042	Core, Optional; STOT ¹ ; 2nd term
Directed Studies in Communication II	4th year
	2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Continuation of JLM 041.

Examination of the roles the print and broadcast media play in modern society. Research on the analyses of their problems with emphasis on local scene, including their relations to other mass media, responsibilities of their practitioners, trends and prospects. Each student is required to write an essay under the adviser's supervision. Student will select his own project.

JLM 411	Core, Optional; 1st term
Communication Research Methods	4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Introduction to methods for the investigation of communication processes and effects. Emphasis is on the formulation of research problems, study designs, sampling techniques, measurement problems and report writing. Basic steps in data collection, processing and analysis are included.

JLM 412	Core, Major; 2nd term
Public Opinion Survey Reporting	4th year
	2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

The meaning, nature, functions of public opinion within its social and political context; its measurement through polling; theories and research findings on the formation, dynamics and change of public opinion; the reporting and interpretation of survey results to the public.

JLM 421	Core, Major; 1st term
International Communication	4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The role of communication in international relations; survey of the mass communication systems in modern world; the role of communication in national development; the flow of international information; patterns, channels of international news gathering and dissemination; variables affecting media development; operational relationship between government and communication media in representative countries; problem of cross-cultural communication.

JBC 411	Core, Optional; 1st term
Television Production I	4th year
	2 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Comprehensive introduction to the use of equipments and the integration of audio, video and lighting elements in the production of television programmes; experimentation in the scripting, programming and production of basic programme formats.

¹ Student-orientated Teaching.

- Paper 2 — History & Laws of Mass Communications
 JLM 232 History of Mass Communications
 JLM 341 Laws of Mass Communications
- Paper 3 — Communication Research
 JLM 411 Communication Research Methods
 JLM 412 Public Opinion Survey & Reporting
- Paper 4 — International Communication
 JLM 332 Communication Theories
 JLM 421 International Communications
- Paper 5 — Advertising
 JLM 321 Advertising I
 JLM 322 Advertising II

Concentration Papers

A. *News and Editorials*

- Paper 6 — Advanced Reporting
 JNE 312 Public Affairs Reporting
 JNE 432 Business & Industrial Reporting
- Paper 7 — Specialized Editing
 JNE 321 Magazine Editing & Writing
 JNE 421 Advanced Editing

B. *Broadcasting*

- Paper 8 — Radio News Production
 JBC 311 Radio News
 JBC 322 Radio Production
- Paper 9 — TV News Production
 JBC 332/421 Television News
 JBC 411 Television Production
 JBC 412 Television Production II

Psychology

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
First	PSY 100	General Psychology ¹	3
Second	PSY 211	Statistical Analysis and Research Design ¹	3
	*PSY 212	Experimental Methods	3
	PSY 221	Learning	3
	*PSY 222	Memory and Thinking	3
	PSY 225	Motivation and Emotion	3
	*PSY 231	Sensation and Perception	3
	PSY 235	Physiological Psychology	3

¹ Core course.
 * Not offered in 1978-79.

- *PSY 342** Elective; Gen. Ed.; 1st term
 Asian Theories of Man & Behaviour 3rd year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
 Traditional and modern Chinese theories of man. Contemporary Chinese practices of child-rearing, male-female relationship, and mental health. Traditional and modern psychologies of India and Japan.
- *PSY 381** Elective; 1st term
 Industrial Psychology 3rd year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+2 hrs. Lab./wk.
 Analysis of human behaviour in business and industrial organizations. Psychological techniques applied in job analysis, selection, placement, and training of personnel. Special emphasis given to social-psychological factors in morale and productivity. Prerequisite: PSY 100.
- PSY 382** Elective; 1st term
 Counselling and Guidance 3rd year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+2 hrs. Lab./wk.
 Theories, concepts, and assumptions underlying therapeutic procedures and counselling techniques. Practicum experience individually determined by students' prior training and course work. Prerequisite: PSY 275, or permission of instructor.
- *PSY 386** Elective; 2nd term
 Testing and Assessment 3rd year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+2 hrs. Lab./wk.
 Administration, scoring, and rationale of representative tests of intelligence, achievement, interests, attitudes, personality and special aptitudes. Problems of test construction, validation, and interpretation. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.
- PSY 400** Elective; 2nd term
 Special Topics in Psychology 4th year
 3 units; 1 hr. Tut.+2 hrs. Exer./wk.
 Individual or group study of some particular aspects of a given area. Topic and format determined by student in consultation with faculty member. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: one course in the Area selected.
- *PSY 441** Elective; 1st term
 History of Western Psychology 4th year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
 Examination of historical roots of psychology in philosophy and the sciences; early scientific psychology and the development of systems; major trends in recent decades. Prerequisite: PSY 100.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

Examination Scheme

Minor Programme

All students minoring in Psychology are required to: (a) pass, with average grade of "C", in General Psychology, (b) pass any University introductory course in statistics by the end of the third year, and (c) pass any two papers in Psychology.

Degree Papers

Except for the introductory course, psychology courses are grouped under the degree papers listed below. Passes in two courses for each paper is necessary before a student can sit for the degree examination in the paper concerned.

- Paper 1 — Experimental Design-Methods and Statistics
 PSY 211 Statistical Analysis and Research Design
 *PSY 212 Experimental Methods
- Paper 2 — Basic Processes I (*any 2 from*)
 PSY 221 Learning
 *PSY 222 Memory and Thinking
 PSY 225 Motivation and Emotion
 PSY 400 Special Topics in Psychology
- Paper 3 — Basic Processes II (*any 2 from*)
 *PSY 231 Sensation and Perception
 PSY 235 Physiological Psychology
 PSY 400 Special Topics in Psychology
- Paper 4 — Historical Foundations
 *PSY 342 Asian Theories of Man & Behaviour
 *PSY 441 History of Western Psychology
- Paper 5 — Developmental Psychology (*any 2 from*)
 PSY 251 Developmental Psychology
 PSY 252 Advanced Developmental Psychology
 PSY 400 Special Topics in Psychology
- Paper 6 — Social Psychology (*any 2 from*)
 PSY 261 Social Psychology
 PSY 262 Advanced Social Psychology
 PSY 400 Special Topics in Psychology
- Paper 7 — Personality and Clinical Psychology (*any 2 from*)
 PSY 271 Personality
 PSY 275 Abnormal and Clinical Psychology
 PSY 400 Special Topics in Psychology
- Paper 8 — Applied Psychology (*any 2 from*)
 *PSY 381 Industrial Psychology
 PSY 382 Counselling and Guidance
 *PSY 386 Testing and Assessment
 PSY 400 Special Topics in Psychology

* Not offered in 1978-79.

Social Work

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
First	SWK 111/112	Social Welfare as a Social Institution	3
Second	SWK 020	Student Orientated Teaching	4
	SWK 211	Social Welfare Services in Hong Kong	2
		Philosophy of Social Work	2
	SWK 212	Philosophy of Social Work	2
	SWK 223	Human Growth and Development I	2
	SWK 224	Human Growth and Development II	2
	SWK 231	Social Work Processes I	2
	SWK 232	Social Work Processes II	2
	SWK 252	Field Laboratory	2
Third	SWK 030	Student Orientated Teaching	4
	SWK 321	Social Implications of Illnesses.. ..	2
	SWK 322	Mental Illness and Retardation ..	2
	SWK 331	Social Casework I	2
	SWK 332	Social Casework II	2
	SWK 333	Social Groupwork I	2
	SWK 334	Social Groupwork II.. .. .	2
	SWK 335	Community Work I	2
	SWK 336	Community Work II.. .. .	2
	SWK 350	Field Instruction I	8
Fourth	SWK 040	Student Orientated Teaching	4
	SWK 441	Social Welfare Administration ..	2
	SWK 442	Social Policy and Planning	2
	SWK 443	Social Work Research	2
	SWK 450	Field Instruction II	8
	SWK 461	Seminar I (Social Security)	3
	SWK 462	Seminar II (School Social Services)	3
	SWK 463	Seminar III (Social Aspects of Housing)	3
	SWK 464	Seminar IV (Family Planning) ..	3
	SWK 465	Seminar V (Correctional Services)..	3

Course Description

SWK 111/112	Core, Optional, Major; Both terms
Social Welfare as a Social Institution	1st year
	3 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This is an introductory course on the concept and meaning of social welfare and its role in society. The relationship between social welfare and other social institutions will be examined. The purpose, functions and scope of social welfare will also be discussed.

SWK 231	Core, Major; 1st term
Social Work Processes I	2nd year
	2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course includes the examination of the purpose and goals of social work practice, the study of the generic principles, and the basic methods in social work. Attention is directed to the inter-relationship of various methods in the enabling process.

SWK 232	Core, Major; 2nd term
Social Work Processes II	2nd year
	2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

A generic approach to social work practice from the problem solving perspective. A practice model will emphasize the concepts of social functioning, client-worker partnership, service contracts, explicit goal setting, case management, planned intervention at multiple levels, and continuous evaluation. Prerequisite: SWK 231.

SWK 252	Core, Major; 2nd term
Field Laboratory	2nd year
	2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

The course aims at preparing students to undertake Field Instruction I. It teaches students, through a series of laboratory sessions, basic practice knowledge and skills necessary for rendering professional services as a student worker in a welfare or health organization. It is a prerequisite of Field Instruction I.

SWK 030	Core, Major, STOT; Year
Student Orientated Teaching	3rd year
	4 units; 2 hrs. STOT/wk.

This is small-group, less structured teaching related to the student's major field but not formally tied to any particular course. Its aim is to build in the student habit and attitudes of mind characteristic of the expert in his or her chosen field and relevant to the solution of the kind of problems the student is likely to encounter in life. For this year of studies, the primary focus is on the training of skills, practice concepts and practitioner's roles in the problem-solving process of social work.

SWK 321	Core, Optional, Major; 1st term
Social Implications of Illnesses	3rd year
	2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims to provide students with some basic knowledge and diagnostic understanding of the major illnesses in Hong Kong. Emphasis will be placed on the impact of illness and disability upon the social functioning of people as individuals and family members. The concept of stress and the worker's use of self in the helping process will be discussed.

SWK 322
Mental Illness and Retardation

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

The course will explore the nature of mental illness and retardation, their social implications and the community resources for the prevention and amelioration of social dysfunction.

SWK 331
Social Casework I

Core, Major; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is designed to deepen the students' basic understanding and knowledge of working with individuals and their families. The dynamics involved in a problematic situation, the worker-client's one-to-one as well as one-to-the family group relationship, and treatment in the casework process will be analyzed with emphasis on diagnostic skill. Records will be used for illustration and discussion.

SWK 332
Social Casework II

Core, Major; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

A sequel to SWK 331.

SWK 333
Social Groupwork I

Core, Major; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

The development of knowledge of groups and individual behaviour in groups will be related to the professional utilization of that knowledge. Techniques of intervention and the group worker's purposeful use of programme and process will be discussed. Attention will be given to the roles of the group worker as enabler, facilitator, leader, etc.

SWK 334
Social Groupwork II

Core, Major; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

A sequel to SWK 333.

SWK 335
Community Work I

Core, Optional, Major; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

The purpose and methods of community planning of social services will be discussed. The role of the professional worker in various organizational settings will be examined. Attention is directed to the discussion of community planning promoted by Hong Kong social welfare agencies, both governmental and voluntary.

SWK 336
Community Work II

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

A sequel to SWK 335.

SWK 350
Field Instruction I

Core, Major; Year
3rd year
8 units; 14 hrs. Exer./wk.

The course aims to provide opportunities for students to put into practice in an agency setting under supervision, theories learned in class:

- (a) Methods of direct service to clients — casework, group work and community organization;
- (b) Knowledge and differential use of community resources;
- (c) Jobs akin to agency administration — planning, budgetting, staffing, etc.
- (d) Tools of administration — writing of reports, letters, accounting, use of research findings, conducting meeting, etc.

SWK 040
Student Orientated Teaching

Core, Major; STOT; Year
4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. STOT/wk.

This is small-group, less structured teaching related to the student's major field but not formally tied to any particular course. Its aim is to build in the student habits and attitudes of mind characteristic of the expert in his or her chosen field and relevant to the solution of the kind of problems the student is likely to encounter in life. For this year of studies, the primary focus is on training the student to present a report in a proper manner based on a logical examination of a given problem.

SWK 441
Social Welfare Administration

Core, Optional, Major; 1st term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims to provide some basic understanding of welfare agency administration. Basic principles and methods in administration, issues in policy making, personnel management and administrative structure of social welfare agencies will be discussed.

SWK 442
Social Policy and Planning

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims to achieve an appreciation of the contribution of social planning and policy-formulation to the solution, control and amelioration of social problems on the macro-level; a knowledge of the key elements involved in the process of decision-making; an ability and some skill in designing programmes of social service consistent with the economic capacity, cultural values and standards in the Hong Kong setting.

SWK 443	Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
Social Work Research	3rd & 4th year
	2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is designed to provide students with an understanding of research as an essential component of professional practice. The relationship between research principles and methodology and practice principles and techniques will be emphasized. Problem formulation, research design, data collection, analysis and reporting research findings will be discussed.

SWK 450	Core, Major; Year
Field Instruction II	4th year
	8 units; 14 hrs. Exer./wk.

(See SWK 350 Field Instruction I)
Prerequisite: Field Instruction I.

SWK 461	Core, Optional, Major; 1st term
Seminar I (Social Security)	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course studies the concepts of social security, its historical development and societal functions. Social security programmes in other countries are compared. Special reference is made to local programmes. The planning, financing and administrative aspects of the social security system are also studied.

SWK 462	Core, Major; 2nd term
Seminar II (School Social Services)	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course includes the examination of the existing educational system and its impact on the developmental process of school children in Hong Kong. Various kinds of social services in school will be discussed. Relevant local materials on school social work are used for illustration.

SWK 463	Core, Optional, Major; 1st term
Seminar III	3rd & 4th year
(Social Aspects of Housing)	3 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course discusses housing in Hong Kong, the development of its character, the physical layout of multi-storey buildings and housing estates and neighbourhoods. It also explores the social, educational and recreational opportunities and facilities in the housing estates for tenants of various age groups. The social and psychological impacts associated with living in high flats are studied, with policy implications for future housing planning.

Examination Scheme

(For Part II Degree Examination 1978-79)

As the year 1978-79 is the last year in the transitional phase, the fourth-year Social Work students will take their Part II Degree Examination to be held in May 1979 under the old curriculum, and they will be required to take 3 Papers arranged as follows:

Paper 5 — Direct Social Work Processes

Paper 7 — Field Instruction *and*

1 Paper from the following 2:

Paper 3 — Urban Living — Stress & Adaptation or

Paper 4 — Enabling Social Work Processes

Fourth-year students must meet the requirements for the Papers specified below:

Paper 5 — Direct Social Work Processes (at least 3 courses from)

*SWK 251 Theories & Practice of Social Work
(offered in 1976-77)

SWK 351/352 Working with Individuals & Families
(SWK 331/332)

SWK 353/354 Working with Groups (SWK 333/334)

SWK 451 Community Organization (SWK 335)

SWK 454 Community Development (SWK 336)

Paper 7 — Field Instruction (all 3 courses)

SWK 272 Field Laboratory (SWK 252)

SWK 370 Field Instruction I (SWK 350)

SWK 470 Field Instruction II (SWK 450)

Paper 3 — Urban Living — Stress & Adaptation (at least 2 courses from)

*SWK 334 Style of Life in Urban Setting
(offered in 1977-78)

SWK 431 Social Implications of Illnesses
(SWK 321)

*SWK 434 Mental Health & Therapeutic Community
(offered in 1976-77)

Paper 4 — Enabling Social Work Processes (at least 2 courses from)

SWK 342 Social Work Research (SWK 443)

*SWK 442 Supervision in Social Work
(offered in 1977-78)

SWK 443 Social Welfare Administration
(SWK 441)

SWK 446 Social Policy & Planning (SWK 442)

Note: New course code numbers according to the 1978-79 Revised Curriculum are in brackets.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

Sociology

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
First	SOC 101/102	Introduction to Sociology ¹	3
Second	SOC 201	Classical Theory ¹	3
	SOC 202	Contemporary Theory ¹	3
	SOC 203	Research Methods ¹	3
	SOC 204	Social Statistics ¹	3
	SOC 251/252	Chinese Society ¹	3
Third	SOC 030	Guided Study in Sociology	4
	SOC 311	Complex Organization ¹	3
	SOC 313	Social Stratification	3
	SOC 316	Kinship & Family	3
	SOC 321	Social Development ¹	3
	SOC 323	Ecology and Urban Growth	3
	SOC 326	Social & Political Factors of Economic Development	3
	SOC 331	Population Dynamics & Problems ..	3
	SOC 333	Crime & Delinquency	3
	SOC 341	Social Movements	3
	SOC 344	Public Opinion & Mass Communication	3
	SOC 351	Development of Chinese Social Thought	3
	SOC 354	Chinese Society before 1949	3
	Fourth	SOC 414	Sociology of Industrial Relations ..
SOC 415		Community Analysis	3
SOC 422		Social Planning	3
SOC 431		Social Problems ¹	3
SOC 434		Health & Environment	3
SOC 436		Educational Policy & Opportunity ..	3
SOC 441		Collective Behaviour ¹	3
SOC 443		Group Dynamics	3
*SOC 444		Directed Reading	-
SOC 454		Ideology & Social Structure of Contemporary China	3

(*Note:* Some courses are open to other years, please see course description.)

¹ Core course.

* Not offered in 1978-79.

Requirements for Major Students

(a) The 10 core courses will be required for all sociology majors, and will be offered in multiple sections, depending on the number of students enrolled. (b) Five of the core courses are, in effect, fundamental courses in the Paper Areas. They are Complex Organization, Social Development, Social Problems, Collective Behaviour, and Chinese Society. (c) The minimum number of units for majors is therefore 51.

Requirements for Minor Students

(a) All minors are required to take Introduction to Sociology. (b) Minor students are required to take a minimum number of 21 units.

Course Description

SOC 101/102 Introduction to Sociology	Core, Both; Both terms 1st year 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
--	--

An overview of basic concepts and principles in the field of sociology. Elements of social organization, functional relationships of social institutions, and processes of social change are examined.

SOC 201 Classical Theory	Core, Major; 1st term 2nd year 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
-----------------------------	---

The foundations of sociological theory as laid by the classic writers of the turn of the century are examined in the light of current sociological perspectives. Special emphasis is given to the works of Pareto, Durkheim, Weber, and Simmel. Fundamental developments of method and theory are examined.

SOC 202 Contemporary Theory	Core, Major; 2nd term 2nd year 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
--------------------------------	---

This course reviews some of the outstanding contemporary propositions in sociological theories: Symbolic Interactionism, Structural Functionalism, Conflict Theory, Exchange Theory, Social Phenomenology, Action Theory and Ethology. It begins by analyzing the nature of scientific theorizing, its logical and epistemological bases, and its problematic status in Sociology.

SOC 203 Research Methods	Core, Major; 1st term 2nd year 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
-----------------------------	---

This course is an introduction to the fundamental principles and procedures of scientific research in sociology. It includes studies of problem formulation, research designs, data collection methods, data analysis and

growth and distribution; general determinants of population such as mortality, fertility and migration; the theory of demographic transition; the population of Hong Kong; the integration of demography and sociology.

SOC 333
Crime & Delinquency

Elective; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A sociological study of criminal and delinquent behaviour in Hong Kong and in selected societies around the world. Analysis and evaluation of current theories and research into causes and methods of treating these behaviour patterns.

SOC 341
Social Movements

Elective; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course analyses the sources, means, ends, developments, and organizations of those collective actions attempting to promote, or to resist, changes in the quality of life, such as protests, reform movements, and revolutions. Major classical and contemporary theories of social movements will be examined in detail.

SOC 344
Public Opinion & Mass Communication

Elective; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The nature of mass communication and its role in industrial urban society is examined. A major dimension of this role lies in the formation, transmission, and change of public opinion. Modern television and its social effects will be given special attention. Certain methodological aspects of communications research will also be discussed.

SOC 351
Development of Chinese Social Thought

Elective; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course gives students a general knowledge of Chinese social thought from ancient to contemporary periods with special emphasis on the outstanding schools in the past and distinguished scholars in the modern time.

SOC 354
Chinese Society before 1949

Elective; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course offers a deeper understanding of the major factors accounting for institutional change in China from mid-19th Century to the early years of the People's Republic. Emphasis is given to the influence of foreign invasions, conflicting ideological movements, warlordism, economic crisis and corruption upon the direction of change.

SOC 414 Elective; 2nd term
 Sociology of Industrial Relations 3rd & 4th year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

After defining the field of industrial sociology, and the concepts of industrialization and industrial society, the course covers the following subjects: industry and other social systems, such as economy, community, social stratification, family, education and polity; formal organization of industry, industrial management, human relations and informal organization, the nature and functions of union organization, social conflict in industrial organizations; labour force and occupational mobility, personality and industrial organization; work and leisure; and industry and social change.

SOC 415 Elective; 1st term
 Community Analysis 3rd & 4th year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course emphasizes practical exercises in introducing students to concepts, and techniques of community analysis with emphasis on demographic, ecological, institutional, and organizational issues. Patterns of intergroup relations in the community setting are studied.

SOC 422 Elective; 2nd term
 Social Planning 3rd & 4th year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course studies the role of planned change in social development, and the basic principles and strategies of social planning. The application of sociological theory and methods to the planning, execution, and evaluation of social action programmes will be discussed.

SOC 431 Core, Major; Optional, Minor
 Social Problems 1st term; 3rd & 4th year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Basic factors and conditions of social problems; social change and social progress; analysis of social change and disorganization as they relate to individuals and groups. Among the selected topics discussed are: population, war and peace, refugees, poverty, unemployment, housing, juvenile delinquency, adult crime, drug addiction, prostitution, mental illness, suicide, education, health and recreation.

SOC 434 Elective; 2nd term
 Health & Environment 3rd & 4th year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The human behaviour related to health and illness will be examined from the cross-cultural and social system change perspectives. Emphases will be placed upon the social correlates of disease, culture and health

Examination Scheme

Major Programme

All students majoring in Sociology are required to take

- (a) the Comprehensive Papers I and II which will be equivalent to 2 Degree Papers and will be based on the ten core courses;
- (b) plus three Papers. For each Paper, students should take at least 2 courses.

Minor Programme

All students minoring in Sociology are required to choose 2 Papers. For each Paper, they should take at least 2 courses, plus the core course related to that particular Paper.

Degree Papers

Paper 1 — Social Problems (*at least 2 from*)

- | | |
|---------|----------------------------------|
| SOC 331 | Population Dynamics & Problems |
| SOC 333 | Crime & Delinquency |
| SOC 434 | Health & Environment |
| SOC 436 | Educational Policy & Opportunity |

Paper 2 — Collective Behaviour (*at least 2 from*)

- | | |
|---------|-------------------------------------|
| SOC 341 | Social Movements |
| SOC 344 | Public Opinion & Mass Communication |
| SOC 434 | Health & Environment |

Paper 3 — Social Organization (*at least 2 from*)

- | | |
|---------|-----------------------------------|
| SOC 313 | Social Stratification |
| SOC 316 | Kinship & Family |
| SOC 414 | Sociology of Industrial Relations |
| SOC 415 | Community Analysis |

Paper 4 — Sociology of Development (*at least 2 from*)

- | | |
|---------|--|
| SOC 323 | Ecology and Urban Growth |
| SOC 326 | Social & Political Factors of Economic Development |
| SOC 422 | Social Planning |

Paper 7(I) — Comprehensive Examination (Paper I) } (*all of the*
 Paper 7(II) — Comprehensive Examination (Paper II) } (*following*)

- | | |
|-------------|---------------------------|
| SOC 101/102 | Introduction to Sociology |
| SOC 201 | Classical Theory |
| SOC 202 | Contemporary Theory |
| SOC 203 | Research Methods |
| SOC 204 | Social Statistics |

- SOC 251/252 Chinese Society
- SOC 311/312 Complex Organization
- SOC 321/322 Social Development
- SOC 431/432 Social Problems
- SOC 441/442 Collective Behaviour

Paper 9 — Chinese Society (*at least 2 from*)

- SOC 351 Development of Chinese Social Thought
- SOC 354 Chinese Society before 1949
- SOC 454 Ideology & Social Structure of Contemporary China

Education

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
Second to Fourth	EDU 301	Introduction to Education — Theory & Practice	2

Course Description

EDU 301 Introduction to Education

Elective; 1st term
2nd – 4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

1. Aims of Education.
2. Understanding Children & Adolescents.
3. Basic Concepts of Teaching & Learning
4. Effective Teaching Methods
5. A Critical Look at the Education in Hong Kong
6. Teaching as a Profession.

GENERAL EDUCATION

The General Education programme is designed to broaden the interests of students, give them a wider perspective, and cultivate in them the ability to face the issues of contemporary life. The challenge of rational inquiry, discussion and personal commitment is also emphasized. Besides the required courses students may, over their four years of study, elect from a wide range of courses as listed below. The General Education programme of each College normally totals 11–15 units, not including Physical Education. First year students should not take more than a total of five units.

List of Courses

Chung Chi College

I. *Common Courses* (required)

<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
GEC 011/012	Idea of a University	2
GEC 013/014	Art of Thinking	2
GEC 041	Senior Seminar	2

II. *Elective Courses*

A. Perspectives in the Sciences

(1. For non-Science majors and minors)

PMA 131/132	Perspectives in Mathematics	3
NSC 101/102	Perspectives in Life Sciences	3
NSC 111	Perspectives in Physical Science	3

(2. For non-Social Science majors and minors)

ECO 101	Introductory Economics	3
PSY 100	General Psychology	3
SOC 101	Introduction to Sociology	3

(3. Others)

GEC 401	Man and His Environment	3
PHI 310	Philosophy of Science	3
GEC 406	Language and Communication	3

B. Chinese Culture

GEC 201	Aspects of Traditional Chinese Culture ..	3
GEC 202	Aspects of Modern Chinese Culture	3
HIS 103/104	Main Trends in Chinese History	3
SOC 251/252	Chinese Society	3
SOC 351	Development of Chinese Social Thought ..	3
SOC 354	Chinese Society before 1949	3

C. Western Culture

GEC 301	Plato's Republic and Other Dialogues ..	3
GEC 303	Western Literature.. .. .	3
GEC 304	Music in Western Civilization	3
GEC 305	The Modern West	3
GEC 307	Christian Foundations	3
GEC 308	Love in Western Literature	3
THE 101	Introduction to Old Testament	3
THE 111	Introduction to New Testament	3
ENG 223	Background to English Literature	3

Students are required to elect three courses, one from each section.

New Asia College

I. Common Courses (required)

<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
GEN 011	Guided Study	2
GEN 101	Methodology of Thinking	3

Both GEN 011 and GEN 101 are required of all first year students.

II. Elective Courses

A. Chinese History and Culture

ANT 232	Chinese Culture & Society (not for Sociology students)	3
GEN 201	Outline of Chinese Culture (not for Philosophy students)	3
HIS 103/104	Main Trends in Chinese History (not for History students)	3

B. Appreciation of Literature and Arts

GEN 301	Appreciation of Literature	3
GEN 302	Appreciation of Art	3

C. Sciences and Civilization

ANT 101	Man and Culture: Introduction to Anthropology (not for Anthropology students) ..	3
NSC 101/102	Perspectives in Life Sciences (not for Biology/Chemistry students)	3
NSC 111	Perspectives in Physical Science (not for Physics students)	3

Students are required to elect three courses, one from each section.

United College**I. Common Courses (required)**

<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
GEU 101	University, College and Society	2½
GEU 102	Development of Basic Intellectual Ability and Techniques	2½

II. Elective Courses*A. Arts*

GEU 201	Modern Civilizations in the Making (not for History majors)	2
GEU 202	Literature and the Modern Man (not for Chinese & English majors)	2

B. Business Administration (for non-B.A. majors & minors)

GEU 211	Business in Modern Society	2
GEU 212	Modern Management	2

C. Social Science (for non-Social Science majors & minors)

ECO 101	Introductory Economics	3
GPA 101/102	Fundamentals of Government	3
SOC 101/102	Introduction to Sociology	3

D. Science (for non-Science majors & minors)

NSC 101/102	Perspectives in Life Sciences	3
NSC 111	Perspectives in Physical Science	3
PMA 131/132	Perspectives in Mathematics	3

All second year students are required to elect three courses, but shall not take more than two courses from any one Faculty. If necessary a student may take one of the 2nd year courses in the third year. Students shall select courses on the advice of the coordinators of their departments.

Course Description**Chung Chi College**

GEC 011/012	Required; Both terms
Idea of a University	1st year
	2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

An introduction to the modern university as both a concept and an institution, its Christian origins, its relation to the aims of education, to the life of learning and to contemporary society, with practical guides to methods of study, the use of the library, reading, writing papers, lectures, discussions, examinations, etc.

GEC 013/014	Required; Both terms
Art of Thinking	1st year
	2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

An introduction to the elementary ideas, principles and methods of logical thinking, the rules of rational discourse and of scientific inquiry. Emphasis is placed upon the daily and practical application of reason and the examination of common fallacies.

GEC 041	Required; 1st term
Senior Seminar	4th year
	2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

The main object of this course is to encourage the senior students of different disciplines to prepare papers and debate topics of common interest in small groups. Though members of staff will be in the groups, the emphasis will be on student participation.

PMA 131/132	Elective; Non-Sc. Maj. and Min.
Perspectives in Mathematics	Both terms; 2nd – 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Ex./wk.

Please see course description under Mathematics.

NSC 101/102	Elective; Non-Sc. Maj. and Min.
Perspectives in Life Sciences	Both terms; 2nd – 4th year
	2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Please see course description under Biology.

NSC 111	Elective; Non-Sc. Maj. and Min.
Perspectives in Physical Science	1st term; 2nd – 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Please see course description under Physics.

ECO 101	Elective; Non-Soc. Sci. Maj. and Min.
Introductory Economics	Both terms; 2nd – 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Please see course description under Economics

PSY 100	Elective; Non-Soc. Sci. Maj. and Min.
General Psychology	Both terms; 2nd – 4th year
	3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Please see course description under Psychology Section, Sociology.

SOC 101	Elective; Non-Soc. Sci. Maj. and Min.
Introduction to Sociology	Both terms; 2nd – 4th year
	3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Please see course description under Sociology.

GEC 401	Elective; 2nd term
Man and His Environment	2nd – 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

An interdisciplinary approach to three questions: What is man? What is the environment? What is the relationship between the two? Presentations from the perspectives of the natural sciences, social sciences, and humanities will seek to provide both the conceptual framework and the specific data necessary for understanding and responding to the “environmental crisis” as a local and world problem.

PHI 310	Elective; 1st term
Philosophy of Science	2nd – 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Please see course description under Philosophy.

GEC 406	Elective; 2nd term
Language and Communication	2nd – 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is designed for Natural Science and Arts students (excluding English majors and minors) who are interested in the nature of human language and the study of communication. Emphasis will be placed on scientific aspects of the nature of language, with particular reference to contemporary linguistics. Examples will be drawn mainly from English and Chinese. (N.B. This course does not provide practical training in language skills. It is limited to 8–20 students.)

GEC 201	Elective; 1st term
Aspects of Traditional Chinese Culture	2nd – 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is concerned with the understanding of the background of traditional Chinese culture, through factual information as well as theoretical interpretation. Aspects dealt with will include philosophy, religion, social and economic structure, and thoughts on history, politics, literature, art and science. Presented from the perspective of a philosophy of culture, the course stresses objective analysis and critical evaluation.

GEC 202	Elective; Both terms
Aspects of Modern Chinese Culture	2nd – 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The course deals with Chinese culture of the present century. Various intellectual trends and different aspects of culture, including philosophy, political and social thought, literature and art, will be discussed, stressing objective analysis and critical evaluation. Also discussed will be its relation with traditional Chinese culture, its position in the modern world and its future prospects.

HIS 103/104 Elective; Both terms
 Main Trends in Chinese History 2nd – 4th year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Please see course description under History.

SOC 251/252 Elective; Both terms
 Chinese Society 2nd – 4th year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Please see course description under Sociology.

SOC 351 Elective; 1st term
 Development of Chinese Social 2nd – 4th year
 Thought 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Please see course description under Sociology.

SOC 354 Elective; 2nd term
 Chinese Society before 1949 2nd – 4th year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Please see course description under Sociology.

GEC 301 Elective; Both terms
 Plato's Republic and Other Dialogues 2nd – 4th year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is a critical study of Plato's Republic as a representative text of the Greek classical world. It will discuss the central theme of justice and some of the perennial problems such as: the place of the individual in society, distribution of material and other resources, education, government, elitism, sex and the family, etc. that the book raises. The course will also draw from a few other dialogues of Plato's. Lectures and weekly tutorials required.

GEC 303 Elective; Both terms
 Western Literature 2nd – 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is a general introduction to literature in the West as representative of the Western cultural spirit. It will attempt to see the literature as a reflection of the changing and unchanging social, religious and political values from the Greek tradition to the present. Discussions and lectures will be based on the following texts: Sophocles' Oedipus Rex, selections from Chaucer and Shakespeare, short stories of Lawrence, Fitzgerald and Hemingway, selected writings of Solzhenitzyn, poems of Robert Frost.

GEC 304 Elective; Both terms
 Music in Western Civilization 2nd – 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The course is organized as a single-term introduction to Western music and its cultural role. After a preliminary discussion of how to

listen, a historical survey presents music in its relation to religion, political and social movements, and the other arts. Outside readings and listening reports are assigned.

GEC 305 Elective; Both terms
The Modern West 2nd – 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims at presenting a comprehensive view of the development of the West, from the end of the Middle Ages to the nineteenth century. Topics to be discussed will include the Renaissance, the Reformation, Age of the Despots, the Enlightenment, and the Age of Revolutions. While major aspects of each of the above periods will be outlined, major emphasis will be given to discovering the internal relationship of these periods and to interpreting them in terms of their contributions to the formation of our contemporary world.

GEC 307 Elective; Both terms
Christian Foundations 2nd – 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

An introductory study of the foundations of the Christian faith based primarily on the book of Romans and the gospel of John. The course will make use of the scholarship tools of historical cultural studies, critical biblical interpretation and exegesis, but will not be preoccupied with such. (Not open to Theory or Religious Knowledge students.)

GEC 308 Elective; 2nd term
Love in Western Literature 2nd – 3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course will examine the changing experiences and conceptions of the love of man and woman, as seen in the Greco-Roman, Biblical, Medieval and Modern periods of the West. The importance of the conception of Medieval courtly love, as reflected in the myth of Tristram and Iseult, and the tensions between this ideal, the Christian view, and various emerging alternatives in the modern period will be examined. Readings will draw upon Drama, Biography, Poetry, Myth, Fairy Tale, Philosophy and Psychology, especially examining key documents of the Western world reflecting the nature of human love.

THE 101 Elective; 2nd term
Introduction to Old Testament 2nd – 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Please see course description under Religion.

THE 111	Elective; 1st term
Introduction to New Testament	2nd – 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Please see course description under Religion.

ENG 223	Elective; 1st term
Background to English Literature	2nd – 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Please see course description under English.

New Asia College

GEN 011	Required; Year
Guided Study	1st year
	2 units; 1 hr. Ex./wk.

This course, using student-orientated teaching method, seeks to provide students with a general understanding of the following topics: 1. Library and other facilities; 2. University education; 3. Modern society; 4. Methodology of thinking; 5. Chinese culture; 6. Literary and artistic appreciation; 7. Western culture. (Each of these topics is divided into two sub-topics. A teacher may select a total of as few as eight sub-topics from the above, including at least one sub-topic from each of the first three.)

GEN 101	Required; Both terms
Methodology of Thinking	1st year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is an attempt to acquaint the students with the methods of thinking clearly, logically and scientifically. The course consists of the following parts: 1) Analytical Method, i.e. the Method of Linguistic Analysis; 2) Logical Method; 3) Scientific Method; and 4) Criticisms of Fallacies.

ANT 232	Elective; Both terms
Chinese Culture & Society	2nd – 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course provides an anthropological approach to China. Discussions concentrate on its major cultural and social institutions both traditional and contemporary, such as family, marriage, kinship, lineage and clan, economic system, religion, value orientation, etc.

(Units will not count towards General Education if taken by Sociology students.)

GEN 201	Elective; Both terms
Outline of Chinese Culture	2nd - 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims at giving a general account of Chinese culture. It includes the following contents; 1) characteristics of Chinese culture; 2) Chinese religious concepts; 3) Chinese views of life; 4) Chinese politics; 5) the Chinese society; 6) Chinese ways of thinking; 7) the Chinese intelligentsia; 8) cultural problems that modern China faces.

(Units will not count towards General Education if taken by Philosophy students.)

HIS 103/104	Elective; Both terms
Main Trends in Chinese History	2nd - 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The Chinese people and the beginning of its culture; the evolution of Chinese society; constitutional changes in Chinese history; economic growth and changes in land-tax system; trends in learning and thought; intellectuals in Chinese history; China in world history; political and social issues in modern China.

(Units will not count towards General Education if taken by History students.)

GEN 301	Elective; Both terms
Appreciation of Literature	2nd - 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The course aims at helping students develop an interest and competence in critically appreciating literature of China and the West. Lecture is the primary teaching method, but in the analysis of individual works, students will be encouraged to take an active part.

GEN 302	Elective; Both terms
Appreciation of Art	2nd - 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Course description not yet available.

ANT 101	Elective; Both terms
Man and Culture: Introduction to Anthropology	2nd - 4th year
	3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Please see course description under Anthropology Section, Sociology.

(Units will not count towards General Education if taken by Anthropology students.)

NSC 101/102	Elective; Both terms
Persepctives in Life Sciences	2nd - 4th year
	3 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Please see course description under Biology.

(Units will not count towards General Education if taken by Biology or Chemistry students.)

NSC 111	Elective; 1st term
Perspectives in Physical Science	2nd - 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Please see course description under Physics.

(Units will not count towards General Education if taken by Physics students.)

United College

GEU 101	Required; 1st term
University, College and Society	1st year
	2½ units; 2 hrs. Lect./Tut. + Ex./wk.

This course, using student-orientated teaching method, seeks to provide students with a general understanding of the following topics: 1) The idea of a University; 2) College life; 3) Rights and obligations of a citizen; and 4) Organization of public activities.

GEU 102	Required; 2nd term
Development of Basic Intellectual Ability and Techniques	1st year
	2½ units; 2 hrs. Lect./Tut. + Ex./wk.

This course, using student-orientated teaching method, aims at providing students with an appreciation of the following topics: 1) The nature of knowledge; 2) Attitudes and skills of learning; 3) Language and exchange of ideas; and 4) The discovery and solution of problems.

GEU 201	Elective; 1st term
Modern Civilizations in the Making	2nd year
	2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims at introducing to students the historical roots of modern civilization, to help them understand more clearly the problems that arise in their surroundings. A topics approach is used in lectures and tutorials.

GEU 202	Elective; 2nd term
Literature and Modern Man: East and West	2nd year 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course consists of two equal parts dealing with both Chinese and English literature. It aims at examining ways in which twentieth-century writings reflect the values and social conditions of our age in Eastern and Western settings, respectively. At the same time, a sense of some of the achievements of modern literature will be gained through a study of selected prose, short stories, poems, and plays.

GEU 211	Elective; 1st term
Business in Modern Society	2nd year 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims at providing an introduction to the general concepts of business. It describes the economic, political, social and cultural environment in which managers and organizations function. Major topics include: the framework of business, the basic business functions, managerial functions and other selected business considerations.

GEU 212	Elective; 2nd term
Modern Management	2nd year 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course introduces the philosophy of business operations and the framework of decision-making process. The study in organization includes: structural design, mechanics and dynamics of organization and the use of informal organization. The study in management includes functions of management: planning, organizing, staffing, direction and control.

ECO 101	Elective; Both terms
Introductory Economics	2nd year 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Please see course description under Economics.

GPA 101/102	Elective; Both terms
Fundamentals of Government	2nd year 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Please see course description under Government & Public Administration.

SOC 101/102	Elective; Both terms
Introduction to Sociology	2nd year 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Please see course description under Sociology.

NSC 101/102
 Perspectives in Life Sciences
 Elective; Both terms
 2nd year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
 Please see course description under Biology.

NSC 111
 Perspectives in Physical Science
 Elective; 1st term
 2nd year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
 Please see course description under Physics.

PMA 131/132
 Perspectives in Mathematics
 Elective; Both terms
 2nd year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Exer./wk.
 Please see course description under Mathematics.

INTERNATIONAL ASIAN STUDIES PROGRAMME

In keeping with the University's distinctive educational mission of promoting cultural exchange between East and West, an International Asian Studies Programme was launched at the University in September 1977 with the support of the Yale-China Association. This Programme is open to a selected number of students, research scholars and academic staff from overseas who wish to take advantage of the University's academic resources and research facilities in the broad area of Chinese and Asian studies, including the Chinese language training programme offered by the New Asia-Yale-in-China Chinese Language Centre.

The International Asian Studies Programme is fully integrated into the regular academic, administrative and social structure of the University. Programme participants from overseas and local students live in the same hostels. Some courses in Asian and Chinese studies are taught in English for the benefit of both programme participants and local students. Courses given in Chinese at the University are open to those programme participants who have the language competence to benefit from them.

There are three categories of participants: (1) associate students: undergraduates and graduate students taking a full load (12-18 units per term) of language and area studies; (2) research students: graduate students primarily undertaking research or writing their masters' theses or doctoral dissertations; and (3) special scholars: academic staff members or other learned scholars, normally of post-doctoral status, pursuing research, refresher or advanced courses.

Programme fees and financial aid for participants are printed on p. 394 and p. 404 of this *Calendar*.

Candidates may apply for just a single term (first term: September to December; second term: January to April; summer term: 10 weeks from June to August) or for any combination of two or more consecutive terms. Previous course-work on Chinese language or Asian studies is not required for admission, but undergraduate applicants must have successfully completed at least three terms of university study and graduate applicants must hold a BA degree. Research students and special scholars must show genuine research or scholarly interest.

All inquiries and applications should be addressed to the Office of the International Asian Studies Programme at The Chinese University of Hong Kong except those from America and Canada which should be addressed to the Programme's North American representative: The Yale-China Association, 950A, Yale Station, New Haven, Connecticut 06520, U.S.A.

- IAS 240
Intermediate Cantonese I
- Core, Elective; Both terms
2nd – Grad.
10 units; 10 hrs. Lect./wk.
- Completion of introduction to basic structures; daily use vocabulary; 200 characters.
- IAS 320
Intermediate Mandarin II
- Core, Elective; Both terms
2nd – Grad.
10 units; 10 hrs. Lect./wk.
- Emphasis on understanding and expression of ideas; direct reading of simple “non-textbook” written Chinese.
- IAS 340
Intermediate Cantonese II
- Core, Elective; Both terms
2nd – Grad.
10 units; 10 hrs. Lect./wk.
- Practical with colloquial conversational patterns; reading of simple stories using an additional 200 characters.
- IAS 407
Seminar on Hong Kong Study
- Core, Elective; 2nd term
3rd – Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
- Historical background and contemporary developments of Hong Kong, including analytical studies of policies and problems related to social, economic and political issues.
- IAS 408
Seminar on Contemporary China Study
- Core, Elective; Both terms/
Either term; 3rd – Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
- Social, cultural, economic and political changes brought about by the Chinese Communist Revolution with special reference to the impact of Maoist ideology and strategy.
- IAS 409
Independent Research on Asian Studies
- Core, Elective; 2nd term
3rd – Grad.
3 units
- Independent research on selected areas in Asian studies under the supervision of appropriate academic staff.
- IAS 420, 520, 620
Advanced Mandarin
- Core, Elective; Both terms
2nd – Grad.
10 units; 10 hrs. Lect./wk.
- Widens the student’s skills to read newspapers and simple literature and to use the dictionary.
- IAS 440, 540, 640
Advanced Cantonese
- Core, Elective; Both terms
2nd – Grad.
10 units; 10 hrs. Lect./wk.
- More sophisticated speech patterns; translation exercises; 200 additional characters.

POSTGRADUATE STUDIES

The University first introduced programmes at the postgraduate level with the establishment of the School of Education in 1965. In the following year, the Graduate School was formally founded to undertake research training of graduate students leading to the award of Master's degrees. The Lingnan Institute of Business Administration which is substantially supported by the Trustees of Lingnan University in New York was opened in 1966 as one of the divisions of the Graduate School.

The Graduate School at present offers instructions through its 19 divisions. Three types of programmes leading to the award of Master's degrees are offered: (1) two-year programme including course-work and research thesis leading to the award of the degrees of Master of Philosophy (MPhil), Master of Business Administration (MBA), Master of Divinity (MDiv) or Master of Social Work (MSW); (2) one-calendar-year programme by course-work and examination or submission of a satisfactory dissertation leading to the award of the degrees of Master of Arts (MA) or Master of Arts in Education; (3) a three-year part-time MBA course.

Persons who have graduated with good honours degrees from recognized universities and who have the capacity for research may apply for admission to the postgraduate programmes. General Regulations governing postgraduate studies are printed on pp. 457-467 of this *Calendar*.

Studies in Business Administration

The University offers two types of postgraduate programmes leading to the degree of Master of Business Administration (MBA): (1) a two-year programme, and (2) a three-year programme (evening).

The major objective of the MBA programmes is to prepare men and women for responsible administrative and executive positions in business, government and other organizations.

The two-year programme is operated under the Lingnan Institute of Business Administration established in 1966 with substantial financial support from the Lingnan University Board of Trustees in New York. The three-year programme was launched in 1977 with generous financial support from the local business community. This programme which is conducted in the evening in the Central District of Hong Kong is designed to supplement the experience of practising managers by providing them with an opportunity to learn new concepts of business management while carrying on with their present jobs.

Admission to the MBA programmes is open to graduates of recognized colleges and universities, both in Hong Kong and abroad, who hold a bachelor's degree in any field of study; or to those who have professional or similar qualifications equivalent to a degree. Applicants who meet these qualifications or undergraduates who expect to receive their Bachelor's degrees in the current academic year, may apply for admission to the two-year MBA programme. For the three-year MBA programme, applicants are expected to have had at least several years of full-time working experience.

Two-year MBA Degree Programme

Completion of the two-year curriculum usually takes four semesters in full-time residence. The student who does not obtain any waiver of required courses must have 60 credits in order to graduate; the student who is allowed to waive one or more courses must complete at least 54 credits in order to graduate.

First year courses include Accounting, Economics, Principles of Organization and Management, Business Communications, Quantitative Methods in Business, Introduction to Computer-Based Information Systems, Business Research Methods, Financial Management, Information Systems for Operations and Management, and Marketing Management.

Second-year courses include Operations Research, Managerial Economics, Managerial Control Systems, Organizational Behaviour, Business Policy, Legal Environment of Business, and 2 elective courses including Research in Business Problems (or Master's Thesis I and Master's Thesis II). For students without an undergraduate background in Business Administration, certain basic business courses are provided.

Three-year MBA Degree (Evening) Programme

Completion of the three-year curriculum normally takes nine trimesters of study. Students are expected to take two courses each trimester. A minimum of 54 credits are required in order to graduate.

First year courses include Accounting, Principles of Organization and Management, Quantitative Methods in Business, Economics I, Business Research Methods, and Economics II.

Second-year courses include Application of Computers in Business Organizations, Financial Management, Marketing Management, Business Information Systems, Managerial Economics (or Operations Research), and Managerial Control Systems.

Third-year courses include Organizational Behaviour, Legal Environment of Business, Business Policy, and 2 elective courses including Research in Business Problems (or Master's Thesis I and Master's Thesis II).

Elective courses offered are: Production Management, Personnel Management, Marketing Research, Seminar in International Business, Seminar in Finance, Seminar in Marketing, Seminar in Small Business Problems, Seminar in Information Systems Design and Development, Advertising, Security Analysis and Portfolio Management, Current Financial and Economic Problems, International Trade and Finance, Money and Banking, Seminar in Financial Institutions and Business Communications, and Directed Research.

Studies in Education

Courses on education are conducted by the School of Education established in 1965 to provide professional training for graduates of approved universities to serve in local secondary schools. The School of Education possesses up-to-date teaching facilities including a language laboratory, an instructional material unit, an audio visual workshop and an educational technology unit equipped with a close-circuit system.

The School offers a one-year full-time course and a two-year part-time course leading to the Diploma in Education. For the convenience of serving teachers, two types of two-year part-time course are provided: (1) part-time evening course, and (2) part-time day course (classes mainly given on weekends during the year in addition to the summer school holidays). There is also a postgraduate programme leading to the degree of Master of Arts in Education.

Applicants for the Diploma in Education courses should be graduates of recognized universities and those who wish to apply for the two-year part-time courses must be serving secondary school teachers or educational workers in related fields. Applicants for the MA(Ed) programme must have obtained the Diploma in Education or a qualification or relevant experience acceptable to the School in lieu thereof.

Diploma in Education Programme

The programme includes the following courses:

- Educational Thought and Issues
- Guidance in School
- Psychology of Learning and Teaching
- Psycho-social Development of the Adolescent
- Evaluation and Test Construction
- Educational Communications and Technology
- Micro-teaching
- Subject Curriculum Teaching
- School Administration (Elective)
- Educational Research and Statistics (Elective)

Effective Teaching in the Medium of English (Elective)
 Extra Curricular Activities in Schools (Elective)
 Educational Simulations and Games (Elective)
 History of Education in Hong Kong (Elective)
 Education in China — Past and Present (Elective)
 History in the News (Elective)
 Drama in Education (Elective)

In addition to course work, (a) full-time students are required to spend a substantial part of the academic year in practice teaching which includes a series of Micro-teaching practice-sessions and two blocks of observation and teaching in secondary schools; (b) part-time students are required to carry out academic projects/exercises.

MA Degree Programme in Education

For the award of the MA degree in Education, candidates must complete the required courses and a thesis to the satisfaction of the School within a minimum of one calendar year or a maximum of three calendar years.

Each candidate is expected to specialize in one or two of the following areas:

Educational Administration
 Educational Communications and Technology
 Guidance and Counselling
 Educational Psychology
 Educational Measurement and Evaluation
 Curriculum Planning and Development
 Comparative Education.

Division of Biochemistry

Fields of Specialization

1. Actions of Animal Hormones/Reproductive Physiology
2. Molecular Biology/Virus
3. Intermediary Metabolism/Actions of Plant Hormones
4. Lysosomal Functions in Carcinogenesis
5. Reproductive Biochemistry/Structure-Activity Relationships of Hormones
6. Immunochemistry
7. Biochemical Aspect of Drug Addiction
8. Structure and Function of Serum Lipoproteins
9. Peptide Synthesis
10. Behavioral Biochemistry and Sensory Biochemistry
11. Neurobiochemistry

M.Phil. Degree Programme

The minimum requirements are:

First Year:

Course in Biochemistry or in other disciplines as approved by the Division	8 units
Research/Special Study/Literature Review	4 units
Seminar	2 units

Second Year:

Graduate Course/Seminar	2 units
Research towards a Master's thesis	8 units

Total	24 units
-----------------	----------

Division of Biology

Fields of Specialization

1. Animal Physiology/Comparative Endocrinology (especially fish and reptiles)
2. Cytogenetics
3. Developmental Zoology/Embryology
4. Fungal Genetics
5. Microbiology/Phycology
6. Molecular Biology/Cancer
7. Plant Pathology/Mycology
8. Plant Hormone/Intermediary Metabolism
9. Virology/Bacteriophage
10. Ecology/Environmental Studies
11. Marine Biology/Mariculture
12. Culture of Edible Fungi
13. Entomology

M.Phil. Degree Programme

The minimum requirements are:

First Year:

1. Course work	6 units
2. Seminar	2 units
3. Research for thesis	4 units

Second Year:

1. Special Topic with Supervisor or Panel	2 units
2. Seminar	2 units
3. Research for thesis	8 units

Total	24 units
-----------------	----------

(Students may proceed to work on the Special Topic in their first year and defer the course work to their second year under special circumstances)

Division of Chemistry

Fields of Specialization

1. Inorganic Chemistry
2. Analytical Chemistry
3. Organic Chemistry
4. Physical Chemistry
5. Theoretical Chemistry
6. Applied Chemistry

M.Phil. Degree Programme

The courses offered to students are varied according to their interest and their research project. The study plan for each student will be arranged by his research supervisor, following the guideline set up by the Chemistry Board.

First Year:

1. Selected topic courses in Chemistry offered both to 4th year undergraduates and graduate students
2. Tutorial course in an advanced special field to strengthen his background in research, as arranged by the supervisor
3. Survey of current literature in the chosen field arranged with the supervisor
4. Courses offered by other departments but specially useful to the graduate students
5. Seminar
6. Research

Second Year:

1. Tutorial course and literature survey arranged with the supervisor
2. Seminar
3. Research towards a Master's thesis

Division of Chinese Language and Literature

M.Phil. Degree Programme

Students are required to take at least three full courses and participate in one seminar in their first and second year, and to prepare a Master's thesis in the second year of study.

Courses are offered in the following fields:

1. For Chinese Linguistics Section:
 - (a) Chinese Linguistics (with emphasis on dialect studies)
 - (b) Chinese Paleography
 - (c) Chinese Grammar

2. For Chinese Literature Section:
 - (a) Lectures on Special Subjects
 - (i) Studies in Classical Chinese Poetry
 - (ii) Studies in Classical Chinese Prose
 - (b) Studies in Modern Literature

Students of both Sections must learn a third modern language other than Chinese and English for a period of two years.

Division of Communication

M.Phil. Degree Programme

The principal objective of this two-year curriculum leading to the degree of Master of Philosophy in Communication is to contribute to understanding the processes and effects of communication in the context of a changing society, particularly the Chinese.

The programme aims at performing three major functions: (1) to equip the students with the basic and latest knowledge and professional skills in communication; (2) to acquaint them with key concepts in the fields of specialization in communication and/or related fields; and (3) to prepare them for the creation of and contribution to new knowledge in communication.

Each student is required to complete a total of 60 units in two years of which two-fifths will be on communication courses, and the rest will include elective courses in communication-related areas, summer in-study professional experience and a master thesis.

The programme of study for each student is to be arranged by his academic advisor. Major courses to be offered include the following:

1. Multi-disciplinary Approach to Mass Media
2. Process of Human Communication
3. Human Communication Technology
4. Design and Analysis for Communication Research
5. Strategy for Integrated Communication Campaigns
6. Communication in Cultural and National Context
7. Seminar on Communication Patterns in Chinese Culture
8. Topical Studies in Communication

Course work must be completed within four semesters unless approved otherwise by the Division head. A student may be required to take extra courses or exempted from special courses upon approval of the Division head.

Division of Economics

Fields of Specialization

1. Quantitative Economics
2. International Economics
3. Economic Development
4. Asian Economic Studies

M.Phil. Degree Programme

Each M.Phil. candidate must meet a minimum requirement of 24 credits for course work (an equivalent of 8 term courses) and a substantial thesis, which normally take two years for completion.

First Year:

1. Compulsory courses:
 - (a) Economic Theory
 - (b) Econometrics
2. Elective courses:
 - (a) Mathematical Economics
 - (b) Monetary Theory
 - (c) International Trade
 - (d) International Finance
 - (e) Economic Development
 - (f) Development Planning
 - (g) Socialist Economics
 - (h) Seminars in Area Studies

Second Year:

1. Seminars
2. Research towards a Master's thesis

Division of Electronics

Fields of Specialization

1. Signal Processing
2. Computer Architecture and Applications
3. Semiconductor, Superconductor, and Liquid Crystal Technology
4. Microwave Theory and Techniques
5. Control and System Theory
6. Biomedical Engineering
7. Plasmas and Electromagnetic Theory

M.Phil. Degree Programme

A student pursuing the degree of Master of Philosophy is required to complete four courses satisfactorily, each course consisting of not less than 20 hours of lectures. In addition, the student is required to carry out a research project of about one year in duration for which a satisfactory thesis is required. This programme usually takes two years to complete.

Division of English*Fields of Specialization*

1. Linguistics (M.A. and M.Phil.)
2. Applied Linguistics (M.A. and M.Phil.)
3. Sociolinguistics (M.A. and M.Phil.)
4. Psycholinguistics (M.A. and M.Phil.)
5. Instructional Methodology (M.Phil.)
6. Materials Development (M.Phil.)
7. Evaluation (M.Phil.)
8. Curriculum Design and Planning (M.Phil.)

M.A. Degree Programme

Students are required to take three courses in each of two terms, and to spend five months on a research project, so that the course will last one full calendar year. The prescribed and elective courses will be arranged by the supervisor and Graduate Panel.

M.Phil. Degree Programme

The course of study requires two years to complete. In each of the first three terms, students will be required to take three courses. In the fourth term (and part of the third term if necessary) students will devote themselves primarily to the preparation of a research thesis. Students will be required to attend additional seminars in all four terms. The prescribed and elective courses will be arranged by the supervisor and Graduate Panel.

Division of Geography*M.Phil. Degree Programme*

1. Chinese Studies
2. Urban-economic Studies
3. Environmental Studies

In addition to course work, each student will be required to write and submit a research thesis.

Division of History

Fields of Specialization

1. History of Chinese Political Institutions
2. Chinese Historical Geography
3. Chinese Economic History
4. Ancient Chinese History
5. History of the Ch'in and Han Dynasties
6. History of the Wei, Chin and Southern and Northern Dynasties
7. History of the Sui and T'ang Dynasties
8. History of the Sung, Liao, Chin and Yuan Dynasties
9. History of Ming and Ch'ing Dynasties
10. Modern Chinese History
11. Historical Relations between China and Asian Countries

M.A. Degree Programme

Students are required to take at least four full courses or their equivalents in one calendar year. On the advice of their assigned supervisors, they should take relevant graduate courses and/or courses offered for junior or senior undergraduates as listed below, and they should get a satisfactory grade approved by the Division.

The Division will offer the following courses in the academic year 1978/79 to be chosen by the students according to their specialization:

1. Historical Relations of China and the Western World
2. Topic Studies in China's Relations with other Asian States
3. Topic Studies in European History
4. Topic Studies in Chinese Social and Economic History
5. Topic Studies in European Social and Economic History
6. Topic Studies in 19th Century Britain and British Commonwealth
7. Topic Studies in Contemporary World

M.Phil. Degree Programme

Students are required to take at least three full courses in the first and second years of study, and to prepare a Master's thesis in the second year. They are also required to learn a third modern language other than Chinese and English for a period of two years. Courses, in the form of either lectures or seminars, are to be offered in the eleven fields mentioned above.

Division of Mathematics

Fields of Specialization

1. Functional Analysis
2. Algebra
3. Differential Geometry
4. Applicable Mathematics

M.Phil. Degree Programme

Each candidate should normally complete a total of 26 units. These may be distributed as follows:

First Year:

1.	Courses	8 units
2.	Seminar	2 units
3.	Thesis	2 units
	Total	12 units

Second Year:

1.	Courses	2 units
2.	Seminar	2 units
3.	Thesis	10 units
	Total	14 units

Each course arranged by the Graduate Panel will be for one term and will be equivalent to 2 units. The Graduate Panel offers five basic graduate courses. The candidates should pass at least three of them before their graduation. The three basic graduate courses selected by the candidate should not be directly within their own field of specialization. Other courses will be arranged under the guidance of the supervisors and the Graduate Panel. If the Panel agrees, the students may take some undergraduate courses which are related to their research, but in no case shall a student be credited with more than the equivalent of 4 postgraduate units in undergraduate courses.

Division of Philosophy

Fields of Specialization

1. Problems of Chinese Philosophy
2. Problems of Epistemology
3. Metaphysics
4. Studies of Chinese or Western Philosophers
5. Other fields of Philosophy including Comparative Studies in Philosophy

M.Phil. Degree Programme

Students are required to take at least four full courses and to prepare a Master's thesis in the second year of study.

Division of Physics

M.Phil. Degree Programme

(A) Courses: A Student is required to take at least four of the courses listed below, of which at least three should be taken in the first year.

1. Quantum Mechanics I (required)
2. Quantum Mechanics II (elective)
3. Mathematical Methods (elective)
4. Electrodynamics (elective)
5. Statistical Mechanics (elective)
6. Solid State Theory (elective)
7. Selected Topics such as Optical-Electronics, and Polymer Physics (elective)

(B) Research: Each student is required to undertake a research project and to write a thesis. Faculties are available for work on the following:

1. Electrical & mechanical properties of solid state polymers
2. Thermal properties of solid state polymers
3. Optical properties of solids
4. Electrical and optical properties of amorphous semi-conducting films
5. Ultrasonics in polymers and condensed state
6. Mossbauer effects
7. Neutron activation analysis
8. Multi-valued logic circuits
9. Theoretical study of disordered systems
10. Theoretical study on collisions of electrons with atoms and molecules
11. Interaction of laser with matter
12. Laser holography

Division of Social Work

M.S.W. Degree Programme

The programme aims to prepare students for policy, administrative and teaching roles in social welfare. The focus is on the provision of courses that allow flexibility to students in relation to career goals. The course

consists of four semesters of graduate work, including a field practicum. Students may complete the programme in two academic years of study beginning in September.

The minimum requirements are:

First Year:

- | | |
|--------------------------|---------|
| 1. Course work | 8 units |
| 2. Seminar | 4 units |
| 3. Research | 4 units |

Second Year:

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---------|
| 1. Seminar | 4 units |
| 2. Research for thesis | 6 units |
| 3. Field | 4 units |

Total	30 units
-----------------	----------

Division of Sociology

Fields of Study

The Division offers supervised research and reading courses in the following areas: Advanced Theory, Advanced Methodology, Comparative Social Systems, Aspects of Sociology, Chinese Society, Hong Kong Society and Graduate Seminar.

M.Phil. Degree Programme

The Sociology Division offers a two-year programme leading to an M.Phil. degree. The programme is organized to enable the student to devote the first year to course work and to spend the major part of the second year writing his Master's thesis. Each student and his supervisor will plan a programme of studies at the beginning of the first year. This programme will consist of required graduate courses and elected reading courses chosen in the light of the student's needs and interests. In some cases, students may be required to take advanced courses in the undergraduate curriculum which are relevant to the students' thesis topic or which will strengthen the students' general sociological background. In addition, each student will be required to attend Graduate Seminar which meets every week. The purpose of this Seminar is to provide a forum for the exchange of views among graduate students, faculty and visiting specialists in relation to a number of selected topics in current sociology and anthropology. Students are required to choose their thesis topic in the second term of the first year and, if possible, to initiate at least exploratory research during the summer months.

Division of Theology

M.Div. Degree Programme

First Year: The regular programme for Master of Divinity degree will consist of advanced studies designed to bring the students to a high level of competence in the basic skills and knowledge required for various forms of ministry.

Second Year: Students will concentrate on the area of their own special interest and write a Master's thesis incorporating the results of their study in their area of special interest.

Those who hold a Bachelor's degree in subjects other than Theology will have to study more than two years to fulfil the requirements.



PART IV
FEEES, SCHOLARSHIPS
AND FINANCIAL AID

FEES

The following fees are charged for academic year 1978/79:

Undergraduate Courses

Application	\$10
Caution money ¹	\$100
Composition (per annum)	\$1,850
1979/80	\$1,950
1980/81	\$2,050
Student Union membership (per annum)	\$60
Re-examination (per paper)	\$20
Graduation	\$100
Auditing students (per course per term)	\$225
Transcript (first copy)	\$10
(additional copy)	\$1.50

Postgraduate Courses

Application/Examination fee	\$50
Entrance re-examination fee (per paper)	\$20
Caution money ¹	\$100
Composition	
for full-time graduate programme (per annum) ..	\$1,850
for three-year part-time MBA programme	
(full fee for first trimester)	\$800
(course fee for each course taken in other	
trimester)	\$400
Graduation	\$100
Auditing students (per course per term)	\$225
Continuation fee (per term or part of a term)	\$375
Transcript (first copy)	\$10
(additional copy)	\$1.50

Courses leading to Diploma in Education

Application	\$20
Caution money ¹	\$100
Composition	
for 1-year course	\$1,850
for 2-year course (per annum)	\$925
Graduation	\$75
Transcript (first copy)	\$10
(additional copy)	\$1.50

Language Centre Courses

Individual tuition (per hour)	\$30
Classes for 2 students (per hour)	\$15
Classes for 3-7 students, 6 hours per week (per quarter) ²	\$792
Classes for 3-7 students, 9 hours per week (per quarter)	\$1,188
Classes for 3-7 students, 15 hours per week (per quarter)	\$1,650

International Asian Studies Programme

Programme fees for associate students ³	
Twelve-month course	\$14,000
First or second term only	\$7,700
Summer term (10 weeks) only	\$3,500
Programme fees for research students & special scholars	
Twelve-month course	\$2,500-\$12,000 ⁴

Hostel Fees

Students who have been allocated hostel places are required to pay the following hostel fees which normally cover a two-term (September to May) residence period. Hostel fees are payable in two instalments and are for lodging accommodation only.

Postgraduate Hall Complex

Single-room (for postgraduate students only)	\$1,200
Three in a room	\$800
Four in a room	\$800

Chung Chi Hostels

Double-room, three, four or five in a room	\$600
Three in a room (for Hua Lien Tang only)	\$450

New Asia College Hostels

Double-room	\$600
Three in a room	\$460-\$500

United College Hostels

Three in a room	\$600
-------------------------	-------

Temporary Hostels

Eight in a room	\$300
-------------------------	-------

¹ The sum is returnable on withdrawal from the University, subject to no claim being outstanding; the balance of this deposit is normally used towards payment of the Graduation fee.

² There are four quarters in a year. Each quarter comprises eleven teaching weeks.

³ The programme fee covers tuition and hostel accommodation, basic medical care, student union membership, transcripts, orientation programme and cultural activities.

⁴ The fee charged depends on the type of accommodation and course work.

Cost of University Education

In addition to the prescribed fees listed above, all full-time students are advised to set aside funds for other items including meals, books, transport, personal and other expenses.

The cost of meals on campus is about HK\$2.00 for breakfast and \$3.50 each for lunch and dinner. According to the estimation of the Universities and Polytechnic Grants Committee, books and stationery and other incidental expenses should be in the region of \$980 a year. In addition, a commuting student may have to spend between \$400 to \$600 a year on transport. Personal and other extra expenses are entirely at the discretion of the individual student concerned.

In all, taking into consideration all fees and expenditure set out above, a student will probably need between \$7,000 to \$8,000 a year to support his education at the University.

SCHOLARSHIPS AND FINANCIAL AID TO STUDENTS

To help needy students meet part of the cost of their university education, the Government has made provisions for grants and interest-free loans through the Joint Universities Committee on Student Finance. In academic year 1977-78, a total of HK\$17,291,750 were allocated to Chinese University students and more funds will be available in the current academic year. The maximum amount of support a student can expect under this scheme is a grant equal to the composition fee (\$1,850) plus \$980 and a loan of \$5,100. Most university entrants depend on this scheme for financial support.

In addition, The Chinese University and its three constituent Colleges also administer their own scholarships and bursaries. In academic year 1977-78, the value of these awards totalled \$649,482 and 468 students were able to benefit. A summary of these awards are given below. Further details are available at the Student Affairs Section of the University.

For Undergraduates

A. Tenable in All Faculties

The Bank of East Asia Golden Jubilee Scholarships

In commemoration of its Golden Jubilee in 1972, the Bank of East Asia has established six scholarships of HK\$3,500 a year each, for six students — two from each College.

Bank of America Debating Scholarships and Scholarships for Research Projects

The Bank of America Debating Scholarships are awarded to four undergraduates, two each from The Chinese University of Hong Kong and the University of Hong Kong, on the basis of an annual debating contest organized jointly by the Students' Unions of the two Universities early in the second term of each academic year. The debating contest is between two teams each comprising four undergraduate students, two from each University, and each member of the winning team is awarded a scholarship of the value of HK\$500 in respect of the current academic year.

The Bank of America Scholarships for Research Projects are awarded on the results of a debating contest between the two Universities. A scholarship of HK\$4,600 and a trophy are available for award to the University whose team of four undergraduates wins the contest, and a

scholarship of HK\$3,000 is awarded to the other University. The sum is awarded to students for the best research project to be conducted in the summer vacation or in the following academic year.

The Chinese Manufacturers' Association Scholarships

The Chinese Manufacturers' Association of Hong Kong has established six scholarships, each of the value of HK\$500, for six students — two from each College. The mode and conditions of award are at the discretion of the individual College.

Chiu Fuksan Scholarships

A scholarship fund of HK\$30,000 was donated by the late Mr. Chiu Fuksan, the income from which is used to provide scholarship(s) for 4th-year students. These scholarships are allocated to the Colleges by rotation.

Hong Kong Cheung Shi Clansmen's Association Limited Scholarship

A scholarship of HK\$1,000 has been donated by the Hong Kong Cheung Shi Clansmen's Association Limited to be awarded each year to an outstanding student with the surname of Cheung. This scholarship will be allocated to the Colleges by rotation.

HKSBP – Monsanto Education Foundation Bursaries

The Hong Kong Soya Bean Products Co. Ltd. has donated a sum of HK\$150,000 to set up the HKSBP – Monsanto Education Foundation Bursaries to help students who fall into financial need in the midst of the academic year as a result of unforeseen circumstances. The amount of each bursary will be determined by individual needs.

Duty Free Shoppers Scholarships

The Duty Free Shoppers has made an additional donation of HK\$20,000 to be awarded together with the remaining HK\$10,000 to two 2nd-year students at HK\$5,000 per year. These scholarships are renewable for the recipients to complete their studies. Holders may not receive other awards.

Kong E Suen Memorial Scholarships

A sum of HK\$435,000 has been donated by the sons of the late Mr. Kong E Suen for the establishment of the "Kong E Suen Memorial Scholarship Fund", the income from which is used to provide a number of scholarships for promising and needy students.

Kwok Ching Tong Scholarships

A scholarship fund of HK\$100,000 has been donated to the University in memory of the late Mr. Kwok Ching Tong. The income from this sum of money is used to provide three scholarships of the value of HK\$3,000 a year for three students — one from each College — awarded on the basis

of academic ability and financial need. These awards are renewable to enable the recipients to complete their studies.

Li Po Chun Scholarships

The Li Po Chun Charitable Trust Fund Committee each year donates a number of scholarships to the University. The value of each of these scholarships is HK\$2,000 a year and the award is tenable for four years, subject to satisfactory academic progress. Consideration is given to both academic merit and the financial condition of the candidate.

Mobile/AMCHAM Bicentennial Scholarship

In commemoration of the bicentennial of the United States, Mobil Oil Hong Kong Limited has donated through the American Chamber of Commerce in Hong Kong a scholarship of HK\$5,000 a year for three-years starting from 1976-77, to be awarded to an undergraduate from any Faculty who has proven academic and leadership ability and the desire to serve the community of Hong Kong.

Reader's Digest Scholarship

A scholarship of HK\$6,000 has been donated by the Reader's Digest, to be awarded each year to the most distinguished student of each Faculty by rotation, on the basis of Part I Degree Examination results and the candidate's personality and potential for leadership.

Rho Psi Service-Leadership Scholarship

The Rho Psi Brothers Foundation, Inc. has donated a scholarship of US\$200 and two scholarships of US\$100 each for three third- or fourth-year students who have shown outstanding leadership in student activities, superior scholarship, and who are in financial need.

Tsang Hung Tim Scholarships

Ten scholarships of HK\$1,000 each are donated annually by Mr. Winston W. S. Tsang in memory of his late father, Mr. Tsang Hung Tim. These awards are made to ten outstanding students, two for each of the three constituent Colleges, two for the Graduate School and two for the School of Education.

San Miguel Scholarships

The San Miguel Brewery Ltd. donates each year four scholarships of HK\$6,000 each, to be awarded to final-year students on the basis of Part I Degree Examination results, the candidates' financial condition, character, academic ability, and capacity for work.

Swire Scholarships

Every year John Swire & Sons (H.K.) Ltd. donates to the University six scholarships of HK\$6,000 each. These scholarships are tenable for three

years and are awarded to 2nd-year students on the basis of their first-year performance, character and qualities of leadership. Swire scholars may not hold any other scholarship or bursary.

University Lodge Masonic Bursary

To mark its Diamond Jubilee in 1973, the University Lodge of Hong Kong No. 3666 E.C. has established a bursary of HK\$1,500 to assist an undergraduate or postgraduate who is in financial need. Preference may be given to the children of Masons living or deceased, and academic merit is also taken into consideration.

University of Shanghai Hongkong Alumni Association Bursaries

The University of Shanghai Hongkong Alumni Association has established two bursaries of HK\$1,000 each for ten years initially, starting from 1976-77, for Chinese students in financial need.

Yee Sui Cheong Memorial Scholarships

A sum of HK\$200,000 has been donated by the sons of the late Mr. Yee Sui Cheong to establish the "Yee Sui Cheong Memorial Scholarship Fund". The income therefrom is used to provide a number of scholarship of HK\$2,000 per annum each. These scholarships are awarded to 1st-year students on the basis of Matriculation Examination results and financial circumstances. The scholarships are tenable for a maximum of four years, subject to continuing financial need and satisfactory academic progress.

B. Tenable in the Faculty of Arts

Chinese Temples Committee Scholarships

A sum of HK\$6,000 is donated by the Chinese Temples Committee to the University each year to set up six scholarships for the advancement of Chinese studies. Three scholarships are awarded to students in the School of Education who are working towards a Diploma in Education and specialising in the teaching of Chinese studies. The other three scholarships are awarded at each of the three constituent Colleges to a 2nd- or 3rd-year student of the Department of Chinese, History or Philosophy on the basis of the results of the Chinese Language Examination.

C. K. Law Memorial Scholarships

A scholarship fund of approximately HK\$100,000 has been established by friends of the late Mr. C. K. Law in his memory. The income from this fund provides four scholarships of HK\$1,600 each. They are awarded to three 4th-year students in the Department of Chinese on the basis of Part I Degree Examination results and one postgraduate student of Chinese who has given an outstanding performance in the first year. The financial need of the candidates will also be taken into consideration.

Li Tsoo-yiu Memorial Scholarship

The Y's Men's Club of Hong Kong, in memory of Dr. T. Y. Li for his service to the community, has donated a sum of HK\$17,000 to establish a scholarship fund, the annual income from which provides a scholarship of HK\$1,200. This scholarship is awarded to a 4th-year student in the Chinese Department on the basis of Part I Degree Examination results and on the recommendation of the Board of Studies in Chinese.

McDouall Scholarships

A fund of HK\$160,000 has been established in recognition of the excellent services of Mr. J. C. McDouall, former Secretary for Chinese Affairs. The interest from this fund provides nine scholarships, three for each College, for students majoring in Chinese Literature or History.

C. Tenable in the Faculty of Business Administration

Chan Kang Fout Scholarships

Three scholarships each valued at HK\$1,750 per year have been established by Mr. Chan Kang Fout for students in Accounting and Finance starting from academic year 1977-78.

The Chartered Bank Scholarships

Every year The Chartered Bank Ltd. donates three scholarships of HK\$4,000 each for three students of Business Administration, one from each College.

Citibank, N.A. Scholarships

Two scholarships have been donated by Citibank to the University. The first scholarship, valued at HK\$5,500 per annum will be awarded to a student of the Lingnan Institute of Business Administration and the other, valued at HK\$5,000 per annum, will go to an undergraduate of Business Administration, Economics or related fields. The scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic merit and the candidates' potential contribution as members of the business community in Hong Kong. These scholarships may not be held concurrently with any other scholarship, bursary or loan.

The Hong Kong General Chamber of Commerce Scholarships

Every year the Hong Kong General Chamber of Commerce donates three scholarships of HK\$2,000 to the University. They are awarded to the best 4th-year student of Business Administration at each College on the basis of the students' performance in the third year.

B. Y. Lam Foundation Scholarships

Every year the B. Y. Lam Foundation Limited donates a sum of HK\$6,000 for the award of three scholarships to students majoring in Economics or Business Administration, one for each College.

G. E. Marden Memorial Scholarships

A scholarship fund of HK\$30,000 has been established by the Rotary Club of Hong Kong in memory of the late Mr. G. E. Marden. The income from this fund is awarded to two 4th-year students of Business Administration, on the basis of Part I Degree Examination results and on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Business Administration.

D. Tenable in the Faculty of Science*Fairchild Hong Kong Scholarship*

A Fairchild Hong Kong Scholarship of HK\$3,000 is awarded annually to a student of Electronics.

International Computers (Hong Kong) Ltd. Scholarships

International Computers (Hong Kong) Ltd. donates each year six scholarships of HK\$1,000 to the University. They are awarded to six full-time undergraduates or postgraduates studying computer science or its applications as part or all of their curriculum.

Rho Psi Fraternity H.K. Chapter Scholarship

Starting from 1977/78, the Hong Kong Chapter of the Rho Psi Fraternity donates each year a scholarship of HK\$1,000 for an undergraduate majoring in Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics or Physics. Consideration is given to academic achievement, leadership qualities and participation in extra-curricular activities. The scholarship is tenable for a maximum of three years, subject to satisfactory progress.

E. Tenable in the Faculty of Social Science*Hong Kong and Shanghai Bank Social Work Scholarships*

In commemoration of its Centenary in 1965 and to attract some of the best undergraduates to careers in social work, the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation has donated certain investments to the University and the annual income from these is used for the award of scholarships to 3rd- and 4th-year students in the Department of Social Work. The scholarships are each of the value of HK\$5,000 per annum for a maximum period of two years, and may not be held concurrently with any other scholarships. Tenure is subject to satisfactory academic progress and evidence of continued interest in social work. Successful applicants must work for at least two years after graduation for social welfare agencies in Hong Kong.

Sing Tao Newspapers Ltd. Scholarships

Four scholarships of HK\$1,500 each are donated by Sing Tao Newspapers Ltd. annually for outstanding students in the Department of Journalism and Communication.

South China Morning Post Journalism Scholarships

Four scholarships of HK\$1,500 each are donated by South China Morning Post annually for outstanding students in the Department of Journalism and Communication.

Wah Kiu Yat Po Journalism Scholarships

Four scholarships of HK\$1,800 each are donated by Wah Kiu Yat Po annually for outstanding students in the Department of Journalism and Communication.

For Postgraduates

A. Tenable in the Graduate School

C. K. Law Memorial Scholarships

(see under Faculty of Arts, p. 399)

Tsang Hung Tim Scholarships

(see under All Faculties, p. 398)

University Lodge Masonic Bursary

(see under All Faculties, p. 399)

International Computers (Hong Kong) Ltd., Scholarships

(see under Faculty of Science, p. 401)

B. Tenable in the Lingnan Institute of Business Administration

Anonymous Scholarships

An anonymous donation of HK\$100,000 has been made to establish a scholarship fund to provide two "Anonymous Scholarships" of HK\$4,500 each for students of the Lingnan Institute of Business Administration.

Chase Manhattan Scholarship

The Chase Manhattan Bank donates annually a scholarship of HK\$6,000 for a student of the Lingnan Institute of Business Administration.

Citibank, N.A. Scholarships

(see under Faculty of Business Administration, p. 400)

Dow Chemical Scholarships

Dow Chemical donates annually two scholarships of HK\$5,500 for students of the Lingnan Institute of Business Administration.

Duty Free Shoppers Scholarships

Duty Free Shoppers Limited has established a scholarship of HK\$6,000 a year for a student of the Lingnan Institute of Business Administration.

Mong Man Wai Scholarships

The Shun Hing Electronic Trading Co. Ltd. has established a scholarship fund of HK\$100,000 to provide two scholarships of HK\$4,500 a year for promising and needy students of the Lingnan Institute of Business Administration.

C. Tenable in the School of Education*Chinese Temples Committee Scholarships*

(see under Faculty of Arts, p. 399)

Lam Oi Tong Scholarships

A sum of HK\$250,000 has been donated to the University to set up a "Lam Oi Tong Scholarship Fund". The interest accruing annually from this fund is used for scholarship awards tenable at the School of Education.

Tsang Hung Tim Scholarships

(see under All Faculties, p. 398)

Tsang Pik Shan Scholarships

Two scholarships each valued at HK\$1,750 per year have been established by Madam Tsang Pik Shan for students in the School of Education starting from academic year 1977-78.

Wong Hok-yiu Scholarships

Two scholarships each valued at HK\$1,750 per year have been established by Mr. Wong Hok-yiu for students in the School of Education starting from academic year 1977-78.

For Overseas Studies*Shell Scholarship for Post-Graduate Studies in the United Kingdom*

A sum of HK\$200,000 was donated by the Shell Company of Hong Kong Ltd. to establish a Shell Scholarship Endowment Fund in 1965. The fund is administered by the University, and the interest accruing annually there-

from is used exclusively to finance a scholarship for an outstanding graduate of this University to pursue postgraduate studies leading to a degree in the United Kingdom. The value of the scholarship awarded in any year is related to the cost of the course undertaken, and includes passage and living expenses. The scholarship is not awarded every year, but only once every two or three years, depending on the duration of studies of the preceding scholarship holder. Selection is based on the student's personality, variety of interest, academic standing, and potential contribution to the development of Hong Kong. Particular attention is paid to his qualities of leadership. The student must be Chinese and is expected to take up a career in Hong Kong.

For the International Asian Studies Programme

Soka University Scholarships

A total of ten scholarships are available for participants from Japan and other Asian countries. The value of these scholarships will not exceed US\$1,800 for one academic year.

Cathay Pacific Airways Travel Grants

These are for qualified participants who are citizens of Korea, Japan, the Philippines, Indonesia, Singapore, Malaysia, Thailand and Australia. At least two round-trip air-passages are provided for each of the respective countries.

IASP Teaching Fellowships

These may occasionally be awarded to special scholars if there is a specific need for their services in the Programme.

Other Financial Aid

A limited amount of additional financial assistance are available for associate students, the maximum amount awarded for the academic year being US\$750 and for one term US\$350.

For the Constituent Colleges

The three constituent Colleges of The Chinese University — Chung Chi, New Asia, and United — also administer their own scholarship and bursary awards and have, in addition, loans and other funds available to their students. Intending applicants should make enquiries at the Dean of Students Office of their respective College. The following is a list of the scholarships, bursaries, loans, and prizes administered by the three College authorities.

A. Chung Chi College

* *Scholarships and Bursaries*

Cheeloo Alumnus Scholarship

A fund of HK\$10,000 was donated by an anonymous Cheeloo University alumnus. The interest from this fund is used to pay for the scholarship which is intended for a student in Science.

Cheng Cho Fung Memorial Scholarship

A fund of HK\$10,000 was donated by Mr. Cheng Kai Ming in memory of his father Mr. Cheng Cho Fung. The interest from this fund is used to pay for the scholarship for an outstanding student in the Faculty of Business Administration.

Cheng Jung-pin Memorial Scholarship

A fund of HK\$10,000 was donated by an anonymous donor in memory of the late Dr. Cheng Jung-pin. The interest from this fund is used to pay for the scholarship.

Dr. Cheng Tien-koo Memorial Scholarship

A fund of HK\$10,000 was donated by Mrs. Wong Cheng Meng-chen in memory of her father, Dr. Cheng Tien-koo. The interest from this fund is used to pay for a scholarship.

Chinese Christian Universities Alumni Association Scholarship

This is a scholarship of the value of HK\$1,750 a year.

Chung Chi College Scholarships

These scholarships are awarded to needy students who show academic promise. The value of the scholarship is in the region of \$1,000 per year. In case of unsatisfactory performance or misconduct the awards may be revoked.

Louise C. Foin Memorial Scholarship

A fund of HK\$10,000 was donated by Mrs. Yokelund W. Foin of New York in memory of her daughter. The interest from this fund goes towards a tuition scholarship for an Arts or Social Science student.

Ginling-Reeves Scholarship

A scholarship of HK\$1,400 is offered through the United Board for Christian Higher Education in Asia for a woman student in science. Preference is given to the offspring of Ginling graduates.

Ho Tim Scholarship

Two scholarships, valued at HK\$1,800 each, are donated by Mr. Ho Tim every year for one Arts and one Science students.

Bang How Memorial Scholarship

A fund of about US\$25,000 was donated by friends of the late Mr. Bang How in his memory. The interest from this fund is used to pay for the Bang How Memorial Scholarship, which is awarded to a student whose academic performance in the first three years in University is judged to be the best among all students in Chung Chi College.

Dr. and Mrs. Hsu Kang-Liang Memorial Scholarship

This scholarship fund, donated by friends and relatives of the late Dr. and Mrs. Hsu, provides HK\$1,000 per year for a student in the field of Theology, Philosophy and Religious Education who has satisfactorily completed one or two years of study at Chung Chi and needs some financial aid to finish his or her education.

Hu's Educational Fund Scholarship

This scholarship, with a value of HK\$3,000, is donated by Mr. C. F. Hu every year in memory of his late brother, Mr. A. Hu.

Laird Memorial Scholarship

A scholarship of \$500 is offered through the United Board for Higher Education in Asia for a Chemistry student.

N. P. Lam Memorial Scholarships

A fund of HK\$100,000 has been donated by Mrs. N. P. Lam in memory of her husband. The interest from this fund is used to pay for the scholarships.

Mrs. Lam Ngai Pak Scholarship and Bursary

In celebration of her ninetieth birthday, Mrs. Lam Ngai Pak donated \$100,000 to the Chung Chi Scholarship Fund. Part of the annual interest from the fund will be awarded to students who are in financial need, who have demonstrated excellence in their academic pursuits and who possess a pleasant personality.

Him Lee Scholarship

This scholarship, valued at HK\$2,000 is donated annually by Mr. Him Lee.

Q. W. Lee Scholarships

A fund of HK\$3,500 is donated annually by Dr. Q. W. Lee to provide two scholarships for one Arts and one Science students.

Lee Wing-din Memorial Scholarship

A fund of HK\$10,000 is donated under the will of the late Mr. Lee Wing-kim, former assistant librarian, in memory of his brother, Mr. Lee Wing-din. The interest is to be used to provide a tuition scholarship for an Arts student.

Y. L. Lee Memorial Scholarship

A fund of HK\$11,500 has been donated by friends of the late Dr. Y. L. Lee, former President of Chung Chi. The interest from this fund is used to pay for the scholarship.

Mrs. Lois Lewis Scholarship

A sum of Can\$200 is donated by Mrs. Lois Lewis every year through the United Church of Canada.

K. T. Lo Memorial Scholarship

A fund of HK\$10,000 has been donated by the Lo family. The interest from this fund is used to pay for the scholarship.

William T. May Memorial Scholarship Fund

A fund of HK\$24,585 (US\$5,200) has been donated by an anonymous donor in memory of the late Mr. William T. May. The interest from this fund provides scholarships for students.

Methodist WDSC Scholarship

This scholarship with a value of HK\$500 a year is offered through the United Board for Christian Higher Education in Asia. It is intended for a woman student in any Faculty.

Princeton-in-Asia Scholarship

This scholarship, with a value of US\$450 a year, is established by the Princeton-in-Asia Committee. It is intended for students who are in financial need and who have shown good progress in their academic work.

Lily Ho Quon Scholarship

This scholarship of HK\$1,600 a year offered through the United Board for Christian Higher Education in Asia is intended for a woman student in any Faculty.

C. K. Tse Memorial Scholarship

A scholarship fund of HK\$12,300 was donated by friends of the late Mr. C. K. Tse, former Registrar of the College. The interest from this fund is used to pay for a scholarship awarded to a 4th-year student for excellence in the first three years of the Philosophy of Life Programme.

M. S. Tso Memorial Scholarship

A scholarship fund of HK\$11,500 was donated by friends of the late Dr. M. S. Tso, former Senior Lecturer in Chemistry. The interest from this fund is used to pay for the scholarship.

Caroline Huie Tsu Grant

An amount of US\$250 is allocated annually from the Bishop Tsu Benevolence Fund to the College in memory of Mrs. Caroline Huie Tsu. This grant is to be awarded to a fourth-year woman student who has demonstrated excellence in scholastic achievement and personality and who has a wholesome influence over fellow-students. The student selected would be expected to live in a hostel, preferably Wen Lin Tang.

Union Carbide Scholarship

This scholarship, valued at HK\$3,000 per annum, is donated by the Union Carbide Asia Ltd. It is awarded to a first-year Chemistry student on the basis of academic merit as shown in the Chinese University Matriculation Examination. It is renewable annually up to a total of four years subject to satisfactory progress.

Rose C. Wallace Scholarship

This scholarship, with a value of HK\$600 a year, is offered through the United Board for Christian Higher Education in Asia. It is intended for a woman student of any Faculty.

Mr. Eric Whiteley Scholarship

This scholarship, valued at HK\$1,500, is a donation from Mr. Eric Whiteley of Peterborough, Ontario, Canada.

Wu Tee Memorial Scholarship

A scholarship fund of HK\$5,000 was donated by friends of the late Mr. Wu Tee, former Senior Lecturer in Chinese. The interest from this fund is used to pay for the scholarship.

Mrs. Mary Tsun Wu Memorial Scholarships

A fund of HK\$30,000 (US\$5,000) has been donated by the Wu family in the U.S.A. The interest from this fund is used to provide scholarships for students in Chinese Literature or History.

W. M. Yu Scholarships

This scholarship of HK\$1,250, offered through the United Board for Christian Higher Education in Asia, has been donated by Dr. T. F. Yu in memory of his parents. It is intended for a Biology student of Chung Chi College.

* Student Welfare Funds

John S. Barr Memorial Fund

A fund of HK\$10,000 was donated by friends and students of the late Mr. John S. Barr, former lecturer in English. The money set aside from this Fund will be used to finance student activities.

Chu Yung Ying Mae Memorial Fund

A fund of HK\$13,507 has been donated by friends of the Yung family. The interest received from the investment of this fund is used to provide remunerations for short-term jobs undertaken by students who need financial assistance.

Lee Wing-kim Memorial Fund

A fund of HK\$10,000 has been donated by the Lee family in memory of the late Mr. Lee Wing-kim. The interest received from the investment of this fund is used to provide remunerations for students engaged in short-term part-time jobs in the Library.

Dr. Lü Chung-Lin Memorial Fund

A fund of HK\$100,000 has been donated by Mrs. Shirley Huang Lü in memory of her husband, Dr. Lü Chung-Lin. The interest from this fund will be used to promote student welfare.

Student Exchange Programme Endowment Fund

A fund of HK\$50,000 has been donated by Shun Hing Electronic Trading Co. Ltd. to support the Student Exchange Programme with Japanese universities.

Wong Shui-man Memorial Fund

A fund of HK\$10,000 has been donated by Mrs. Wong Ling Siu Lien in memory of her husband, Mr. Wong Shui Man. The interest from this fund is used to set up a student self-help fund.

* Loans

Paul Todd Loan Fund

A loan fund of HK\$14,000 is available to students and junior staff of the College. They can borrow an interest-free loan up to the value of HK\$400 for a period of six months.

Student Welfare Loan Fund

This fund was established for the benefit of the students by the Student Union. They can borrow an interest-free loan up to the value of HK\$1,000 for a period of six months.

Student Loan Fund

This fund provides students or student organizations with interest-free loans of between HK\$500 to HK\$2,000 for a period of six months to two years depending on need.

* Prizes

Annual interest from the Prize Funds is used to provide prizes for the best third-year and fourth-year students who have attained high academic standards in each department. A list of these prizes are given as follows:

- Cheung Kon Fong Chinese Language & Literature Prize
- Cheung Kon Fong Chinese History Prize
- Mrs. Lam Ngai Pak Prize
- Joy Leung Memorial Prize for Poetry
- S. C. Leung Music Prize
- Ruth Mack English Prize
- The United Presbyterian Church Philosophy Prize
- Watt Mo Ki Theology & Religious Studies Prize
- Yu Luan-shih (Anonymous) Awards for Original Chinese or English Writings
- Chiu Liang Yung Business Administration Prize
- Y. K. Kan Mathematics Prize
- Meuser Chemistry Prize
- Meuser Physics Prize
- Tso Wai Ying Biology Prize
- Cheung Kon Fong Sociology Prize
- L. P. Kan Social Work Prize
- Liang Chi Sen Geography Prize

B. New Asia College

* Scholarships and Bursaries

Yale New Haven Scholarships

Thirty-one scholarships of the value of HK\$800 each are donated annually by the Yale-China Association to students who demonstrate excellence in scholastic achievement.

Yale Club of Hong Kong Scholarships

Five scholarships, each valued at HK\$800, are donated annually by the Yale Club of Hong Kong to students in good standing.

Madame Grace Wan's Scholarships

Four scholarships of the value of US\$300 each are donated annually by Madame Grace Wan of the University of Kansas, U.S.A., and are given to one outstanding student in each class.

Hsu's Scholarships

A sum of HK\$45,700 has been donated by the family of Mr. and Mrs. S. H. Hsu in their memory. The interest from this fund is used to pay for four scholarships, each valued at HK\$800.

Dr. Q. W. Lee Scholarships

Two scholarships, each valued at HK\$1,750, are donated annually by Dr. Q. W. Lee of the Hang Seng Bank, Hong Kong.

Mr. Ho Tim Scholarships

Two scholarships of the value of HK\$900 each are donated annually by Mr. Ho Tim of the Hang Seng Bank, Hong Kong.

Dr. Chiu Memorial Scholarship

A scholarship fund of HK\$18,800 has been donated by friends of the late Dr. Vermier Y. Chiu, former Chairman of the Board of Governors of New Asia College. The interest from this fund is used to pay for a scholarship.

Hsiung Memorial Scholarship

A scholarship fund of HK\$5,300 has been donated by friends of the late philosopher Hsiung Shih-li. The interest from this fund is used for an annual scholarship awarded to a student in Philosophy.

Mr. Mok Ho-fei Memorial Scholarship

A scholarship fund of HK\$10,600 has been donated by friends of the late Mr. Mok Ho-fei, former lecturer in Chinese Literature. The interest from this fund is used to pay for a scholarship.

Dr. Pikai Tchang Memorial Scholarship

A scholarship fund of HK\$5,300, donated by friends of the late Dr. Pikai Tchang, former Dean of the Social Science Faculty of New Asia College, provides HK\$800 a year for an outstanding student leader.

Mr. Wilder Scholarship

This scholarship, valued at US\$200, is donated annually by the family of Mr. Amos P. Wilder in his memory. Mr. Wilder served as a United States Consul in China and was Head of the Yale-China Office in New Haven.

Pentico Scholarship

A scholarship valued at US\$200 is donated annually by Mrs. George Pentico to a student whose academic achievements and character are both of high quality.

Class of 1966 (Biology Alumni) Scholarship

A scholarship fund, donated by the Biology Department graduates of 1966, provides US\$200 to a student in Biology.

Cheng Ming Scholarships

A scholarship fund donated by the graduates of 1976 provides two awards of the value of HK\$400.

Mr. K. F. Cheung's Confucianism Scholarship

A scholarship with a value of HK\$2,000 is donated annually by Mr. William Cheung to a student for outstanding achievement in the study of Confucianism.

Mr. K. F. Cheung's Chinese Philosophy Scholarship

A scholarship with a value of HK\$2,000 is donated annually by Mr. William Cheung to a student for outstanding performance in Chinese Philosophy.

Mr. K. F. Cheung's Athletic Scholarships

Two to four scholarships, each with a value of between HK\$250 to \$500, are donated by Mr. William Cheung to students who have (1) good grades in physical education courses, (2) shown excellent sportsmanship, (3) displayed superb skill in gymnastic exercises or ballgames, and (4) demonstrated good overall academic performance.

Lotta C. Hume Scholarship

This scholarship, valued at US\$350, is donated annually by the family of Mrs. Lotta C. Hume, wife of Dr. Edward H. Hume, former President of the Yale-China Association and the man who began Yale-China's medical work in Hunan in the first decade of the century.

* Assistantships

New Asia Yale-China Work-Study Assistantships

A fund of HK\$5,000 is donated annually by the Yale-China Association to finance self-help assistantships for needy students.

Sun Yat-sen's Foundation Aid

A fund is donated annually by the Chinese Culture Association and provides self-help assistantships for needy students.

* Prizes

George Lauman and Jane Richardson Pollock Fund

A fund has been donated by Mrs. Whitfield Cobb, in memory of her parents and to further the development of goodwill among all people. At

present, a part of the fund is used as an award given to a senior Fine Arts student who produces the most outstanding original art work; the art work is then kept on display by the Department.

C. United College

* *Scholarships and Bursaries*

Sir David Trench Scholarships

These scholarships were initiated in commemoration of Sir David Trench, Governor of Hong Kong 1964-1971, and awarded to students of high academic achievements and all-round leadership qualities. The annual income from the Sir David Trench Scholarship Fund is used to provide up to seven awards amounting from HK\$1,000 to HK\$5,000 each. Recipients have to be recommended by College departments or the President of the Student Union; the final selection is carried out by a special committee of the College.

College Scholarships

These scholarships carry a cash value of HK\$1,750 each. Recipients are recommended on the basis of academic performance in the previous year, and selection is made by the Scholarship/Prizes/Fellowships Selection Committee of the College. The following is a list of College Scholarships:

Endowment Fund Scholarships (51 awards):

- N. C. Chan Scholarship
- Cheung Chuk Shan Scholarships (12 awards)
- Fong Shu Chuen Scholarship
- Fung Ping Fan Scholarship
- Hang Seng Bank Scholarship
- Ho Kwai Wing Scholarship
- Ho Sin Hang Scholarship
- Ho Tim Scholarship
- Ko Ho Ning Scholarship
- Lau Chan Kwok Scholarship
- Liu Po Shan Scholarship
- Nam Jam Factory Ltd. Scholarship
- Tsang Shiu Tim Scholarships (12 awards)
- Wong Chi Lam Scholarship
- Wong Chung On Scholarship
- Wong Fung Ling Scholarship (Half composition fee)
- Wong Man Hop Scholarship
- Wu Chung Scholarships (12 awards)

Annual Grant Scholarships (36 awards):

- Fong Yun Wah Scholarship
- Fung Ping Fan Scholarships (2 awards)
- Ho Tim Scholarships (4 awards)
- Ju Ching Chu College Scholarships (3 awards)
- Ko Ho Ning Scholarships (4 awards)
- Q. W. Lee Scholarships (2 awards)
- Harold S. W. Leong Memorial Scholarship
- Y. C. Liang Scholarships (3 awards)
- Lim Pok Yen Scholarship
- Ping K. Ng Scholarship
- Po Leung Kuk Scholarship
- Poon Wing Cheung Scholarship
- Shum Choi Sang Scholarship
- Sik. Sik Yuen Scholarships (3 awards)
- Siu Man Cheuk Scholarship
- Bunnan Tong Scholarship
- A. E. J. van Langenberg Scholarship
- Wing Hang Bank Ltd. Scholarships (2 awards)
- Wong Siew Chan Scholarship
- Vincent V. C. Woo Scholarships (2 awards)

* College Emergency Grants and Loans

These are made to financially needy students of United College who do not qualify for Government grants and other awards or to those students whose family economic circumstances are in a state of emergency. Applications can be made in writing to the Dean of Students' Office.

* Prizes

In commemoration of the Tenth Anniversary of the College in 1966, prizes were donated by individuals and organizations interested in the promotion of higher education in Hong Kong for award to students of distinction. Although such prizes have a token cash value of only HK\$500, they are a rare honour and are awarded in recognition of outstanding academic performance in the previous year. The prizes are as follows:

Endowed Prizes (12 permanent awards)

- Chiap Hua Shipbreaking Co. Ltd. Prize
Donated in 1966 by the Chiap Huaa Shipbreaking Co. Ltd.
- City Lions Club of Hong Kong Prize
Donated in 1977 by the City Lions Club; awarded to the best student in one of the Faculties by rotation

Dr. P. N. Chu Prize in Economics

Donated in 1972 by members of the staff and students of the Economics Department when the Head of Department Dr. P. N. Chu retired

Hui Yao Thoac Gold Medal in Chemistry

Donated in 1966 by the Manager of the Lung Hing Cheong Co. Ltd. and members of the staff of the Chemistry Department in memory of the late Mr. Hui Yao Thoac

Ko Fook Son Prize in Biochemistry

Donated in 1976 by Ko Fook Son; awarded to the best student in third year studies on the basis of the result of the Part I Degree Examination in Biochemistry

Lau Wai Man Memorial Prize in History

Donated in 1975 by members of the staff and students of the History Department in commemoration of the late Mr. Lau Wai Man, Head of the Department from 1969-1974

Mathematics Study Monoid Prize in Mathematics

Donated in 1966 by members of the Mathematics Study Monoid

Rotary Club of H.K. Island East Prize

Donated in 1966 by members of the Rotary Club H.K. Island East

United College Staff Association Prize

Donated in 1969 by members of the United College Staff Association

Dr. S. C. Yang Memorial Prizes (3 awards)

Donated in 1976 by members of staff and students of the Faculty of Business Administration, in commemoration of the late Dr. S. C. Yang, Dean of Faculty of Business Administration.

Annual Grant Prizes (33 awards)

Alumni Association of United College Prize

Ben Line Steamers Prize

Business Administration Prize

Lady Ida Chau Memorial Prize in Economics

Chau Kai Yin Prize in Business Administration

Thomas H. C. Cheung Prize

Chiu Fuk San Prize

Bank of East Asia Prize

Electronics Work-Study Prize

Fong Shu Chuen Prize

Fung Ping Fan Prize

D. von Hansemann Prize

Gallant Y. T. Ho Physical Education Prize

Marina Ho Physical Education Prize
K. P. Hui Prize
Ko Fook Son Prize
Lam Ying Ho Prize
Ng Chu Lien-Fan Prize
Ng Tor Tai Prizes (2 awards)
Poon Wing Cheung Prizes (2 awards)
Run Run Shaw Prize
Shum Choi Sang Prize
Soco Textiles Prize
Bunnan Tong Prize
Tsang Wing Hong Prize
Tung Wah Group of Hospitals Prize
Wong Wan Tin Prize
P. C. Woo Prize
Anthony Y. C. Yeh Prizes(2 awards)
Yeung Tat Che Prize

* Overseas Scholarships/Fellowships

Run Run Shaw Postgraduate Scholarship

Sir Run Run Shaw, C.B.E., Vice-Chairman of the College Board of Trustees, has donated a sum of HK\$200,000 to the College. The annual income from this fund is used to establish one or more scholarships to assist graduates of the College to start off their first year of postgraduate study at overseas universities. Applications are invited every year from graduands and graduates of the previous year.

Haystack Scholarship

Williams College, Williamstown, Massachusetts, U.S.A., a leading liberal arts college, offers a scholarship covering board and lodging, tuition and all other fees to a deserving graduate or student of United College to study at Williams College for one year.

Indiana University Postgraduate Fellowship

This fellowship is offered every year by Indiana University, Indiana, U.S.A., to enable an outstanding graduate of the College to study at Indiana University. It covers board and lodging, tuition and all other fees, possibly including passages, and is renewable until completion of the doctorate degree.



PART V
RESEARCH INSTITUTES
AND UNIVERSITY
EXTENSIONS



INSTITUTES AND RESEARCH CENTRES

The University is directly responsible for providing faculty members with research facilities so as to enable them to keep up with the latest developments in their own fields and to contribute to them. For this purpose four Institutes, namely, the Institute of Business Management Studies, the Institute of Chinese Studies, the Institute of Science and Technology, and the Institute of Social Studies and the Humanities, have been established.

Generally, the development of the Institutes is as follows: individual faculty research may develop into a group or inter-disciplinary effort; when substantial outside financial support permits, a research unit, a centre or an independent institute would be established. Various research centres and units have been set up within these four Institutes to concentrate on specific fields of studies.

Institute of Business Management Studies

The Institute of Business Management Studies was established in 1978 to promote interdisciplinary research among members of the Faculty of Business Administration. It supports both academic and practical research, but with particular emphasis on projects with a local significance.

The Institute also conducts other activities such as seminars and lectures as a channel for the exchange of new and progressive ideas.

Institute of Chinese Studies

The Institute of Chinese Studies was established in 1967 on the basis of a broad but unified concept of Chinese studies. It includes what is traditionally identified as Sinology, but emphasizes the application of social science discipline, characterized by its quantitative and comparative approaches.

The objectives of the Institute are: to promote scholarship in Chinese studies in Hong Kong and overseas by serving as an international centre for Chinese studies capable of effectively assisting other academic and research institutions and scholars in this field and maintaining close and continuing communication and co-operation with them; to develop a well-integrated programme of teaching and research in Chinese studies within the context of Asian and world developments; to provide interested local and visiting academic members of the University with the necessary

facilities for training in order to help them strengthen their teaching and research abilities; and to encourage the exchange of knowledge and experience in Chinese studies through an effective programme of publications, academic conferences and research seminars.

Since 1968, the Institute has published *The Journal of the Institute of Chinese Studies of The Chinese University of Hong Kong*, a scholarly annual with one volume in two numbers a year.

Art Gallery

The Art Gallery, established in 1971, serves both as a teaching museum for the Fine Arts Department and as a centre of research on Chinese art and archaeology.

Apart from the general collection for teaching purposes, the Art Gallery houses several important research collections of Chinese art and antiquities. Notable amongst the latter is a collection of over 1,300 paintings and calligraphies by Kwangtung artists and scholars dating from the Ming to recent periods.

As an active gallery which mounts special exhibitions of Chinese art at regular intervals, it also provides a valuable service to the art loving community of Hong Kong. The Conservation Annex of the Art Gallery was officially opened in 1978.

Centre for Chinese Archaeology & Art

This Centre was established in 1978 to undertake research projects in Chinese Archaeology and Art. The purpose is to pull the resources in the Art Gallery and the Departments of History and Fine Arts together, setting a solid foundation for research in this field, and to promote co-operation with similar research programmes abroad. Results of various research will continue to be published in *The Journal of the Institute of Chinese Studies* and a monograph series has also been projected.

Chinese Linguistics Research Centre

The Chinese Linguistics Research Centre undertakes research projects in the field of Chinese linguistics. It has suspended its work temporarily since September 1977.

Comparative Literature and Translation Centre

In 1971, a Centre for Translation Projects was established with a grant from the Asia Foundation. It has concerned itself with research and publication involving English-Chinese and Chinese-English translation. In translating from Chinese into English, the work is mainly in the areas of literature, history, and philosophy. A continuing vehicle for this is the English-language journal, *Renditions*, published semiannually since 1973. A series of "Renditions Books", comprising translations from Chinese literature (poetry, drama, fiction as well as prose), saw the publication of its first anthology in 1976. *A Dictionary of Chinese Idioms and Cliches*

is now under preparation as the first volume of the "Renditions References" series. The English-Chinese portion of translation work concentrates on standard works related to the social sciences and the humanities; several titles have already been published.

In 1978, the Centre was re-organized and renamed as the Comparative Literature and Translation Centre. The Comparative Literature Division works from a "Chinese perspective" in order to complement the work of Western comparatists. Chinese literature is its focus and research projects now underway include: a reference work of translated critical terms from Chinese literature; a *Comparatist's Handbook* which will include glossaries, bibliographies, and quotations to stimulate the study of Chinese literature from a comparative point of view; translations into Chinese of works on literary theory with a view to suggesting a variety of methodologies for the study of literature.

The two Divisions of the Centre work together in coordinating the disparate efforts of individuals on collective research projects of high priority.

Institute of Science and Technology

The Institute of Science and Technology is established for the purpose of promoting interdisciplinary research in the Science Faculty with particular emphasis on projects with long-term regional significance or applied value. It is also an important vehicle of the University for cooperation in scientific research and consultation with industries, government departments and other universities. At present, there are three major research units under the Institute which will in addition promote other interdisciplinary projects before developing them into newer research units when justified.

Research Unit on Chinese Medicinal Material

This Unit was established in 1975 incorporating staff members from Biochemistry, Biology, Chemistry, and Sociology Departments, as well as the Librarian, who have been actively engaged in research on Chinese medicinal material. The basic objective is to undertake laboratory investigation of certain rationally selected Chinese medicinal herbs in order to establish their true therapeutic value on a scientific basis.

Research Unit on Food Protein Production from Wastes

This research Unit aims at the production of high quality food protein from wastes and achieving pollution control simultaneously through interdisciplinary research co-operation. Research staff of the Unit comes from the Department of Biology, Department of Chemistry as well as other departments in the University. There are two main streams of research: (1) the production of food proteins from sewage wastes by intensive aquaculture through successive steps in the food chain of algae, shrimp, fish, etc. and through vegetable crop production from sewage sludge; (2) the production of straw mushroom from cotton wastes and used tea

leaves which involve a series of studies on the factors affecting the yield of straw mushroom.

Hung On-To Research Centre for Machine Translation

In April 1978, a research centre for machine translation (named after the donor, the late Mr. Hung On-To) was established at the University to study the translation of natural languages by computational techniques. As on-line computer system PDP 11/34 has since been installed.

Institute of Social Studies and the Humanities

The function of the Institute of Social Studies and the Humanities is to promote and encourage faculty research in various fields and to conduct postgraduate training on different subjects. The faculty research mentioned above is distinct from the kind of research supported by other organizations in the University for teaching purposes. Through the Institute, the University hopes to come to close cooperation with universities abroad.

The Institute now embodies the following subjects: (1) Contemporary Chinese Social Studies, (2) East Asian Studies, (3) Economics, (4) Education, (5) Geography, (6) Mass Communication, (7) Public Administration, (8) Social Work, and (9) Sociology.

Centre for Communication Studies

The Centre for Communication Studies functions both as an interdisciplinary research unit carrying out investigations of its own and as a service agency for externally originated studies.

The Centre's long-range goal is to develop, improve and maintain more effective communication of human society in general and of the mass media in particular, at both local and regional levels. The Centre's current activities include: the long term study of the development of communication in the Shatin New Town and other new town projects in Hong Kong, an exploration of the concepts, principles and patterns of communication in the Chinese culture and tradition; investigation into the variations and changes in the usage of the Chinese language as a communication tool; and the collection and dissemination of information on communication in the Asian region through (1) *The Asian Messenger*, a quarterly report on communication and research, (2) *The Communicator's Notebook*, a clipping service, and (3) its documentation unit. In addition, the Centre also seeks to promote regional cooperation among communication educators and educational organizations through seminars, workshops and joint research projects with universities and communication research institutes. It offers valuable professional training programmes for persons in the media industry in Asia and also supports the Master of Philosophy programme in Communication for those who have received their BA in communication/journalism or related fields.

Centre for East Asian Studies

The Centre for East Asian Studies was established in January 1971 with the object of (i) promoting Japanese, Korean and South-east Asian studies, (ii) promoting international collaboration with overseas universities, research institutes and other academic institutions, and (iii) training experts in this field, locally as well as internationally.

Research personnel includes research fellows who are specialists on Asian studies from among the teaching staff of the University, and visiting research fellows invited from other institutions to carry on their own research in specific field.

Economic Research Centre

The Economic Research Centre was established in 1974 under a research policy to apply Western research methodology to the study of economic problems in the region. Participants of the Centre's research projects are primarily members of the Board of Studies in Economics, with graduate and undergraduate students taking part as part-time research assistants. Current projects include topics dealing with various aspects of the economy of Hong Kong viewed as a part of the world economy, as well as the recent experience in the development and growth of countries in South-east Asia and the Far East including Mainland China. Inter-disciplinary co-operation is emphasized in research.

Public Affairs Research Centre

The Public Affairs Research Centre was established in 1977 to strengthen meaningful research activities among academic members in the field of government and public administration and to promote inter-disciplinary research in co-operation with colleagues in related fields.

Research efforts, which are primarily related to teaching, concentrate on significant studies with special reference to Hong Kong, China and Southeast Asia. Although emphasis is placed on government and public administration, inter-disciplinary research is promoted whenever possible.

The Centre has adopted a research programme, which consists of a series of inter-related projects in the following areas of research: (1) Hong Kong: i. public policy-making in Hong Kong, ii. changing patterns of local administration, iii. strengthening relations between the government and the community, and iv. selected issues in government and administration. (2) China: i. government and administration: the China model, ii. China's foreign policies: goals and strategies, iii. urbanization and political integration, and iv. mass media and political development. (3) Southeast Asia: i. the role of the Association of Southeast Asian Nations in global politics, ii. comparative studies of urbanization and its impact on political and administrative development, iii. China and Southeast Asia, and iv. problems of overseas Chinese.

Social Research Centre

The Social Research Centre, established in 1969, has both research and educational commitments.

In its research programme, the Centre undertakes studies on various aspects of social change in Hong Kong and China. The Centre has a particular interest in research which permits not only an assessment of a given situation, but also an analysis of alternative future developments coupled with a capability to observe actual developments as they occur. The Centre occasionally undertakes to help other interested organizations in the formulation of their research programmes, in research design, field work, analysis of data and thereby act as a consultant on relevant aspects of research studies which, in themselves, may be carried out by other private or government organizations.

In its educational commitment, the Centre seeks to contribute to the development of a cadre of expert researchers whose abilities and skills will contribute to this community. The Centre's educational functions both at the post-baccalaureate and the pre-baccalaureate levels are, in turn, coordinated with the Boards of Studies of the relevant fields. Undergraduate students also participate in the research efforts and receive training in field work, interviewing and other aspects of social research.

Other Research Units

Geographical Research Centre

The Geographical Research Centre was established in 1966 with the primary function of promoting faculty research on the geographical studies of China and Hong Kong. Individual and group research projects are being undertaken by members of the Board of Studies in Geography. Current research programmes are mainly concerned with environmental and urban studies.

Marine Science Laboratory

The Marine Science Laboratory, established in 1970 as a research centre for advanced studies in Oceanography, is under the supervision of the Board of Studies in Biology. This research centre is essentially inter-disciplinary, and offers facilities for research in Biology, Chemistry, Physics and Geography. The present emphasis is on Marine Biology and Mariculture.

The Marine Science Laboratory is the only established academic centre for marine studies in Hong Kong, and is the only research facility which provides a fully reticulated running seawater system.

UNIVERSITY EXTENSIONS

Department of Extramural Studies

The Department of Extramural Studies serves the community by offering opportunities for continuing education, utilising the teaching and research resources of the University as well as the community as a whole. The Department offers courses in a wide range of studies including Chinese, Social Sciences, Philosophy, Psychology, Social Work, Economics, Commerce, Law, Education, History, Geography, Science, Mathematics, Computer Science, English and Art.

Apart from general extramural courses, the Department has to date run the following certificate courses: Hotel Management, Social Welfare, Tourist Guiding, Advanced Translation, Applied Design, Transistor Technology, Librarianship, Computer Fundamentals & Programming, Chinese History, Teaching of Modern Mathematics in Secondary Schools, Tourism: Promotion & Techniques, Certificate Course for Teachers of Primary Mathematics, Chinese Literature, General Banking Administration, Hotel Operation, Basic Systems Analysis, Personnel Management, Industrial Design, Graphic Design, Film & T.V. Studies, Advanced Electronics, Music, Design and Construction of Structural Projects, Practical Accountancy, Certificate Course for Library Assistants, Foundation Course in University Mathematics, Modern Chinese Ink Painting, Medical Laboratory Technology (Refresher Course), Nurse-Teachers in Schools of Nursing, Buddhism, Kindergarten Teaching, Basic Business Administration, Basic Accounting, Interior Design, Film-making, Factory Management, Securities Investment. The following certificate courses are currently offered: Kindergarten Teaching (III), Advanced Translation (Chinese-English), Film-making (II), Marketing.

The Department also offers correspondence courses in English and Chinese Writing, English and Chinese Language and Literature, Business Administration, Principles of Economics, Child Development and Care, Design, Chinese Painting, Introduction to Modern Mathematics, Chinese Instrumental Music, etc.

The Department has been involved in instructional television and radio programmes since 1970. In September 1975, in co-operation with Commercial Television, the first intensive programmes were launched, including Basic Accounting, Interior Design, Mandarin, Basic Drawing, Practical English, Beginners' Japanese, Chinese Painting, Career English, Beginners' German, Spanish and Commercial Design. Courses being

currently run are Mandarin (II), Practical Japanese, Beginners' German (II), "People You Meet" and Chinese Painting (II). Courses under planning include Chinese Calligraphy, French — "Ensemble", "Songs Alive".

Enrolment figures in 1977/78 for general courses (including certificate and correspondence courses) were 20,429, and a total of 9,505 persons was enrolled in the instructional television and radio courses during the same year.

The Department of Extramural Studies runs a Town Centre at Oriental Centre, 13th and 17th Floors, 67 Chatham Road, Kowloon. In order to facilitate greater learning opportunities in the more distant districts, some of the courses are being held in Tsuen Wan, Shatin and Kwun Tong at rented school premises. Information brochures and leaflets are issued regularly and are obtainable free on request. For further information, call 3-669361 or write to the Department of Extramural Studies, The Chinese University of Hong Kong.

New Asia--Yale-in-China Chinese Language Centre

The New Asia--Yale-in-China Chinese Language Centre offers courses designed primarily for non-native speakers of Chinese. Founded in 1963 under the joint auspices of New Asia College and the Yale-China Association, the Centre became a part of the University in 1974.

Every year over two hundred students from different parts of the world are admitted to the Language Centre. These students range from absolute beginners to trained sinologists who wish to polish their spoken Chinese or learn a Chinese dialect. Courses are offered at all levels so that any student can find training suitable to his needs and ability. The Language Centre also offers Mandarin courses for local Cantonese-speaking residents.

The Language Centre operates a town centre in Kowloon. Courses offered follow a quarter system, each quarter lasting eleven weeks. Students may register for admission beginning in any quarter. There are beginners courses at the beginning of each quarter. The intensive programme of fifteen hours of classroom instruction per week constitutes the maximum course load. Students may also register for six or nine hours, depending on the courses being offered in any one quarter. The maximum class size is 7 students, while most classes average between 4 and 5. In exceptional cases, private tutorials are available. Tuition fees for Language Centre courses are printed on p. 394 of this *Calendar*.

The Language Centre has a full complement of tapes, both reel to reel and cassette, for teaching purposes. Language laboratory facilities are available and students may also borrow cassette tape recorders for short periods.

The Language Centre gives credits according to the American pattern and issues grades and transcripts. Study at the Centre has been recognized by major universities for degree credit. For students from institutions that do not use the credit system, transcripts are prepared in sufficient detail to present a clear picture of the work accomplished by each student.

Copies of an information brochure are available free on request. All correspondence should be addressed to the Director, New Asia-Yale-in-China Chinese Language Centre, The Chinese University of Hong Kong, 6 Farm Road, Kowloon, Hong Kong. Telephone: 3-010225.



PART VI
OTHER UNIVERSITY
ACTIVITIES

OTHER UNIVERSITY ACTIVITIES

The Library System

The University Library System was established in 1963 with the founding of the University. It consists of the University Library, founded in 1965, and the libraries of the three constituent Colleges: Chung Chi, founded in 1951; New Asia, founded in 1949; and United, founded in 1956.

The University Library opened in small quarters in Kowloon, moving to temporary space in the Benjamin Franklin Centre in 1969. In December of 1972, the University Library moved into its spacious new building in the centre of the Shatin campus. This five-storey building has a floor space of 86,000 square feet. It can house over 400,000 volumes and accommodate 500 readers. Aside from the usual study rooms and carrels for readers, the Library has its own conference and seminar rooms, an audio-visual room, a photographic laboratory, microfilm facilities, a rare book room, and a book bindery. All this goes to make the Library one of the modern academic libraries in the Far East.

The University Library is primarily a reference and research library for the use of the faculty, staff, visiting research scholars, and students of the University. The branch libraries at each of the three Colleges provide generous collections of books and journals for general education and for the support of undergraduate study and student-orientated teaching. The administration of the University Library System is centralized under the University Librarian. All acquisitions and cataloguing activities are done in the University Library which maintains a union catalogue of the holdings of the entire system. Borrowing privileges in all four libraries are extended to all members of the University.

The Library of Congress system has been used since 1969 for Western language materials and since 1971 for Oriental materials. By now the older Western language collections have been completely re-classified in this system, and about half of the Oriental collections have also been re-classified.

In February 1977, the University Library System published, as its Bibliographical Series, no. 1, *The Union Catalogue of Serials*, listing over four thousand titles of scholarly journals, general periodicals, newspapers, and government documents. This *Catalogue* also contains a subject index,

an index to Oriental titles by stroke count, and the complete holdings of the Library System through 1975. This publication completely supersedes the earlier *Union Catalogue* published in 1969.

Large sets of Chinese classical books in the traditional format of silk-stitched fascicles have been acquired for the research of the faculty and graduate students in Chinese studies. Many important journals in the field of Chinese studies, in both Oriental and Western languages, have been obtained. The Western language collection is also growing steadily stronger, particularly in bibliographic and reference materials.

The holdings of the University Library System as of June 30, 1977 are:

	<u>Oriental</u>	<u>Western</u>
Bound volumes of books and periodicals	326,017	274,100
Current journal titles	804	2,997

In the future, the University Library System expects to begin developing some computer applications to its library processes. It will also expand its audio-visual services considerably.

The Chinese University Press

The University first set up a Publications Office in 1968, under the advice of the Senate Committee on Academic Publications, to publish and distribute academic works as well as a number of the University's administrative publications. Its operating services were also available to individual Colleges and Schools within the University. By April 1978, some 166 titles of academic interest have been published, among which a major publication was the *Chinese-English Dictionary of Modern Usage* by the late Dr. Lin Yutang.

Over the past ten years, with an expanded publishing programme in urgent need of consolidation and further development, the University Council announced in June 1977 the formation of The Chinese University Press. Its major function is to publish works of scholarship, regional works and other works of educational value consonant with the general objectives of the University. The Press will also utilize audio-visual devices as publishing media. Co-publishing with other university presses will continue to receive support. Further information is available from the Director of The Chinese University Press.

Computer Services Centre

The Chinese University Computer Services Centre is in operation on the lower ground floor of the Benjamin Franklin Centre. This Centre is

designed to serve the needs of the University community. It offers computing services by a local IBM 370-125 computer and by high speed remote job entry to a central ICL 1904S computer of the Universities and Polytechnic Computer Centre which is located in the Hong Kong Polytechnic premises, Hung Hom.

The local IBM computer consists of 512 thousand bytes of 8-bit main memory and 560 million bytes of on-line storage.

The central ICL computer consists of 192 and 24 time-sharing terminals thousand words of 24-bit core memory and 480 million characters of on-line storage.

The Computer Services Centre provides the following services to students, faculty researchers, and administrators in the University:

- (a) Local computing services as well as remote job entry services
- (b) Computer programme consultation services in programme debugging
- (c) Technical advice to users with difficulty in various available software packages
- (d) Development and implementation of administrative systems in the University
- (e) Data preparation services
- (f) Video training services on various computing topics.

Health Service

The University Health Service is charged with the responsibility of meeting the health needs of students, staff and their dependents. Special emphasis is being placed in developing a comprehensive primary care service to handle the many medical, dental, psychological and social needs and problems of students.

The University Health Centre, serving as the physical basis for the operation of the health programme, is a gift of the Yale-China Association. Officially opened in September 1971, it has been specially designed and built as a student health centre with space provisions for the practice of preventive care, health education and personal medical services.

The Health Centre is open from 9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. Mondays through Fridays and from 9:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m. on Saturdays. Services include:

- Health consultations for diagnosis, counselling, preventive and curative treatment
- 24 hour service with nurse on duty and doctor "on call" Monday through Saturday morning; daytime nursing service during week-ends and holidays

- Infirmary care for students in need of observation, isolation, diagnosis and treatment of minor to intermediate illness of short duration
- Dental consultation, restorative, preventive and emergency treatment
- Periodic physical examination for certification purposes
- Co-ordination of access to diagnostic laboratory and x-ray services, referrals to appropriate specialists, treatment centres or hospitals when necessary

No charges are made for any of the clinical services provided directly by the University Health Service with the exception of house visit and dental service.

It is hoped that through the unique educational opportunities generally available in the University and its constituent Colleges, and the numerous contacts students may have with the Health Service, they will have ample chance to replenish themselves with adequate knowledge of good health attitudes and habits and will be well oriented to accept appropriate responsibilities to look after their most valuable personal asset in life — HEALTH.

Student Counselling and Student Activities

There are four student unions in the University, one each for the three constituent Colleges and another one for the University as a whole. The students organize their own activities quite independently of the University and there is no shortage of social and intellectual gatherings, particularly in the first term. In August every year, the students unions run an orientation programme for the benefit of the new students. This is followed by a Swimming Gala in October, an Open Day in November, and the University Athletic Meet in March.

There is a Dean of Students at each of the three Colleges to attend to student welfare and to help students take full advantage of their university education. He is there to give advice and to help students with their social, psychological, financial and academic problems.

The Committee on Student Affairs of the University is responsible for the welfare of the whole student body. Through the office of the Director it administers university scholarships, coordinates matters pertaining to grants application, and liaises with the University Student Union.

Career counselling is handled by an Appointments Service which is particularly useful to 3rd and 4th year students who are about to look for their first jobs. Guidance on choice of career and job opportunities is freely given to all enquiring students.

The Appointments Service also arranges regular career and recruitment talks whereby 4th year students learn about job applications, interviews, and career opportunities directly from top government officials and company executives, who are encouraged to conduct their initial interviews on campus.

Information about the University

A continuing information service, freely available to members of the University and the general public, is provided by the University Public Relations and Information Office under the University Secretary. The activities of the Office include production of most of the main publications on the University, arrangements for visitors and public functions, and media relations.

Publications on the University

The Chinese University Calendar, published in September every year, is intended as a general introduction to the history, organization and academic programme of the University. Copies may be obtained from the Public Relations and Information Office as well as the University Bookstore.

In addition, the University has published two reports by the Vice-Chancellor entitled *The First Six Years 1963-1969* and *The Emerging University 1970-1974*. These contain comprehensive information about the University and trace every step of its development from inception through the first ten years to 1974.

Information about University facilities, activities and recent developments are given in the *University Bulletin* published quarterly in English and Chinese. These are available free to members of the University and fraternal organizations. A *Newsletter* containing information about staff appointments, leave, awards and other staff matters is circulated internally once every two weeks.

Arrangements for Visitors

The University is situated in a particularly beautiful part of the New Territories and is something of a tourist attraction because of its spectacular view and architectural beauty. The grounds of the University are open to visitors by arrangement with the Office of Public Relations and Information.

The Art Gallery, the University Library, and the Science Centre may be of special interest to visitors. The Art Gallery opens to the public from 10 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. on weekdays and from 12:30 p.m. to 5:30 p.m. on Sundays.

Media Relations

To encourage and maintain public awareness of the University and its activities, the Office of Public Relations and Information provides ready access for the media to members of the University. The Office answers inquiries from the media and prepares news statements on policy matters, new developments and senior staff appointments.



PART VII
REGULATIONS

MATRICULATION AND ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS*

General

1. Fulfilment of the matriculation requirements of the University or exemption therefrom under the provisions of Rules of Exemption shall be a prerequisite to admission to study at The Chinese University of Hong Kong.
2. In addition to satisfying the matriculation/exemption requirements mentioned above, applicants for admission to the first-year courses leading to a bachelor's degree of the University shall be required to satisfy the relevant Faculty Admission Requirements.

Matriculation Requirements

3. Except as provided in the Rules of Exemption, no student may be considered as having completed the matriculation requirements unless he has gained at one and the same Hong Kong Higher Level Examination in 1979 or thereafter Grade E or above in Chinese Language & Literature, English Language and three other subjects, of which the specified grade in both Higher Mathematics and General Mathematics can only count as having been gained in one of the two subjects.

Rules of Exemption

4. Applicants who have fulfilled the matriculation requirements of the University of Hong Kong with passes in three Advanced Level subjects including Chinese Language & Literature at one and the same examination may be considered as having completed the matriculation requirements of this University.
5. Applicants who have fulfilled the matriculation requirements of the University of Hong Kong with passes in three Advanced Level subjects not including Chinese Language & Literature at one and the same examination and have gained Grade E or above in Chinese Language & Literature in the Hong Kong Higher Level Examination may be considered as having completed the matriculation requirements of this University.

* Effective from 1979.

6. Applicants who have acquired an International Baccalaureate Diploma with certified proficiency in English Language and have gained Grade E or above in Chinese Language & Literature in the Hong Kong Higher Level Examination may be considered as having completed the matriculation requirements of this University.

7. Applicants who have received their secondary education outside Hong Kong and have completed at least one year of study at a recognized university may apply for exemption, but they may be required to gain Grade E or above in Chinese Language & Literature and/or English Language in the Hong Kong Higher Level Examination.

8. Mature persons who are aged 29 or over on 1st September in the year when admission is sought and who cannot meet the normal matriculation requirements may apply for matriculation exemption and university admission simultaneously in March of that year, provided:—

- i. (a) they are able to show either by publication or by other acceptable evidence that they have achieved sufficient competence in their chosen field of study to justify admission, or
- (b) they have shown exceptional ability in appropriate academic or professional fields; and
- ii. they can produce evidence of at least three years' continuous residence in Hong Kong.

However, they may be granted exemption only if and when their application for admission is accepted by the Faculty concerned.

9. Except as provided in (8) above, application for exemption must be made to the University Registrar between 1st November and 15th December, preceding the year in which admission is sought.

10. A fee of HK\$100.00 is payable on application and is not refundable whether exemption is granted or not.

11. Except as provided in (8) above, students who have been granted exemption may apply to the University Registrar for admission in June each year.

Faculty Admission Requirements

12. Successful applicants will be admitted to the University on a Faculty basis and will not be required to select their major and major fields of study until the beginning of their second year. However, at the time of application for admission, they will be required to state their preferences for subjects to be studied.

In addition to satisfying the University matriculation requirements, students for admission to first-year courses leading to a bachelor's degree

shall be required to satisfy the following Faculty Admission Requirements:

i. *Faculty of Arts*

Selection for admission will normally be based on an applicant's performance in Chinese, English and other Arts subjects in the Hong Kong Higher Level Examination, secondary school records, and performance at any interview which may be necessary.

ii. *Faculty of Business Administration*

- (a) Good grades in Chinese and English, and
- (b) Grade E or above in General Mathematics or in Higher Mathematics.

iii. *Faculty of Science*

Normally, Grade E or above in three of the following subjects in the Hong Kong Higher Level Examination will be required: Biology, Chemistry, Physics, General Mathematics, and Higher Mathematics with grades in at least two of these subjects being considered satisfactory by the Science Faculty. Grade E or above in both General Mathematics and Higher Mathematics will be counted as having been gained in one subject only, but in selection of admission, preference may be given to applicants who have gained Grade E or above in Higher Mathematics.

iv. *Faculty of Social Science*

- (a) Good grades in Chinese and English, and
- (b) Grade E or above in one of the following subjects preferred:
 - Economics and Public Affairs
 - General Mathematics
 - Geography
 - History.

GENERAL REGULATIONS GOVERNING UNDERGRADUATE STUDIES

1.0 Rules and Regulations

- 1.1 Students shall observe all rules and regulations stipulated by the University and College authorities.

2.0 Admission to Undergraduate Courses

2.1 *Entrance Requirements*

An applicant seeking admission to an approved course of study leading to a Bachelor's degree shall have —

- (a) fulfilled the University's matriculation requirements or been exempted therefrom under the provisions of the University Matriculation and Admission Requirements and
- (b) satisfied the admission requirements of the Faculty concerned.

2.2 *Application for Matriculation Exemption and Application for Admission*

- (a) Applications for exemption from matriculation requirements, other than those from mature persons (as defined in 2.3[a]), shall be made to the Registrar of the University between 1st November and 15th December preceding the year in which admission is sought.
- (b) Applicants who have satisfied entrance requirements may apply for admission by completing a prescribed application form which should reach the Registrar in June of the year in which admission is sought.

2.3 *Mature Students*

- (a) Mature persons who are aged 29 or over on 1st September in the year in which admission is sought and who cannot meet the normal matriculation requirements may apply for matriculation exemption and for university admission provided they have satisfied the special conditions stipulated in Paragraph 8(i) and (ii) of the University Matriculation and

Admission Requirements. Such applications shall be made to the Registrar in March of the year in which admission is sought.

- (b) Applicants who are mature persons may be requested to sit for tests or attend interviews by the Faculty Admission Committees or the Departments concerned.
- (c) No mature person shall be exempted from matriculation requirements and offered admission without the approval of the Senate.

2.4 *Transfer Students*

- (a) A student who has completed at least one year of study at a university recognized by the Senate of this University may apply as a transfer student for exemption from matriculation requirements. He may, however, be required to gain Grade E or above in Chinese Language and Literature and/or English Language in the Hong Kong Higher Level Examination. Such an application shall be accompanied by a certified true copy of the applicant's academic record.
- (b) Application for exemption from matriculation requirements shall be made to the Registrar between 1st November and 15th December preceding the year in which admission is sought.
- (c) Applicants who have been granted exemption from matriculation requirements shall apply for admission by completing a prescribed application from which should reach the Registrar in March of the year in which admission is sought.
- (d) No transfer student shall be admitted without the approval of the Senate.

2.5 *Associate Students*

- (a) An applicant whose educational standard is considered adequate by the Department and the Board of the Faculty concerned may be admitted as an associate student to pursue an approved course of study not leading to a degree of the University.
- (b) Application for admission as an associate student shall be supported by a certified true copy of academic record and made to the Registrar before 1st July or 1st November preceding the teaching term for which admission is sought. (This does not apply to International Asian Studies Programme.)
- (c) In order to change his status from an associate student to a candidate for a Bachelor's degree a student shall have fulfilled matriculation requirements or have been exempted therefrom and his application must be specially recommended by

the Department and the Board of the Faculty concerned and approved by the Senate.

2.6 *Auditing Students*

- (a) An applicant whose educational standard is considered adequate by the Department concerned may be admitted as an auditing student.
- (b) Application for admission as an auditing student shall normally be made to the Registrar before 1st July or 1st November preceding the academic term for which admission is sought.
- (c) An auditing student shall not receive any grade or other academic recognition for the course/s taken.

3.0 **Fees**

- 3.1 The fees payable by students shall be prescribed by the University Council and may be varied from time to time at the University Council's absolute discretion.
- 3.2 All fees shall be payable on dates specified by the University unless prior permission from the University Busar for deferment is obtained.
- 3.3 A student who has not paid his fees on the specified date/s shall pay a fine of five dollars a day until the fees are paid and shall have his name removed from the register if he fails to pay up after a lapse of two weeks.
- 3.4 Caution money shall be payable on first registration as a deposit to make good outstanding debts to the University incurred in, for example, damages to University and/or College property. This sum less any deductions made for outstanding debts shall be refunded on discontinuation of studies at the University. For graduating students, subject to no claim being outstanding, caution money shall be converted into graduation fee.
- 3.5 Apart from caution money, fees once paid shall not be refunded.

4.0 **Registration**

- 4.1 Applicants (including associate and auditing students) who have been offered admission to an approved course of study shall register in person with the Registry on the specified date/s and shall be deemed to have been admitted to the approved course of study on the date of their first registration, and thereafter, students shall present themselves for registration on the specified date/s before the beginning of each teaching term.

- 4.2 An applicant who for special reasons seeks permission for deferment of registration may apply in writing to the Registrar before the specified date/s for registration.
- 4.3 An applicant who has been offered admission but is prevented by illness or other sufficient cause from attending a given academic year or teaching term shall apply in writing to the Registrar for postponement of studies for a period not exceeding one year. Such an application shall be made before the specified date/s for registration. In the case of an applicant desiring postponement of studies on medical grounds, his application shall be accompanied by a certificate signed by an authorized medical practitioner.
- 4.4 Registration shall include the selection of courses and the payment of fees due. An applicant or a student who fails to register on time or who fails to complete registration shall be considered as having withdrawn from studies at the University after a lapse of two weeks from the specified dates.
- 4.5 A student registered for a full-time course of study may not be registered simultaneously with another institution as a full-time student except with the permission of the Senate.
- 4.6 A student registered for a full-time course of study shall not take up any full-time employment, paid or unpaid, during term time.
- 4.7 A student shall normally retain the name under which he was first registered. Under special circumstances, however, a student may submit to the Registrar an application for a change of his name (including alteration of, addition to or deletion from the name under which he was first registered) together with following documents:
- (a) applicant's written application;
 - (b) written consent from the applicant's parent or guardian, if the applicant is under the age of 21;
 - (c) copy of applicant's identity card or passport, carrying the new name intended to be registered with the University;
 - (d) copy of applicant's statutory declaration and/or birth certificate.
- 4.8 A student shall inform the Registrar immediately of any change of address or other particulars entered in the student's registration form.

5.0 Course Load

- 5.1 A student shall normally take no less than 12 units and no more than 21 units of courses in any teaching term depending on the requirements of the Faculties.

- 5.2 Unless exempted, a student shall be required to take six units of General Chinese and six units of General English in the First Year.
- 5.3 Physical Education and General Education courses in the First Year of study shall not exceed a maximum of eight units.
- 5.4 A student shall complete at least 120 units of courses in order to graduate.

6.0 Selection of Courses

- 6.1 Unless otherwise stipulated, a student shall, after consulting the teacher designated by the Department concerned, and after examining the Programme of Studies and the University teaching timetable, fill and submit to the Registrar on the specified date/s, the prescribed form for course selection which shall have the necessary signatures.
- 6.2 In selecting courses a student in pursuit of a Bachelor's degree shall take into consideration the timely completion of the following requirements:
 - (a) *General*
 - (i) General Education requirements
 - (ii) General Chinese, unless exempted
 - (iii) General English, unless exempted
 - (iv) Physical Education
 - (b) *Faculty*
The Faculty's required courses for First and Second Year students, if any
 - (c) *Major subject*
The specified prerequisite course/s if any, core courses and courses for degree papers required of Major students, student-orientated teaching programme
 - (d) *Minor subject*
The specified prerequisite course/s if any, core courses and courses for degree papers required of Minor students
- 6.3 A student shall decide on his Minor subject prior to selection of courses for his Second Year of study. He shall consult the teacher designated by the Department concerned before selecting his Minor subject.
- 6.4 A student shall take the required courses during the year specified in the Programme of Studies unless written application to do otherwise is approved by the Department concerned and a record of such approval submitted to the Registrar.

- 6.5 In selecting an elective/optional course, a student shall make sure that there will be no time-tabling clash with another course taken by him.

7.0 Course Withdrawals and Additional Course Selections

- 7.1 Application for course withdrawals and additional course selections after the specified date/s shall be made on a prescribed form which shall have the signature of approval from the teacher designated by the Department concerned and shall be submitted to the Registrar.

Such an application shall be made within two weeks after the beginning of the teaching term.

- 7.2 Under special circumstances, the Chairman of the Department concerned may, at his discretion after examining the student's written application, grant him permission to withdraw from a course or enrol in a new course after the second week of the teaching term.

- 7.3 A student who withdraws from a course without going through the prescribed procedure shall be given an 'F' grade for that course.

- 7.4 Normally no student shall withdraw from a year course in the second teaching term. However, if under exceptional circumstances withdrawal from the course in the second term is approved in accordance with Faculty regulations, the grade received in the first term shall remain in the student's record.

8.0 Potential Major

- 8.1 First Year students shall be admitted to a Faculty instead of to a Major department.

- 8.2 First Year students shall, according to their preference and aptitude, be registered as Potential Majors in one of the subjects offered in the Faculty, on the advice of the teacher designated by the Department.

- 8.3 In addition to General Chinese, General English, General Education and Physical Education courses, a First Year student shall take at least three units but not more than ten units of courses in his Potential Major subject or in a subject recognized as equivalent to it, plus at least one term course each in two other subjects. In consideration of its special needs, the Music Department may request its potential Major students to take up to four additional units of courses in Applied Music.

9.0 Admission to Major Department in Second Year

- 9.1 For promotion to the Second Year, a student must at the end of his First Year:
- (a) have obtained an overall grade point average of not less than 1.5;
 - (b) have failed not more than nine units; and
 - (c) have met the requirements of the Faculty concerned, if any.
- 9.2 A student who, at the end of his First Year, satisfies the conditions for promotion to Second Year as stipulated in 9.1 above and obtains grade C— (1.7) or above in each of his Potential Major courses and grade D (1) or above in such other courses as may be required, shall be admitted to the Second Year of the subject selected as his Potential Major in his First Year, unless he has applied for and has gained permission to pursue another Major subject.
- 9.3 A student who, at the end of his First Year, satisfies the conditions for promotion to Second Year may apply for permission to pursue another Major subject other than his Potential Major on a competitive basis and subject to availability of vacancies in the Department concerned.
- 9.4 A Department may require a Major student to make up prerequisite courses, if any.

10.0 Promotion to Third Year

- 10.1 For promotion to the Third Year, a student shall at the end of his Second Year:
- (a) have met the requirements of both the Major and Minor Departments concerned, if any;
 - (b) have met the requirements of the Faculty concerned, if any;
 - (c) have obtained an overall grade point average of not less than 1.5; and
 - (d) have failed not more than nine units in the Second Year.
- 10.2 A student who has obtained a grade point average of below 1.5 but not less than 1.2 may normally be considered for “recommended promotion” to the Third Year where he shall be put on probation, subject to his satisfying all the other requirements specified in 10.1.
- 10.3 A student who has completed his Second Year of university studies abroad on an approved exchanged programme may be considered for promotion to the Third Year by the Board of his Faculty after prior consultation with the student’s Major Department.

11.0 **Promotion to Fourth Year**

- 11.1 For promotion to the Fourth Year, a student shall at the end of his Third Year, have done satisfactory work in his studies, met all the stipulated requirements of the Faculty and Major and Minor Departments concerned and have obtained a pass or a recommended pass in Part I of his Degree Examination.

12.0 **Change of Major or Minor Subject**

- 12.1 A student who wishes to transfer from one Major or Minor subject to another shall apply on prescribed forms to both the original Department and the Department he intends to join. If his application is approved by the Chairmen of the Departments concerned, the student shall submit the forms with the signatures of approval to the Registrar before a specified date.
- 12.2 If in considering a student's aptitude, the Chairman of a Department finds that the student should best be transferred to another Department and the other Department agrees to take the student, the Office of the Faculty shall advise the student to transfer accordingly.

13.0 **Class Attendance and Leave of Absence**

- 13.1 A student shall attend classes, tests and examinations and complete the work assigned by the teachers of the courses in which he has enrolled.
- 13.2 A student who cannot attend classes because of illness or other reasons shall report to the Registrar the exact date/s of his absence at the earliest opportunity.
- 13.3 In case of illness necessitating absence exceeding a week, a student shall inform the Registrar at the earliest opportunity and upon his recovery, submit a certificate signed by the Director of the University Health Service.
- 13.4 A student who wishes to obtain a leave of absence for more than a week for non-medical reasons shall apply in writing to the Registrar before-hand stating the reasons for which leave of absence is sought. Such applications shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty concerned.
- 13.5 Under no circumstance shall a student be granted leave of absence for more than one year in the first instance. In case he still finds

himself unable to attend after one year's leave, he may apply for extension of his leave for another year, beyond which no further extension shall be granted.

- 13.6 A student who has been absent without leave for a period exceeding one month shall be considered as having withdrawn from studies at the University.
- 13.7 A student who is absent without leave from a course for more than one-third of its scheduled teaching periods shall receive an 'F' grade for the course.
- 13.8 A student whose accumulated leave of absence exceeds one-third of the teaching term shall repeat the term. Under unusual circumstances, however, a special case may be considered on individual merit.
- 13.9 A student shall be required to take a certain leave of absence if he suffers from a contagious disease which is considered by the Director of the University Health Service as harmful to the University community. At the end of the prescribed period of absence, the student shall apply for a certificate of good health signed by the Director of the University Health Service before he can apply for resuming classes.
- 13.10 In case of classes or tests missed or assignments delayed because of illness or other serious emergencies, application for make-up work shall be subject to the approval of the teacher concerned.

14.0 **Extension of Period of Study for Student Union Presidents**

- 14.1 A student after election to the Presidency of the Student Union of the University or a College may, if he feels that his academic work will suffer through the pressure of his Union duties, apply in writing to the Registrar for permission to take not more than one extra year to complete his undergraduate studies and examinations. The Board of the Faculty concerned after considering each application may make a recommendation to the Senate thereon. No student shall be granted this privilege more than once.
- 14.2 Such an application shall be made within the first month after the beginning of the teaching term.
- 14.3 The grant of such permission shall not prejudice the student's eligibility for any academic awards or financial assistance in the student's academic career.

14.4 The said student shall be expected to take a minimum of six units of courses in each teaching term during his term of office as Student Union President. But he shall not be considered for promotion. Furthermore he shall not take any Degree Examination which immediately follows the teaching term during which he has taken a reduced study load.

14.5 The said student shall be required to pay all prescribed fees.

15.0 Examinations

15.1 There shall be prescribed examinations for each degree of the University which shall be held at times to be determined by the University.

15.2 Examinations may be in the form of written, practical or oral tests, or continuous assessment, or any combination thereof.

15.3 A student who has done satisfactory work in his studies at the University and has met all the stipulated requirements may sit for the Part I and Part II of the Degree Examination held at the end of his Third and Fourth Year respectively in accordance with the Regulations for Degree Examinations.

15.4 A student who for medical or other compelling reasons is unable to sit for any examination or any part thereof shall apply in writing to the Registrar for withdrawal from the examination or any part thereof. Application for such withdrawal for medical reasons shall be accompanied by a medical certificate signed by the Director of the University Health Service, and application for withdrawal for other compelling reasons, by a written request from the student's parent or guardian if the student is under the age of 21. A student who is absent from an examination without prior approval for withdrawal shall be considered as failing in that examination.

16.0 Grades

16.1 A student's performance in his studies shall be assessed on the basis of his performance in any or all of the following: class work, written work, laboratory performance, field work, research papers, tests and examinations and any other method of academic assessment.

16.2 Degree and course grades, converted points and standards used in reporting shall be as follows:

<i>Grade and Standard</i>		<i>Sub-divisions (if needed)</i>	<i>Converted Points</i>
A	Excellent	A	4.0
A-	Very good	A-	3.7
B	Good	B+	3.3
		B	3.0
		B-	2.7
		C+	2.3
		C	2.0
C	Fair	C-	1.7
D	Poor	D	1.0
E	Failure	E	0
F	Bad failure	F	0

- 16.3 The grade point average of a student's course work for a teaching term shall be on a 4- point system in which A=4.0, B=3.0, C=2.0, D=1.0 and E/F=0. To compute the grade point average, one shall divide the *total* weighted converted points for all courses taken by the *total* number of units attempted, where: (a) the weighted converted points are converted points multiplied by the number of units of the course concerned; and (b) converted points are points converted from the letter grades as indicated in Regulation 16.2 above.
- 16.4 An Incomplete Grade (I) shall signify that a course has not been completed in the prescribed time period. A grade shall be assigned upon the completion of the course work.
- 16.5 An incomplete work must be made up within three weeks immediately following the end of the teaching term in which it was assigned. Failure to complete the assigned work within the allowed time shall result in an 'F' grade.
- 17.0 **Unsatisfactory Performance**
- 17.1 Progress toward the Bachelor's degree shall be monitored in terms of grade point averages.
- 17.2 A student may be placed on academic probation if in any academic year his cumulative grade point average for all courses attempted at the University falls below 1.5.
- 17.3 A student who is put on probation may be required to take a reduced study load.
- 17.4 The performance of a student who is put on probation shall be reviewed at the end of the first teaching term.

- 17.5 Probation shall be lifted when a student has attained a grade point average of 1.5 or above on all course work attempted in the first teaching term.
- 17.6 A student may be required to discontinue his studies at the University, subject to the decision of the Board of the Faculty concerned and the Senate:
- (a) if his grade point average is 1.0 or below; or
 - (b) if his grade point average is still below 1.5 after having been put on probation for two successive teaching terms; or
 - (c) if he fails in more than half the courses taken in any academic year.
- 17.7 A student shall normally be required to repeat a year of study if he cannot meet the necessary requirements for promotion but no student shall repeat the same year of study twice.
- 17.8 A student required to repeat a year of study shall retake all the courses for that year except those expressly exempted from.
- 17.9 A student shall be required to discontinue his studies at the University from the eighth anniversary of the date of his first registration.

18.0 **Transcripts**

- 18.1 An official transcript giving details of all courses taken and examination results of a student shall not be issued to a student or any private individual.
- 18.2 A student who wishes to apply for transfer or admission to another educational institution or for employment may apply for an official transcript of his academic record to be sent directly to the said institution or prospective employer upon payment of the prescribed fees and postage.

19.0 **Disciplinary Action**

- 19.1 The University Senate, Boards of Faculties and/or College Assemblies of Fellows may take disciplinary action against a student who violates any rule or regulation and/or commits any misconduct such as:
- (a) defamation of or assault on or battery against the person of any member of the University;
 - (b) wilful damage to or defacement of any property of the University;
 - (c) theft, fraud, misapplication of University funds or property of any kind;

- (d) plagiarism in written assignments or cheating in tests or examinations;
- (e) an offence in connection with degree examinations, including violation of any of the regulations of the Senate governing conduct at examinations;
- (f) falsification or serious misuse of University documents or records;
- (g) refusal to comply with any regulations or orders by authorized persons and bodies prohibiting any conduct which disrupts teaching, study, research or administration of the University;
- (h) any conduct which is detrimental to the reputation and well-being of the University;
- (i) an offence of immoral, scandalous or disgraceful nature of which the student has been convicted in any court of law.

19.2 Disciplinary action referred to in Regulation 19.1 may take the form of any of the following penalties in accordance with the nature and gravity of the offence:

- (a) reprimand;
- (b) suspension from part or all of the rights, privileges and/or the use of part or all of the facilities of the University for a specified period of time;
- (c) demerit — a total of three demerits may result in termination of studies at the University;
- (d) repetition of a year of study;
- (e) suspension from the University for a specified period of time;
- (f) termination of studies at the University.

Penalties (d), (e) and (f) may be imposed only with the approval of the Senate.

19.3 A student, on being informed of a decision to take disciplinary action against him, may within seven days write to request the Senate to review the decision.

19.4 Penalties imposed on a student may be entered into the transcript of his academic record.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE EXAMINATION 1979

Section I — General

1. The Degree Examination of The Chinese University of Hong Kong hereinafter referred to as the Examination, shall be conducted in accordance with these Regulations by the Undergraduate Examinations Board, hereinafter referred to as the Board, constituted under the Senate of the University.
2. Success in the Examination, in accordance with the requirements laid down by the Board, shall be a prerequisite for admission to the bachelor's degree of The Chinese University of Hong Kong.
3. The Examination shall be conducted in two parts: Part I and Part II. The Part I Examination is intended for students who have satisfied the requirements for promotion to the third year, and the Part II Examination for students who have passed the Part I Examination.
4. The Examination will be held in about the first week in the month of May each year.
5. Candidates shall be notified through their own College of the timetable for the Examination and the centres at which the Examination will be held.
6. The principal language used in the Examination shall be Chinese, but Boards of Studies or Committees concerned may decide upon the language or languages to be used in setting the examination papers and in answering them.
7. Successful candidates in both Part I and Part II of the Examination shall be recommended by the Board to the Senate for the award of a Degree in Arts, Science, Business Administration or Social Science, in accordance with their major subjects.
8. A list of successful candidates recommended for the award of a degree will be published by the Board at about the end of July each year.

Section II — Entry Requirements

1. Entry to Part I of the Examination is restricted to candidates who have
 - (a) previously passed the Matriculation Examination of The Chinese University of Hong Kong or been exempted from it,

- (b) previously satisfied the requirements for promotion to the third year,
 - (c) pursued an approved course of study extending over at least three years as full-time students at one of the University, except as provided for in Statute 26(4), and
 - (d) registered with the Board during their second year of studies as candidates for the Degree Examination on the prescribed form supplied by the Examination Secretariat.
2. Entry to Part II of the Examination is restricted to candidates who have
- (a) previously obtained a Pass or Recommended Pass in Part I of the Examination, and
 - (b) pursued an approved course of study extending over at least four years as full-time students at one of the University, except as provided for in Statute 26(4).
3. A candidate who has previously entered for the Degree/Diploma Examination of The Chinese University of Hong Kong may be permitted to enter for Part I and Part II of the Examination in two successive years provided he has not already had two attempts in the Degree/Diploma Examination.
4. Any candidate not covered by the above Regulations shall be eligible for admission to the Examination only if the sanction of the Board has been obtained.
5. Candidates for this Examination must apply to the Registry, for admission to the Examination on the prescribed forms supplied by the Examination Secretariat. All applications shall be forwarded to the Secretary of the Board not later than 15th February in the year of examination. No application shall be accepted after this date.

Section III — Number of Papers

1. The total number of papers for both the Part I and Part II of the Degree Examination shall not be less than seven and shall not exceed nine.
2. In Part I of the Examination, a candidate shall enter for
 - (a) one to three papers in the major subject and one to two papers in one minor subject, or
 - (b) one to two papers in the major subject and two to three papers in two approved minor subjects,as specified for each individual subject, subject to the condition that the total number of papers entered for in Part I of the Examination does not exceed four; and shall not be less than three.
3. In Part II of the Examination, a candidate shall enter for the necessary number of papers to satisfy the requirement that the total number of papers

which he enters for in both Part I and Part II of the Examination shall be

- (a) five or six in the major subject and two or three in one minor subject, or
- (b) four in the major subject, two or three in the first minor subject and two in the second minor subject,

as specified for each individual subject.

Section IV — Part I Examination

1. A candidate who passes all the papers he enters for in the Part I Examination will be awarded a Pass in the Part I Examination.
2. A candidate who fails in one or two papers and yet reaches for all the papers he enters for in the Part I Examination an average mark not lower than the pass mark as decided upon by the Board may be awarded a Recommended Pass in the Part I Examination provided that the result of any paper does not fall below a minimum mark determined by the Board.
3. A candidate who fails to obtain a Pass or a Recommended Pass may be permitted to repeat a year and enter for the Part I Examination of the following year, in which case he shall be required to sit for all the appropriate papers set for the candidates of that year.
4. A candidate who passes the Part I Examination but wishes to repeat his third year owing to change of major/minor subject may be allowed to do so provided that he enters for the Part I Examination of the following year which will be counted as second attempt and that he shall be required to sit for all the appropriate papers set for the candidates of that year unless exemption from taking certain papers has been obtained from the Board on the recommendation of the Boards of Studies or Committees of the candidates' major/minor subject concerned.
5. No candidates shall be allowed to sit for the Part I Examination more than twice. Any second attempt should be made in the year immediately following his failure, unless permission of the Board for postponement is obtained.

Section V — Part II Examination

1. A candidate who passes all the papers he enters for in the Part II Examination will be awarded a Pass in the Part II Examination.
2. A candidate who fails in one or two papers and yet reaches for all the papers he enters for in the Part II Examination an average mark not lower than the pass mark as decided upon by the Board may be awarded a Recommended Pass in the Part II Examination, subject to the conditions that the total number of failure papers in the Part I and Part II Examination together does not exceed two and that the result of any one paper does not fall below a minimum mark determined by the Board.

3. A candidate who fails to qualify for a degree shall be permitted to enter the Part II Examination of the following year, in which case he shall be required to sit for all the appropriate papers set for the candidates of that year.

4. No candidates shall be allowed to sit for the Part II Examination more than twice. Any second attempt should be made in the year immediately following his failure, unless permission of the Board for postponement is obtained.

Section VI — Award of Degrees

Degree awarded to successful candidates shall be classified as follows:—

- (a) Bachelor's Degree with Honours, 1st Class
- (b) Bachelor's Degree with Honours, 2nd Class Upper Division
- (c) Bachelor's Degree with Honours, 2nd Class Lower Division
- (d) Bachelor's Degree with Honours, 3rd Class
- (e) Bachelor's Degree

Section VII — Subjects of the Examination

1. The subjects of the Examination shall be as follows:—

Arts
 Chinese Literature
 English
 Fine Arts
 French
 German
 History
 Japanese
 Music
 Philosophy
 Religious Studies
 Theology
 Translation

Business Administration
 Accounting
 Finance
 General Business Management
 International Business
 Marketing
 Personnel Management

Science
 Biochemistry
 Biology
 Chemistry
 Computer Science
 Electronics
 Mathematics
 Physics

Social Science
 Anthropology
 Economics
 Geography
 Government & Public Administration
 Journalism & Communication
 Psychology
 Social Work
 Sociology

2. A list of approved minor subjects for each of the subjects taken as major is shown below:—

<i>Major Subject</i>	<i>Approved Minor Subject</i>
Accounting	Any subject other than Accounting provided consent has been obtained from Boards of Studies concerned
Biochemistry	Any subject other than Biochemistry provided consent has been obtained from Boards of Studies concerned
Biology	Any subject other than Biology provided consent has been obtained from the Board of Studies concerned and there is no scheduled clash of core courses
Chemistry	Accounting Biochemistry Biology Computer Science Electronics Finance General Business Management Geography Government & Public Administration International Business Marketing Mathematics Personnel Management Physics Psychology
Chinese Literature	Any subject other than Chinese Literature provided consent has been obtained from Boards of Studies/Committee concerned
Economics	An Economics major may choose any field as his/her minor
Electronics	Any subject offered by a Board of Studies other than Electronics, provided approval of the Boards concerned is obtained.
English	Any subject other English provided consent has been obtained from the Board of Studies

<i>Major Subject</i>	<i>Approved Minor Subject</i>
Finance	Any subject other than Finance provided consent has been obtained from Boards of Studies concerned
Fine Arts	Anthropology Chinese Literature English French Geography German Government & Public Administration History Japanese Journalism & Communication Music Philosophy Psychology Religious Studies Theology Translation
General Business Management	Any subject other than General Business Management provided that consent has been obtained from Boards of Studies concerned
Geography	Any subject other than Geography provided consent has been obtained from the Board of Studies concerned
Government & Public Administration	Candidates majoring a Government & Public Administration may take any subject offered by other Board of Studies as their minor
History	Any subject other than History provided consent has been obtained from Boards of Studies/Committees concerned
International Business	Any subject other than International Business provided consent has been obtained from Boards of Studies concerned
Journalism & Communication	Candidates majoring in Journalism & Communication may take any subject offered

<i>Major Subject</i>	<i>Approved Minor Subject</i>
	by any other Boards of Studies as their minor
Marketing	Any subject other than Marketing provided consent has been obtained from Boards of Studies concerned
Mathematics	Any subject offered by a Board of Studies other than Mathematics, provided approval of the Boards concerned is obtained
Music	Any subject offered by a Board of Studies other than Music, provided approval of the Boards concerned is obtained
Personnel Management	Any subject other than Personnel Management provided consent has been obtained from Boards of Studies concerned
Philosophy	Chinese Literature Computer Science Economics English Fine Arts French German Government & Public Administration History Japanese Journalism & Communication Mathematics Music Psychology Religious Studies Sociology Theology Translation
Physics	Biochemistry Biology Chemistry Computer Science Electronics Mathematics

<i>Major Subject</i>	<i>Approved Minor Subject</i>
Religious Studies	Any subject other than Theology provided consent has been obtained from the Board of Studies
Social Work	Any subject as their minor provided consent has been obtained from the Board of Studies
Sociology	Any recognized discipline in the University, subject to the approval of both major and minor Boards of Studies
Theology	Any subject other than Religious Studies provided consent has been obtained from the Board of Studies concerned

Section VIII.— Disqualification

The Board may at its discretion disqualify a candidate who breaks any of the Regulations or Instructions made for the conduct of this Examination.

GENERAL REGULATIONS GOVERNING POSTGRADUATE STUDIES

1.0 Rules and Regulations

1.1 All postgraduate students have an obligation to be conversant with and to observe all rules and regulations of the University.

2.0 Admission to Postgraduate Courses

2.1 *Requirements for Admission*

- (a) An applicant before being admitted to an approved course of postgraduate studies shall have:
 - (i) graduated from this University or other recognized universities possessing a Bachelor's degree normally with honours not lower than Second Class, or
 - (ii) graduated from other recognized universities possessing a Bachelor's degree and achieving an average grade of not lower than "B" in his undergraduate courses, or
 - (iii) completed a course of study in a tertiary educational institution and obtained professional or similar qualifications equivalent to an honours degree and
 - (iv) passed the Graduate School Entrance Examination.
- (b) An applicant before being admitted to the one-year full-time Diploma-in-Education course shall have:
 - (i) graduated from this University or other recognized universities possessing a Bachelor's degree with a major/minor subject in an area of study within the secondary school curriculum, and
 - (ii) satisfied other entrance requirements laid down by the School of Education.
- (c) An applicant before being admitted to the two-year part-time Diploma-in-Education course shall:
 - (i) have graduated from this University or other recognized universities possessing a Bachelor's degree with a major/minor subject in an area of study within the secondary school curriculum,

- (ii) be an in-service secondary school teacher, and
- (iii) have satisfied other entrance requirements laid down by the School of Education.

2.2 *Application for Admission*

2.3 Applicants for admission to an approved course of advanced study or research leading to a certificate, diploma or higher degree of the University shall apply by completing a prescribed application form which shall reach the Office of the School concerned on the specified dates. Supporting documents shall be submitted as specified in the application form.

2.4 *Entrance Examination and Interview*

- (a) Unless otherwise stipulated, applicants for admission to an approved course of advanced study or research leading to a certificate, diploma or higher degree of the University shall sit for an entrance examination comprising tests in Chinese and English as well as such other subjects as required by the Graduate Division or School concerned, and shall attend an interview.
- (b) An overseas applicant applying for exemption from the entrance examination and interview shall submit the following credentials to the Office of the School concerned not later than 15th April of the year in which admission is sought:
 - (i) acceptable credentials testifying to the applicant's proficiency in Chinese and English;
 - (ii) a letter of recommendation signed by a scholar of international standing testifying to the applicant's research ability.
- (c) Graduates with a First Class Honours degree from this University may be exempted from the tests in Chinese and English and in the major subject of the entrance examination if they continue their study in the same field as their undergraduate Major.

2.5 *Associate Students*

- (a) An applicant whose educational standard is considered adequate by the Graduate Division or School concerned may be admitted upon the approval of the Council of the Graduate School as an associate student to pursue an approved course of advanced study or research not leading to a certificate, diploma or higher degree of the University.
- (b) Unless otherwise stipulated, application for admission as an associate student shall be supported by a certified true copy

of academic record and made to the Office of the School concerned before 1st July or 1st November preceding the academic term for which admission is sought.

- (c) No associate student shall be allowed to change his status to that of a candidate for a certificate, diploma or higher degree of the University unless he has already satisfied the University's requirements for admission to an approved course of advanced study or research leading to a certificate, diploma or higher degree of the University and unless the change of status is specially recommended by the Graduate Division or School concerned and the Council of the Graduate School and approved by the Senate.

2.6 *Auditing Students*

- (a) An applicant whose educational standard is considered adequate by the Graduate Division or School concerned may be admitted as an auditing student.
- (b) Unless otherwise stipulated, application for admission as an auditing student shall be made to the Office of the School concerned before 1st August or 1st December preceding the teaching term for which admission is sought.
- (c) An auditing student will not receive any grade or other academic recognition for the course/s taken.

3.0 **Fees**

- 3.1 The fees payable by students shall be prescribed by the University Council and may be varied from time to time at the University Council's absolute discretion.
- 3.2 All fees shall be payable on dates specified by the University unless prior permission for deferment is obtained.
- 3.3 A student who has not paid his fees on the specified date/s shall pay a fine of five dollars a day until the fees are paid and shall have his name removed from the register if he fails to pay up after a lapse of three weeks.
- 3.4 Caution money shall be payable on first registration as a deposit to make good outstanding debts to the University incurred in, for example, damages to University and/or College property. This sum less any deductions made for outstanding debts shall be refunded on discontinuation of studies. For graduating students, subject to no claim being outstanding, caution money shall be converted into graduation fee.

3.5 Apart from caution money, fees once paid shall not be refunded.

4.0 **Registration**

- 4.1 Unless otherwise stipulated, an applicant who has been offered admission to an approved course of study or research shall register in person with the Office of the School concerned on the specified date/s and shall be deemed to have been admitted to the approved course of study or research on the date of his first registration, and thereafter, a student shall present himself for registration on the specified date/s before the beginning of each teaching term.
- 4.2 Permission for deferment of registration for a period not exceeding two weeks from the specified date/s may, in special cases, be granted on prior application in writing to the Office of the School concerned.
- 4.3 An applicant who has been offered admission but is prevented by illness or other unavoidable cause from registering for an academic year or a teaching term shall apply in writing to the Office of the School concerned for postponement of studies for a period not exceeding one year. Such an application shall be made before the specified date/s for registration. In the case of an applicant desiring postponement of studies on medical grounds, his application shall be accompanied by a certificate signed by the Director of the University Health Service or a registered physician.
- 4.4 Registration shall include the selection of courses and the payment of fees due. An applicant or a postgraduate student who fails to register on time or who fails to complete registration shall be considered as having withdrawn from studies at the University after a lapse of two weeks from the specific dates.
- 4.5 A postgraduate student may not be registered simultaneously with another institution as a full-time student except by the permission of the Senate.
- 4.6 A postgraduate student registered for a full-time course of study or research shall not take up any full-time employment, paid or unpaid, during term time except by the permission of the Senate.
- 4.7 A postgraduate student shall normally retain the name under which he was first registered. Under special circumstances, however, a student may submit to the Office of the School concerned an application for a change of his name (including alteration of, addition to or deletion from the name under which he was first registered) together with the following documents:

- (a) applicant's written application;
- (b) written consent from the applicant's parent or guardian, if the applicant is under age of 21;
- (c) copy of applicant's identity card or or passport, carrying the new name intended to be registered with the University;
- (d) copy of applicant's statutory declaration and/or birth certificate.

4.8 A postgraduate student shall inform the Office of the School concerned immediately of any change of address or other particulars entered in the student's registration form.

5.0 Course Load

5.1 A student pursuing a postgraduate programme leading to a certificate, diploma or higher degree shall take the required number of units in any academic year as specified in the individual programmes of studies.

6.0 Selection of Courses

6.1 A student reading for a higher degree shall, after consulting his academic adviser and after examining the programme of studies and the time-table of the Division concerned, fill and submit to the Office of the Graduate School, on the specified date/s, the prescribed form for course selection which shall have the signature of the Head of the Division concerned.

6.2 A postgraduate student shall take the required courses during the year as specified in the programme of studies unless written permission to do otherwise is obtained from the Head of the Graduate Division concerned/Director of the School of Education.

7.0 Course Withdrawals and Additional Course Selections

7.1 Application for course withdrawals and for additional course selections after the specified date/s shall be made on a prescribed form which shall have the signature of approval from the Head of the Division concerned and submitted to the Office of the Graduate School.

Such applications shall be made within two weeks after the beginning of the teaching term.

7.2 Only in special cases, the Head of the Division concerned may, at his discretion after examining the student's written excuse, grant

a student permission to withdraw from a course or enroll in a new course after the second week of the teaching term.

- 7.3 A postgraduate student who withdraws from a course without going through the prescribed procedure shall be given a failure grade for that course.
- 7.4 Normally no postgraduate student shall withdraw from a year course in the second teaching term. But, in case a postgraduate student has obtained a failure grade for a non-required year course in the first term and does not wish to take it in the second term, he may seek approval from the Head of the Division concerned to withdraw from the course. The failure grade received in the first term shall, however, remain in the student's records.

8.0 Class Attendance and Leave of Absence

- 8.1 A postgraduate student shall follow all the courses in which he has enrolled and shall attend all their tests and examinations.
- 8.2 Unless otherwise stipulated, a postgraduate student who cannot attend classes because of illness or other reasons shall inform the Office of the School concerned of the exact day/s of his absence at the earliest opportunity.
- 8.3 In case of illness necessitating absence exceeding a week, a postgraduate student shall submit an application for sick leave to the Office of the School together with a certificate signed by the Director of the University Health Service.
- 8.4 A postgraduate student who wishes to obtain a leave of absence for more than a week for non-medical reasons shall apply in writing to the Office of the School concerned beforehand stating the reasons for which leave of absence is sought. Such applications shall be subject to the approval of the Dean/Director of the School concerned.
- 8.5 Under no circumstances shall be a postgraduate student be granted leave of absence for more than one year in the first instance. In case after a year's leave, he still finds himself unable to attend, he may apply for extension, of his leave for another year beyond which no further extension will be granted.
- 8.6 A postgraduate student who has been absent without leave for a period exceeding one month shall be considered as having withdrawn from studies at the University.

- 8.7 A postgraduate student who is absent from a course for more than one-third of its scheduled teaching periods shall receive an "F" grade for the course.
- 8.8 A postgraduate student shall be required to take a certain leave of absence if he suffers from a contagious disease which is considered by the Director of the University Health Service as harmful to the University community. At the end of the prescribed period of absence, the said student shall apply for a certificate of good health signed by the Director of the University Health Service before he can resume classes.
- 8.9 In the case of tests missed or assignments delayed because of illness or other serious emergencies, application for make-up work shall be subject to the approval of the teacher concerned.
- 8.10 Unless otherwise stipulated by the School of Education, the above rules shall normally apply.

9.0 Examinations

- 9.1 There shall be prescribed examinations for each certificate, diploma or degree of the University held at times to be determined by the School or Division concerned.
- 9.2 Examinations may be in the form of written, practical or oral tests, or continuous assessment, or any combination thereof.
- 9.3 No postgraduate student shall be admitted to any examination unless he shall have satisfied such attendance requirements as may be laid down for his course of study.
- 9.4 A postgraduate student who for medical or other compelling reasons is unable to sit for any examination or any part thereof shall apply in writing to the office of the School concerned for withdrawal from the examination or any part thereof and the School concerned will determine what follow-up action is required. Application for such withdrawal for medical reasons shall be accompanied by a medical certificate signed by the Director of the University Health Service. A postgraduate student who is absent from an examination without prior application for withdrawal shall be considered as failing in that examination.

10.0 Grades

- 10.1 A postgraduate student's performance in his studies shall be assessed on the basis of his performance in any or all of the follow-

ing: Class work, written work, laboratory performances, field work, research papers, tests and examinations and any other method of academic assessment.

- 10.2 For postgraduate courses other than those offered by the School of Education, the course grades, converted points and standards used in reporting shall be as follows:

<i>Grade and Standard</i>		<i>Sub-divisions (if needed)</i>	<i>Converted Points</i>
A	Outstanding	A	4.0
A-	Very good pass	A-	3.7
B	Good pass	B+	3.3
		B	3.0
		B-	2.7
C	Pass	C+	2.3
		C	2.0
		C-	1.7
D	Failure	D	1.0
F	Bad failure	F	0

11.0 Unsatisfactory Performance

- 11.1 A postgraduate student registered for a higher degree, diploma or certificate programme shall be required to withdraw from the programme:
- if he receives a failure grade in the cumulative average of the courses taken, or
 - if he receives failure grades in two courses, or
 - if he fails to satisfy additional requirements which are laid down specially for the programme by the Division/School concerned.
- 11.2 A postgraduate student required to withdraw from a programme of studies may repeat the whole programme in special circumstances if permission is granted by the Council of the Graduate School on the recommendation of the School/Division concerned.
- 11.3 A postgraduate student receiving a failure grade in a course must repeat the course or take an approved substitute course.
- 11.4 A postgraduate student whose master thesis is found not up to the required standard shall be required to re-write it and re-submit the thesis to the satisfaction of the Thesis Committee before he can be recommended for the award of a degree.

12.0 Period of Study

- 12.1 A student registered for the degree of Master of Philosophy, Master of Divinity or Master of Social Work shall follow an approved course of study and research under one or more supervisors for a period extending over not less than two academic years. A thesis or dissertation for the said degree shall not be accepted later than four academic years after the date of first registration. In special circumstance, a thesis for the degree of Master of Divinity may be accepted in the fifth academic year if so recommended by the Head of the Division concerned.
- 12.2 A student registered for the degree of Master of Arts or Master of Science shall follow an approved course of study and research under one supervisor for a period extending over not less than one calendar year. A thesis or dissertation for the said degree, if stipulated in the programme of study, shall not be accepted later than three calendar years after the date of first registration.
- 12.3 For the M.A. (Education) programme, a postgraduate student shall follow an approved course of study and research for a period extending for not less than one calendar year. A thesis for the said degree shall not be accepted later than three calendar years after the date of first registration.
- 12.4 For the two-year full-time M.B.A. programme, a postgraduate student shall follow an approved course of study and research for a period extending for not less than two academic years. A thesis or research paper for the said degree shall not be accepted later than four academic years after the date of first registration.
- 12.5 For the three-year part-time M.B.A. programme, a postgraduate student shall follow an approved course of study and research for a period extending for at least nine trimesters. With special permission of the Head of the Division concerned, the student will be allowed to proceed at a slower pace but each student will be required to complete the eighteen courses within five consecutive years in order to qualify for the M.B.A. degree.

13.0 Transcripts

- 13.1 An official transcript giving details of all courses taken and examination results of a student shall not be issued to a student or any private individual.

- 13.2 A postgraduate student who wishes to apply for transfer or admission to another educational institution or for employment may apply for an official transcript of his academic record to be sent directly to the said institution or prospective employer upon payment of the prescribed fees and postage.

14.0 Disciplinary Action

- 14.1 The University may take disciplinary action against a postgraduate student who violates any rule or regulation and/or commits any misconduct such as:
- (a) defamation of or assault or battery against the person of any member of the University;
 - (b) wilful damage to or defacement of any property of the University;
 - (c) theft, fraud, misapplication of University funds or property of any kind;
 - (d) plagiarism in written assignments or cheating in tests or examinations;
 - (e) an offence in connection with degree, diploma, or certificate examinations, including violation of any of the regulations of the Senate governing conduct at examinations;
 - (f) falsification or serious misuse of University documents or records;
 - (g) refusal to comply with any order prohibiting any conduct which disrupts teaching, study, research or administration of the University;
 - (h) any conduct which is detrimental to the reputation and well-being of the University;
 - (i) an offence of immoral, scandalous or disgraceful nature for which the student has been convicted in any court of law.
- 14.2 Disciplinary action referred to in Regulation 14.1 may take the form of any of the following penalties in accordance with the nature and gravity of the offence:
- (a) reprimand;
 - (b) suspension from part or all of the rights, privileges or the use of part or all of the facilities of the University for a specified period of time;
 - (c) demerit which would be recorded in his transcript (a total of 3 demerits would result in expulsion from the University);
 - (d) repetition of a year of study;
 - (e) suspension from the University for a specified period of time;
 - (f) expulsion from the University.
- Penalties (d), (e) and (f) may be inflicted only with the approval of the Senate.

- 14.3 A postgraduate student, on being informed of a decision to take disciplinary action against him, may within seven days write to request the Senate to review the decision.
- 14.4 Penalties imposed on a postgraduate student may be entered into the transcript of his academic record.

REGULATIONS OF THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY SYSTEM

The University Library System consists of the University Library and the three College Libraries of Chung Chi College, New Asia College and United College. The University Library is primarily for the research and advanced studies of the faculty, staff and graduate students of the University, although undergraduates may also use it. The College Libraries stock the reference books, the basic textbooks and supplementary materials for undergraduate courses in the curricula of the Colleges. The following Regulations apply in all four Libraries, and all members of staff of the University Library System are expected to enforce them. The Senate Library Committee reserves the right to revise these regulations at any time.

The hours of opening are posted at the entrance of each Library and are adapted to the semester schedules. The Libraries are closed on public holidays.

Library Privileges

Library privileges are personal and individual. They may not be transferred to, or used on behalf of, other persons.

Privileges of the Library fall into three categories:

1. *Borrowing*

Borrowing privileges are extended to all registered students and academic/administrative staff of The Chinese University of Hong Kong.

Others may apply to the University Librarian for special Borrowers' Cards. Clerical staff, technicians and spouses of the faculty and administrative staff of the University may also apply to the University Librarian for borrowing privileges.

2. *Reading*

The privileges of reading is extended to visiting scholars, to researchers and to graduates of this University upon application to the University Librarian. Reserve books, however, are for the exclusive use of students and faculty of the University.

3. *Privileges of special facilities*

Carrels: Not reserved for any category of Library user, carrels are available for the convenience of all.

Faculty Studies in the University Library: On application to the University Librarian, Assistant Lecturers (and above) may reserve a Study for three months, renewable if its use justifies it. Others who are engaged in research may also apply.

Seminar Rooms in the University Library: Upon application to the University Librarian, a Seminar Room may be reserved for a lecture or for a series of lectures or meetings which would benefit from the use of library materials and resources.

Photocopying: Upon request at any of the Libraries, a reader may obtain at cost photocopies of materials, provided there is no infringement of copyright.

Interlibrary loans: The reference librarians will attempt to obtain from other libraries books which are not owned by the University Library System and which cannot be readily purchased.

Admission to the Libraries

Every user of the Libraries must show a University Identification Card, a Borrower's Card or a Reader's Card at the Control Counter. Applications for Borrowers' Cards and Readers' Cards are made at the Circulation Desk.

Borrowers' Cards and Readers' Cards are not transferable and must be produced upon request. Loss of a Borrower's Card must be reported to the Library immediately; a duplicate card may be issued two weeks after the loss is reported. Only one duplicate will be granted within a semester. Change of address should also be reported to the Library as soon as possible.

Visitors, accompanied by a person entitled to use the Libraries, may be admitted with the permission of the Librarian or a deputy.

All Library users must enter and leave through the entrances and exits designated for these purposes.

Borrowing Regulations

Borrower Categories

Users of the University Library System to whom the borrowing privilege is accorded are grouped into the following categories:

1. Registered students of The Chinese University of Hong Kong.

- (a) Undergraduate students.
- (b) Graduate students; tutors/demonstrators who are registered students working part-time.
- 2. Faculty members: all teaching staff, including *full-time* tutors/demonstrators.
- 3. Administrative staff: administrative assistants and above.
- 4. CUHK graduates: Upon payment of a fee of \$50 per annum.
- 5. Special categories:
 - (a) Clerical staff and technicians, with the recommendation of their division heads.
 - (b) Spouses of the faculty and administrative staff.
 - (c) Others, upon special application.

Categories 1, 2 and 3 who identify themselves at the Circulation Desk may obtain an Intercollegiate Borrowing Card.

Borrowing Limits

Individuals may borrow within the limits of the following schedule:

Category 1(a). Undergraduate students: 10 volumes (books) for two weeks.

Category 1(b). Graduate students, part-time tutors/demonstrators: 15 volumes (books) for one month.

Categories 2-3. Faculty members and administrative staff 30 volumes may be borrowed for one semester, although they should be returned as soon as they are no longer required. *Bound periodicals* and non-current single issues may be borrowed for periods of three days. *Current periodicals* may be borrowed for overnight use only.

Category 4. CUHK graduates: 3 volumes (books) for two weeks.

Category 5(a). Clerical staff and technicians: 5 volumes (books) for two weeks.

Category 5(b). Spouses of the faculty and administrative staff: 1 volume (book) for two weeks.

Category 5(c). Others, according to special arrangement.

All books taken from the bookstacks must be charged at the Circulation Desk. Reserve Books must be charged at the Reserve Book Counter; there are varying borrowing limits on these books.

Books obtained on interlibrary loan are borrowed through the courtesy of other libraries and their restrictions as to loan period and renewal are therefore observed. Usually the loan period is two weeks and the books may have to be used only in the Library. Photocopies of periodical articles may be obtained at cost in lieu of the whole volume or issue.

Reference books, rare books, microforms and other audio-visual materials do not circulate.

Renewals

Borrowers may renew loans for two additional periods. To avoid fines renewals must be made on or before the last date of the initial loan period. Borrowers, with the exception of Categories 2-3 must renew their loans at the Circulation Desk of the issuing Library.

Faculty members and administrative staff who require a book for more than one semester may renew it in writing. After two renewals, however, the book must be returned to the library shelves for at least one month so that it may be available to others; it may not be borrowed by the same individual within that period.

No book may be renewed if it required by another person.

Recall

Circulating books and journals to be put on reserve for courses are subject to recall at any time. All other loans are subject to recall after two weeks (the initial loan period). Borrowers should respond to a recall promptly.

Books which are urgently required for brief consultation and which have been on loan for less than two weeks may be recalled for a period of one day.

Overdue

The last date of the loan period is stamped on the date due slip at the back of each book loaned. When the loan period expires, an overdue notice is sent to all categories of borrowers. However, the responsibility of returning books on time lies with the borrower.

Fines

All categories of borrowers except 2 and 3 who keep books beyond the loan period are subject to a fine of HK\$0.50 per book per day. A fine of HK\$0.50 per hour will be charged for each reserve book overdue.

Losses

Borrowers who fail to return books or who return books damaged beyond repair will be charged the cost of replacement (including binding) in addition to the processing cost of HK\$10.00 and any accumulated fine. Damaged books and marked pages should be reported to the Librarian as soon as noticed.

Control Counter

Under normal circumstances, all parcels, brief cases, bags, umbrellas, cameras etc., should be deposited on entering the Library. No food or

beverages may be taken into the Library. On leaving the Library, all books etc., must be inspected.

Loss of Privileges

People who are engaged in noisy activities outside a Library building will be refused admission to the Library.

Minor infractions, such as smoking, shouting and other disturbances, are forbidden in all parts of the Libraries. The Librarian or an appointed deputy may expel from the building for the remainder of the day any person who is acting to annoy others or who is damaging books or other property in the Library. Payment must be made to cover all damages.

A gross breach of the Regulations may subject the borrower to a loss of library privileges.

- (a) Overdue books — After normal recall procedures, a written warning will be sent. If this is ignored, borrowing privileges will be withheld in all the Libraries until the return of the book(s) and the payment of accrued fines.
- (b) Payment of charges — If a person refuses to pay any outstanding charges (fines, replacement costs of damaged book or repair of damaged property), all the Libraries will withhold his borrowing privileges until the account is cleared.

Repeated offenses may lead to a total loss of the privilege of using the Libraries' facilities.

STUDENTS ENROLMENTS

Undergraduate Student Enrolments as at June 30, 1978

<i>Faculty</i>	<i>Major Subject</i>	<i>1st year</i>	<i>2nd year</i>	<i>3rd year</i>	<i>4th year</i>	<i>Total By Subject</i>	<i>By Faculty</i>
<i>Arts</i>	Chinese Literature	79	83	70	61	293	
	English	63	56	58	52	229	
	History	77	58	72	68	275	
	Philosophy	37	30	20	16	103	
	Religion	19	8	6	3	36	
	Fine Arts	17	14	14	16	61	
	Music	9	9	6	14	38	
							1,035
<i>Business Administration</i>	Accounting & Finance	64	88	82	86	320	
	Marketing & International Business	69	83	55	77	284	
	General Business Management & Personnel Management	70	74	38	35	217	
							821

Cont'd.

<i>Social Science</i>	Economics	82	91	84	78	335
	Geography	49	54	52	42	197
	Government & Public Administration	27	26	28	25	106
	Journalism & Communication	21	22	22	18	83
	Social Work	26	44	44	42	156
	Sociology	87	86	78	68	319
						1,196

<i>Science</i>	Biochemistry	28	27	18	25	98
	Biology	72	51	44	42	209
	Chemistry	74	45	55	44	218
	Mathematics	67	53	43	41	204
	Physics	68	52	53	37	210
	Electronics	45	46	36	53	180
						1,119
	Total:	1,150	1,110	978	943	4,171

Postgraduate Student Enrolments as at June 30, 1978

<i>Graduate School</i>	<i>1st Year</i>	<i>2nd Year</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Auditing Students</i>
Full-time Course				
Biochemistry (M.Phil.)	5	5	10	
Biology (M.Phil.)	6	6	12	
Business Administration (M.B.A.)	32	28	60	
Chemistry (M.Phil.)	8	8	16	
Chinese Language & Literature . . (M.Phil.)	3	6	9	2
Communication (M.Phil.)	4	—	4	
Economics (M.Phil.)	4	6	10	
Education (M.A. in Ed.)	12	—	12	
Electronics (M.Phil.)	5	2	7	
Geography (M.Phil.)	2	1	3	
History (M.A.)	3	—	3	2
History (M.Phil.)	3	5	8	
Mathematics (M.Phil.)	4	4	8	

Philosophy (M.Phil.)	5	8	13
Physics (M.Phil.)	5	5	10
Social Work (M.S.W.)	5	—	5
Sociology (M.Phil.)	4	3	7
Theology (M.Div.)	1	5	6
Part-time Course			
Business Administration . . . (M.B.A.)	42	—	42
			245

4

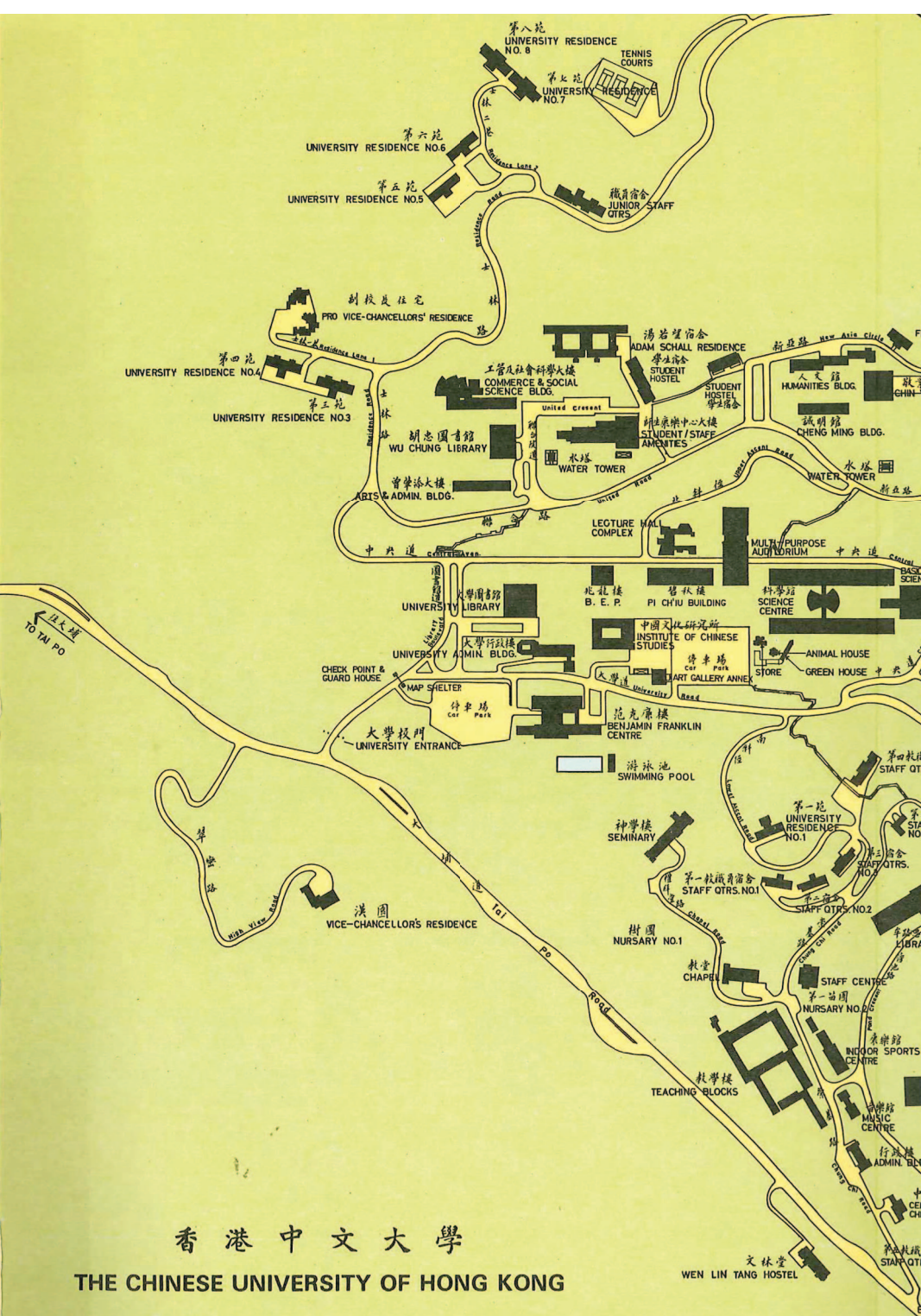
School of Education

Full-time Course	92	—	92
Part-time Day Course	97	78	175
Part-time Evening Course	96	84	180

447

Grand Total of Undergraduate & Postgraduate Students

4,863



香港中文大學

THE CHINESE UNIVERSITY OF HONG KONG

文林堂
WEN LIN TANG HOSTEL

